

creative computing

May 1981
vol 7, no 5
\$2.50

the #1 magazine of computer applications and software

Bombproof Data Entry

Write That Program!

Thesaurus Program

Macromusic from
Microcomputers

Apple Modification
for Handicapped

Evaluations:

- 6 Investment Packages
- TI Extended Basic
- Mailroom for North Star
- Fantasy Games

Finance and Business Computing

Guide to
Business Computers
Analysis
Calc
Mutual Funds
Accounting
Forecasting
of the Future
Inn Syndrome
Comparison Program

- Determining Economic Order Quantity

© truman 1981



NEW!

THE COMPLETE COMPUTER CATALOG

TSE/HARDSIDE

6 SOUTH STREET, MILFORD, NH 03055 1-800-258-1790 (IN NH CALL 673-5144)



TSE·HARDSIDE

Save \$4.

If you or a friend would like to subscribe to our TSE/HARDSIDE Complete Computer Catalog, simply send \$2.00 and receive a \$4.00 certificate good toward your first purchase of software, hardware, books or specialty items from TSE/HARDSIDE. I have a (check one) ☐ TRS-80, ☐ APPLE ☐ ATARI ☐ PET. A reasonable facsimile of this coupon will be accepted.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

CC 4181

MAIL TO: 6 South Street
Milford, NH 03055

TSE·HARDSIDE

An Interactive Ap

ARCADE CLASSICS

MICROSOFT
MATHS
277
SINCY
COSCX
937808



Do it!
with hardware

READER SERVICE CARD

Coming In June

Graphics

- Complete Listing of Android Nim
Interview with Leo Christopherson
- Computer Graphics in "ALIE"
- Atari Graphics Made Easy
- OSI Meets Paper Tiger
- Graphics and Animation at NYIT
- Apple Picture Packer
- Hi-Res Graphics for TRS-80
- The Computers of Hollywood
- Graduation Wishes

Reviews

- Apple Graphics Utilities
- Fantasy Games, Part 3
- Computer Warfare
- TC-8 Cassette Operating System and More

Software Techniques
of Music Synthesis



Write for Creative Computing

Ever wonder how it would feel to see your name on an article in *Creative Computing*? Why not write one and find out?

Creative Computing seeks high quality editorial features on all aspects of personal computing. We publish a wide range of applications for professional, educational, personal, office and home use. Why not send us your "pet program"? Tell us why you wrote it and how. We'll pay you for it, and others will benefit from using it.

Evaluations are another area in which we excel. But there are many more new products being introduced than our staff can cover with the thoroughness we require. We need additional reviews from people like you who use computers in their homes, offices and classrooms. Tell us (and our readers) about your experiences with Brand X computer, Brand Y peripheral or Brand Z software. People depend on our reviews when deciding which products to buy. Your evaluation can be a great help to many of them.

Listed below you will find our editorial emphasis topics for the remainder of 1981. Are there any that fall within your areas of interest or expertise? We'd like to hear about them! Of course, not all the articles we publish pertain to these topics, so don't feel constrained by them.

And while we're on the subject—what topics would you like us to emphasize in 1982. We're drawing up next year's list right now, and we welcome your suggestions.

Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope for a free copy of our author's guide, or see "Bingo Card Secrets" in the February 1981 issue of *Creative* for more details. We can't put your name in lights, but we can put your ideas in print—and pay you for them!

—Betsy Staples, Editor

Editorial Features

1981

August:

Simulations and models. Simulating both continuous and discontinuous processes. Data Bases. NCC coverage.

September:

Educational applications. Summer CES coverage.

October:

Getting started with a personal computer. Techniques for advanced users too.

November:

Problem solving, programming techniques. Electronic toys and games.

December:

Buying guide to personal computers and consumer electronic products.

Mountain Computer makes more peripherals for the Apple Computer than Anybody.

and . . . a place to put them

INTROL X-10

Intelligent Home Controller for lights and appliances. Real-time schedules and energy conservation. Complete applications software package. Home security with random scheduler. Power usage accounting package for home energy cost control. No wiring required.

APPLE CLOCK

Real-time and date information. Interrupts permit Foreground/Background operation of two programs simultaneously. Battery back-up. Crystal-controlled for $\pm 0.01\%$ accuracy. Onboard ROM for easy access from BASICs. Supports PASCAL. Time from one millisecond to one year.

SUPERTALKER SD200

Input/Output Speech Digitizer. Permits talking programs. I/O capability allows interactive programs with speech-prompted inputs. Use output for speech directed activities in business systems, announcements in a control room, or sound effects in entertainment programs. Easy to use because input as well as output is under user control with special software operating system.

ROMWRITER

Program your own EPROMs. Create your own firmware. Programs 2K, 2716, 5V EPROMs. Disk software package provides easy EPROM programming. EPROMs are verified after BURN. RUN your programs from on-board socket or install them on ROMPLUS.

ROMPLUS+

More power for your system through firmware. Six sockets accept 2716 EPROMs or ROM equivalents. Six or any combination can be used at once. Scratch-pad RAM and two TTL connectors. Special 2K ROMs available for powerful system enhancement. Keyboard Filter ROM—COPYROM—Others coming soon.

MusicSystem

Sophistication previously available only on experimental mini and mainframe computer synthesizers. Digital instrumental music synthesizer system. 16 voices in stereo. Instrument definitions simulate the sound of real instruments—and more. Fully programmable waveforms. Envelope Control. Composition system—sheet music input using standard music notation. Chords and multi-part scoring up to 16 voices. A true instrument that anyone with an Apple can play.

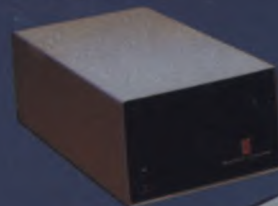
A/D+D/A

16 channels analog to digital input. 16 channels digital to analog output. Eight bit resolution. Super-fast 9 μ sec. conversion time. Monitor and output to the real world. All on one card.



EXPANSION CHASSIS

By popular demand! Eight more slots for your Apple. Attractive sturdy enclosure. Its own heavy duty power supply. Easy to use. Address cards in Expansion Chassis the same way as in your Apple. Only one additional command to specify in Apple or in Expansion Chassis. Compatible with all Apple peripherals.



CardReader

At last! An intelligent, high-quality device for data entry from user-marked cards. Implement BASIC programming, examination scoring, inventory maintenance and other applications requiring off-line data preparation for batch entry later. Connects to any computer having RS-232 interface. Software and cards are available for jobs in business, science and education.

MOUNTAIN COMPUTER has the most comprehensive line of Apple peripherals available. Anywhere. From anybody. We know the Apple inside and out and are committed to providing the most innovative and unique products to expand and enhance its capabilities and use. After all, we were the first company to make an Apple peripheral—except Apple Computer.

Available at Apple Dealers worldwide.



Mountain Computer
INCORPORATED

300 Harvey West Blvd., Santa Cruz, CA 95060
(408) 429-8600 TWX 910 598-4504

*Based on Manufacturer's published catalogs—Apr. 1980.
Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

CIRCLE 191 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Financial plans needed tomorrow? Use DESKTOP/PLAN software today.

Personal Software offers you an alternative to burning the midnight oil: DESKTOP/PLAN II,™ a professional financial planning software package for Apple® II personal computers. Now enhanced with powerful new features.

In an easy-to-learn and easy-to-use process, DESKTOP/PLAN speeds the preparation of just about any type of financial statement, budget, forecast, projection and analysis.

Faster and less expensive.

If you are currently preparing plans with an accounting pad and a calculator, DESKTOP/PLAN will expand your capabilities. And if you are using a time-sharing system, DESKTOP/PLAN will save you money.

DESKTOP/PLAN's creator patterned the program after time-share planning systems. He realized how powerful and convenient a sophisticated planning program can be when adapted to a personal computer. And thousands of users have proven how right he was.

No programming needed.

DESKTOP/PLAN is designed for managers; no programming know-how is necessary. You are guided step-by-step through the planning process by "prompts" or requests for column headings and row titles, calculation rules, and

the numbers to be calculated. The instruction manual fully explains and illustrates how to build your model.

Your printer produces a finished financial report that looks good enough to carry into the board room. Once the model is constructed, you can play "What if?," changing any of the numbers, recalculating and printing out the new results.

Exceptionally powerful.

DESKTOP/PLAN II includes some exceptionally powerful planning system features. It consolidates portions of several plans into a final plan, and it summarizes identical plans from several sources—such as budgets from a chain of stores—into a total budget. It performs complex computations with 20 built-in calculations plus "custom calculations" you can easily write yourself. If you

want a graph, it does that, too. DESKTOP/PLAN can also operate with VisiCalc™ and ApplePlot™, creating a family of management productivity software.

Ask your Personal Software computer retailer for a demonstration. For his name, phone Personal Software Inc. at 408/745-7841, or write 1330 Bordeaux Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. While you're there, see our other Productivity Products: VisiCalc and CCA Data Management Systems.



See us in Chicago at NCC—booth 881.

Apple and ApplePlot are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

**PERSONAL
SOFTWARE**

CIRCLE 170 ON READER SERVICE CARD

In This Issue...

evaluations & profiles

- 17 TI Extended Basic** *Linderholm*
The sleeping giant stirs
- 20 Fantasy Games** *Lubar*
Adventure, Mission Asteroid, Wizardry, et al.
- 26 Buyer's Guide**
Comparison of small business computers
- 28 Mailroom** *Kasser*
Mailing list for Northstar
- 30 Financial Programing Language** *Callan*
New package for TRS-80 Model II
- 76 Six Programs for the Investor** *Barkaszi*
Software for TRS-80 and Apple

articles

- 32 Level (II) Headed Business** *Blechman*
A small business success story
- 40 An Open Letter** *Henderson*
From a businessman to the small computer industry
- 46 Metamorphosis** *Miller*
The office of the future
- 52 Electronic Fantasy** *Yob*
An exercise in speculative design
- 60 The Vermont Inn Syndrome** *Doering*
Or how not to sell your own software
- 62 Tero's Apple** *Sand*
Adaptation for the handicapped programmer
- 64 Write That Program!** *Readers*
- 68 Macromusic from Micros** *Spiegel*
Music synthesis past and future

fiction & foolishness

- 82 This Way to the Stars** *Payack*
- 84 Bear with Me a Little While** *Banks*

the cover

The cover is a painting by Timothy Truman of Stanhope, NJ.

MAY, 1981

VOLUME 7, NUMBER 5

Creative Computing magazine is published monthly by Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. (Editorial office 39 East Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07950 Phone: (201) 540-0445.)

Domestic Subscriptions: 12 issues \$20; 24 issues \$37; 36 issues \$53. Send subscription orders or change of address (P.O. Form 3575) to Creative Computing P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. Call 800-631-8112 toll-free (in New Jersey call 201-540-0445) to order a subscription (to be charged only to a bank card).

Controlled Circulation paid at Richmond, VA 23228.

Copyright © 1981 by Creative Computing. All rights reserved. Reproduction prohibited. Printed in USA.

applications & software

PERSONAL FINANCE AND SMALL BUSINESS COMPUTING

- 86 Determining Economic Order Quantity** *Lowerre*
Keeping inventory costs under control
- 96 Break Even Analysis with VisiCalc** *Blank*
- 100 Trend 3** *Jackson*
Short-range forecasting
- 108 Investing in Mutual Funds** *Browning and Clemens*
An unusual strategy
- 118 Setting the Records Straight** *Johnson*
Home accounting made easy
- 126 Fuel Economy** *DuFon*
Comparison of two cars
- 128 Displaying Numbers in Tabular Format** *Magree*
- 130 CatCard** *Rogowski*
A cataloguing and cross-referencing system
- 136 Executive Privilege** *Young*
Backing up with Apple EXEC
- 144 Bombproof Data Entry** *Luca*
A revision
- 146 How to Solve It** *Piele*
The water jug problem
- 156 Applesaurus & The World Brain** *Kelly*
A synopsis of linguistic categories

departments

- 6 Et Cetera** *et al*
- 8 Input/Output** *Readers*
- 14 Dateline: Tomorrow** *Ahl*
News and views
- 168 Attention: Program Authors**
Computer Store of the Month
- 170 Compleat Computer Catalogue** *Staples*
- 186 Puzzles & Problems** *Townsend*
- 188 Compendium** *Mullin*
- 190 Software Legal Forum** *Novick*
- 192 Intelligent Computer Games** *Levy*
- 200 Apple Cart** *Carpenter*
- 208 Personal Electronic Transactions** *Yob*
- 210 Outpost: Atari** *Dunn*
Stereo, string arrays and word processing
- 214 TRS-80 Strings** *Gray*
Keybounce, publications, software
- 220 Book Reviews** *Gray*
- 226 Index to Advertisers**

staff

Publisher/Editor-in-Chief	David H. Ahl
Editorial Director	George Blank
Editor	Elizabeth Staples
Associate Editor	David Lubar
Contributing Editors	Charles Carpenter Thomas W. Dwyer Stephen B. Gray Glenn Hart Stephen Kimmel Harold Novick Peter Payack Alvin Toffler C. Barry Townsend Gregory Yob Karl Zinn
Editorial Assistant	Peter Fee
Secretary	Elizabeth Magin
Production Manager	Laura MacKenzie
Art Department	Diana Negri Chris Demilla Joanne Fogarty Alan Rowe Kelly
Typesetters	Jean Ann Vokoun Maureen Welsh
Advertising Sales	Renee Fox Christman Charles Coffin Jeff Horchler
Marketing Coordinator	Barbara Garriss
Creative Computing Press Managing Editor	Burchenal Green
Software Development	Chris Vogeli Bob Callan William Kubeck Kerry Shetline Owen Linderholme
Software Production	John White Rita Gerner Heather Everett Bill Rogalsky
Operations Manager	William L. Baumann
Personnel & Finance	Patricia Kennelly
Bookkeeping	Joan Swihart Ethel Fisher
Retail Marketing	Jennifer Burr Laura Gibbons David Rogers
Circulation	Suzanne Guppy Frances Miskovich Dorothy Staples Moiria Fenton Carol Vita
Customer Service	Patricia Brown
Office Assistants	Rosemary Bender Linda McCatharn Marie Groves Diane Feller Mary McNiece
Order Processing	Jim Zecchin Rick Mullin Ralph Loveys Gail Harris Toby Loyd Ronald Thorburn
Shipping & Receiving	Mark Elio Ronald Antonaccio Scott McLeod Nick Ninni Mark Archambault Mike Gribbon



advertising sales

Advertising Coordinator
Renee Christman
Creative Computing
P.O. Box 789-M
Morristown, NJ 07960
(201) 540-0445

Western States, Texas
Jules E. Thompson, Inc.
1290 Howard Ave., Suite 303
Burlingame, CA 94010
(415) 348-8222

Southern California
Jules E. Thompson, Inc.
2560 Via Tejon
Palos Verdes Estates, CA 90274
(213) 378-8361

Mid-Atlantic, Northeast
CEL Associates, Inc.
27 Adams Street
Braintree, MA 02184
(617) 848-9306

Midwest
Ted Rickard
435 Locust Rd.
Wilmette, IL 60091
(312) 251-2541

New York Metropolitan Area
Nelson & Miller Associates, Inc.
55 Scenic Dr.
Hastings-on-Hudson, NY 10706
(914) 478-0491

Southeast
Paul McGinnis Co.
60 East 42nd St.
New York, NY 10017
(212) 490-1021

attention authors

Creative Computing will not be responsible for the return of unsolicited manuscripts, cassettes, floppy disks, program listings, etc. not submitted with a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

OK to reprint

Material in Creative Computing may be reprinted without permission by school and college publications, personal computing club newsletters, and nonprofit publications. Only original material may be reprinted; that is, you may not reprint a reprint. Also, each reprint must carry the following notice on the first page of the reprint in 7-point or larger type (you may cut out and use this notice if you wish):

Copyright © 1981 by Creative Computing, 39 E. Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07950. Sample issue \$2.50, 12-issue subscription \$20.

Please send us two copies of any publication that carries reprinted material. Send to attention: David Ahl.

microform

Creative Computing is available on permanent record microfilm. For complete information contact University Microfilms International, Dept. F.A., 300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106 or 18 Bedford Road, London WC1R 4EJ, England.

foreign customers

Foreign subscribers in countries listed below may elect to subscribe with our local agents using local currency. Of course, subscriptions may also be entered directly to Creative Computing (USA) in U.S. dollars (bank draft or credit card). All foreign subscriptions must be prepaid.

Many foreign agents stock Creative Computing magazines, books, and software. However, please inquire directly to the agent before placing an order. Again, all Creative Computing products may be ordered direct from the USA—be sure to allow for foreign shipping and handling.

CANADA	Surface C \$29	Air n/a
1-year		
2-year	55	n/a
3-year	80	n/a

AUSTRALIA	SA	SA
1-year	28	52
2-year	54	101
3-year	78	150

ENGLAND	£	£
1-year	12.50	21.00
2-year	24.00	41.00
3-year	34.50	61.00

FRANCE	F	F
1-year	120	201
2-year	229	395
3-year	332	588

GERMANY	dm	dm
1-year	52	86
2-year	98	168
3-year	141	250

HOLLAND, BELGIUM	f	f
1-year		119
2-year		231
3-year		332

ITALY	IL	IL
1-year	34,000	52,000
2-year	53,000	72,000
3-year	72,000	87,500

JAPAN	Y	Y
1-year	6,900	11,800
2-year	13,300	23,100
3-year	19,300	34,400

PHILIPPINES	P	P
1-year	214	363
2-year	413	716
3-year	596	1059

SWEDEN	Kr	Kr
1-year	123	206
2-year	236	405
3-year	340	603

OTHER COUNTRIES	US\$	US\$
1-year	29	50
2-year	55	97
3-year	88	143

Lifelines.

The serious publication for the serious software user.

WHAT LIFELINES READERS
READ ABOUT IN
APRIL

April 1981 Vol. 1 Issue #11

LIFELINES

- From the Software Evaluation Group: A thorough assessment of Condor*, A Database Manager.
- BASIC Comparisons: Part II of the SBASIC* Review.
- A careful look at PMATE*, A New Text Editor.

Lifelines is the publication dedicated to keeping you up-to-date on happenings in the explosive micro-computer world.

Lifelines specializes in news about software for CP/M* and similar operating systems.

Lifelines does it with a guarantee of high level, in-depth analysis of software uses and capabilities.

Lifelines does it with valuable information necessary to make intelligent software buying decisions.

Lifelines does it with the latest information on The CP/M Users Group.

Lifelines does it with thought provoking discussions on many of the more controversial issues facing computer users.

How can you live without Lifelines?

Subscribe Now!

\$18.00 for twelve issues: U.S., Canada, and Mexico.

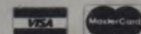
\$40.00 for twelve issues: all other countries.

\$2.50 for each back issue: U.S., Canada, and Mexico.

\$3.60 for each back issue: all other countries.

All orders must be pre-paid by check to: LIFELINES, 1651 Third Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10028—Checks must be in U.S. \$, drawn on a U.S. bank. Or use your VISA or MASTERCARD. Call (212) 722-1700

LIFELINES



*Condor is a trademark of Condor Computer Corporation.
*SBASIC is a trademark of Topaz Programming.
*PMATE is a trademark of Phoenix Software Associates, Ltd.
*CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

CIRCLE 235 ON READER SERVICE CARD

es... notices...

ACT

The Action Committee on Technology (ACT) has announced that *Creative Computing* Publisher David Ahl has accepted an invitation to sit on the Advisory Board of the organization.

ACT is a science-related lobbying organization founded to reverse the decline in priority of science and technology in federal government funding and policy decisions. ACT is lobbying Congress on a wide range of legislation addressing science, technology, basic research, and science education (including computer literacy).

Individual membership costs \$15 per year and includes a subscription to ACT's quarterly bulletin on its lobbying activities.

Action Committee on Technology, P.O. Box 488, Charlottesville, VA 22902.

Summer Computer Simulation Conference

The Summer Computer Simulation Conference will be held in Washington D.C. July 15-17, 1981. Sponsored by the Society for Computer Simulation, the Instrument Society of America, and nine affiliated Societies, this conference will present over forty sessions on topics of computer simulation technology and applications. For more information contact William E. Buchanan, Applied Physics Laboratory, Johns Hopkins Road, Laurel, MD 20810.

AI Conference

The Seventh International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence will take place August 24 to 28, 1981, on the campus of the University of British Columbia, in Vancouver, B.C., Canada. The international artificial intelligence conference will examine computer applications of medical diagnosis, computer aided design, robotics, programmable automation, speech understanding, vision, etc.

For conference information contact: Richard Rosenberg, Computer Science Dept., U.B.C., Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6T 1W5. (604) 228-3061

Personal Computer Arts Festival

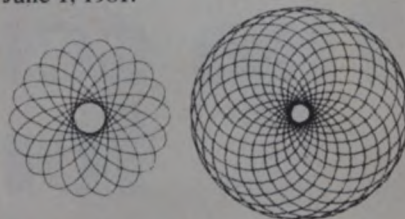
The Personal Computer Arts Festival committee invites everyone interested in: microcomputer music synthesis, computer composition tools, digital sound synthesis and signal processing, computer-generated visual art (video, film, plots, prints, sculpture, etc.) and other computer-based creations to talk, demonstrate, display, or perform at PCAF-81 in Philadelphia, August 28-30, 1981.

Special groups will be held as suggested by participants.

To participate in PCAF-81, send a 1/2 page description of your presentation topic or performance and include tapes,

prints, or slides wherever possible (to be returned). Information should be received before July 1, 1981.

A resource guide to computer music and graphics is being compiled for the Festival. Contributions for the guide should be sent to PCAF-81 no later than June 1, 1981.



PCAF-81 is held in conjunction with the Personal Computing '81 Show at the Philadelphia Civic Center. This show includes one of the largest exhibitions of small computer systems in the country.

Send all material to: PCAF-81, Box 1954, Philadelphia, PA 19105.

Computer Camp

Creative Computing will sponsor a summer day camp program for young people aged 10 to 17 at its headquarters in Morris Plains, NJ.

The program includes three levels of instruction ranging from computer literacy and basic programming skills to special applications in art, graphics and music synthesis. Participants will have access to a variety of different microcomputers and peripherals housed in the Creative Computing Software Development Center.

The camp will consist of four two-week sessions beginning the last week in June and extending through the middle of August. Students will be grouped by age and experience.

For further information, write Creative Computing, Attention: Larry Koss, 39 E. Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07950, or call (201) 540-0445 after 1:00 p.m.

Buzzy

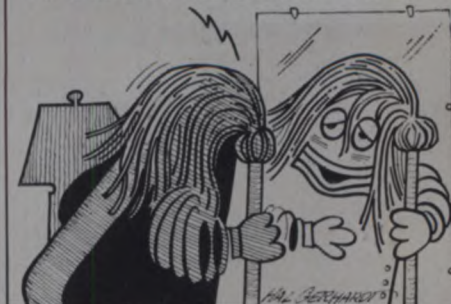
Hal Gerhardt



I TOLD YOU TO MOP THE FLOOR!



BUZZ...CLICK... YOU HANDSOME DEVIL YOU!





Are You And Your Banker Ready To Get Together?

You are if you have The Analyzer™ from Dakin5 Corporation

When your banker asks you for:

- Detailed monthly cash flow projection reports
- An analysis of your sources and uses of funds for the past year
- Quarterly comparisons of your balance sheets and income statements

do you and your accountant spend days or weeks trying to provide this information in a clear, concise manner, only to find that some of the information is impossible to generate manually?

The Analyzer can help you solve these problems by assembling and organizing the mass of numbers you must evaluate each month.

The Analyzer takes the financial information produced each month by The Controller™, organizes it, then generates 16 decision making reports. These reports allow you to plan, compare, evaluate, measure and control your business activities on a monthly, quarterly or yearly basis.

With the Analyzer you can now use The Controller as more than an automated accounting system. You can use it as a tool to make better management decisions, and to represent your company as successful and well managed.

The Analyzer requires an Apple microcomputer with 2 disk drives, 48K RAM and The Controller 1.1.

Available at your local computer retail store, or contact Dakin5 Corporation, P.O. Box 21187, Denver, Colorado 80221, Phone: 800-545-0463 for your nearest retailer.

The Controller and The Analyzer are registered trademarks of Dakin5 Corporation. The Controller is registered to Apple Computer Inc. as a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. © 1985.



DAKIN5 CORPORATION

P.O. Box 21187 Denver, CO 80221 Phone: 800-545-0463

CIRCLE 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

put... input/output... in

The Dividing Line

Dear Editor:

The two articles on high-precision division (October 1980 *Creative Computing*) present an interesting contrast.

The first article, by John E. Bailey, gives a lucid explanation of the algorithm involved. This is then implemented in a short, clear Basic program which can be used to test the process, and which might readily be adapted for inclusion in one's own program as a subroutine.

The second article, by Pat Fitzgerald, attempts to realize the algorithm in a faster program, by fitting off more than one digit at a time. Fitzgerald gives us a considerably longer and more complex program, with dubious extra features such as checking some of the input variables. The basic algorithm is obscured from view by these extras. The program uses a dangerous method of determining how many suppressed leading zeros to put back (dangerous because it relies upon exactness of a calculation involving logarithms and real division). All this might be forgiven if the program worked right.

Unfortunately it does not. The sample run itself has two obviously incorrect results in it. Dividing 0.001 by 12 will produce the value 0.000 083 333 333 ..., continuing forever with threes, and dividing 1979 by 3791 will also produce a repeating decimal that does NOT terminate in zeros.

The author seems to have confused the fact that a particular computer expresses certain decimal numbers in decimal (rather than scientific) form, with the question of whether it holds (and calculates with) the EXACT value involved. The PDP 11/10 apparently does not do this for numbers as large as the sample program required. Also, in attempting to do exact division with non-integer input values, Fitzgerald has presumed the computer uses an exact internal value; most small computers would not do this, and quite likely the PDP does not.

Lurking in Fitzgerald's program is one good idea: to compute several digits of the answer at once. This will work properly, if all the computations work with integers below the integer limit of your computer. (This is the number, below which all integer operations are calculated exactly. On most Basics, this number is rather high if you are using real variables, but might be tricky to ascertain; using integer variables, the number is lower, but easier to find: just take the maximum legal integer.)

To properly implement a multi-digit approach, you must verify one important condition: the maximum possible remainder from a division (using the divisor given), times the power of 10 you are using (Bailey uses power 1, Fitzgerald uses power 7), must not be larger than the integer limit. For example, if your integer limit was 32767, and you wanted to calculate 3 digits at a time (thus using 1000 as a multiplier in Bailey's line 80, rather than 10), the maximum permissible remainder would be 32, and therefore the minimum allowable divisor would be 33.



(One should notice, by the way, that even Bailey's program will fail if the input divisor is close to the computer's integer limit.)

Calculating several answer digits at a time exacts a small price in complicating the output: you must assure that suppressed leading zeros get put back where they belong. (E.g., using 1000 as a multiplier, if you got a quotient of 17, you would have to print it as "017" in the decimal digits of the answer.) A convenient way to handle it, especially if your Basic puts a blank before or after each value printed (as both Bailey's and Fitzgerald's seem to do), is to put the output digits into a string. When the calculation is complete, the string can then be printed, using any convenient formatting. Depending on the features of your Basic, you might be able to avoid the worry of supplying suppressed zeros by initially making the string consist of all zeros, and then selectively replacing designated digits with the results of calculation.

May I express a hope for more articles like Bailey's and fewer like Fitzgerald's?

Robin Ault
Concolor Allied Technical Services
85 Deater Road
Newtownville, MA 02160

Speaking of putting numbers in strings, which is a useful technique for high-precision calculations, see the article "Displaying Numbers in Tabular Form" by Melvyn Magrow on page 128 of this issue.

Creative first examined the problem of high-precision arithmetic in the article "Computing Factorials—Accurately" by Walter Kautke in Vol. 1, No. 3. Unfortunately this issue is no longer available, but the article can be found in The Best of Creative Computing - Volume 1 on page 172.

Two other articles in the August 1979 issue, "Accuracy Plus" by Bruce Barnett and "Double Precision" by Delmas Hirschi also deal with multiple-precision arithmetic. — DHA



Beat The Socks Off Your Computer's Quarterback—You Hope

When you buy a computer, you get a lot of things for your money. You get a monitor, a keyboard, a mouse, and a system unit. You also get a lot of software, including a word processor, a spreadsheet, and a database. But what you don't get is a good game. That's why we've created Thursday Morning Football.

Thursday Morning Football is a football game that's as fast and furious as the real thing. It's a game that's easy to learn and hard to master. It's a game that's perfect for the home computer. It's a game that's perfect for the office computer. It's a game that's perfect for the school computer. It's a game that's perfect for the family computer. It's a game that's perfect for the computer.

Thursday Morning Football is a game that's perfect for the home computer. It's a game that's perfect for the office computer. It's a game that's perfect for the school computer. It's a game that's perfect for the family computer. It's a game that's perfect for the computer. It's a game that's perfect for the computer.

Thursday Morning Football is a game that's perfect for the home computer. It's a game that's perfect for the office computer. It's a game that's perfect for the school computer. It's a game that's perfect for the family computer. It's a game that's perfect for the computer. It's a game that's perfect for the computer.

Thursday Morning Football is a game that's perfect for the home computer. It's a game that's perfect for the office computer. It's a game that's perfect for the school computer. It's a game that's perfect for the family computer. It's a game that's perfect for the computer. It's a game that's perfect for the computer.

Thursday Morning Football is a game that's perfect for the home computer. It's a game that's perfect for the office computer. It's a game that's perfect for the school computer. It's a game that's perfect for the family computer. It's a game that's perfect for the computer. It's a game that's perfect for the computer.

Thursday Morning Football is a game that's perfect for the home computer. It's a game that's perfect for the office computer. It's a game that's perfect for the school computer. It's a game that's perfect for the family computer. It's a game that's perfect for the computer. It's a game that's perfect for the computer.

Thursday Morning Football is a game that's perfect for the home computer. It's a game that's perfect for the office computer. It's a game that's perfect for the school computer. It's a game that's perfect for the family computer. It's a game that's perfect for the computer. It's a game that's perfect for the computer.



Apple, in a class by itself.

It's no surprise that there are more Apples in education than any other computer.

The Minnesota Educational Computing Consortium (MECC) that serves 97% of the school districts in Minnesota has chosen Apple as its *exclusive* personal computer since 1978. Minnesota's students love the Apple, because it's the personal computer that helps make it easy for them to learn everything from earthquake prediction and physics to mathematics and career guidance.

In Alaska, Apples are being used as part of an experimental educational telecommunications project. Students in remote villages learn with Apple, while their test scores are transmitted via satellite to Juneau. There, teachers can monitor the progress of many students living hundreds of miles away.

Alliance College in Pennsylvania couldn't afford to buy a large computer center. Realizing the importance of computer literacy in the '80s, Alliance purchased several Apples. The result? Interest in computer science skyrocketed.

Administrators are impressed that the Apples are highly cost effective, especially compared to big computers. And educators are amazed that the Apples are such reliable performers — semester after semester after semester.

North Carolina adopted the Apple for use in over 2,000 elementary, secondary and vocational schools throughout the entire state. Price, performance and available courseware made all the difference.

In Texas, state universities like North Texas State picked Apple to teach programming languages like BASIC and Pascal to both students and educators. The Houston school district (the largest school district in the United States) adopted Apples for a revolutionary way to teach remedial math and remedial reading.

Throughout North America, from British Columbia to the 13 campuses of Mexico's Monterrey Institute of Technology,

the Apple computer is earning straight A's. Because of Apple's ease of expandability, service and dramatic educational innovations like the new Apple PILOT language, decision makers across the country pick Apple personal computers for their classrooms. To learn all the reasons why Apple is in a class by itself, see your local Apple dealer. For names and addresses, call 800-538-9696. In California, 800-662-9238. Or write:



Apple Computer
10260 Bandley Drive
Cupertino, CA 95014

apple computer inc.



put...input/output...in

Irrational Approach

Dear Editor:

The December 1980 issue of *Cybernetics Computing* carries a letter to you from J. Wazharsky, Ph.D. There he points out that the ratio 355/113 is an excellent approximation to π . He appears apologetic about its lack "of mathematical rigor and elegance."

It may interest some of your readers to know that the fraction quoted has a respectable and rigorous mathematical basis. (As to "elegance" that is a subjective matter.)

It is widely known that TV can be expanded into a variety of infinite series. Less well known is that it can also be expanded in a variety of infinite continued fractions. For example, if the one given below

On 17 Feb

is terminated with $r=0$ and simplified, the result is $335/113$. Extending the series by one term, $r=1/262$, yields the ratio $103,993/33,102$. This gives a relative accuracy of 3 parts in 10 billion. Going in the other direction, the series $3+1/7$, which I learned in grade school, is surprisingly good; the relative error here is only 3 parts in 10 thousand.

Emery Lakatos
404 9th St.
Santa Monica, CA 90402

Capital Idea

Der Editor

I enjoyed reading the article by Roger Criss in the CBM 2022 primer in your December, 1980 issue. We use PETs in our elementary teacher education program and have found the CBM 2022 to be a valuable primer. Mr. Criss mentioned that he could not properly use programs with lower-case characters and indeed we were unable to find information on how to do this from Commodore's documentation or from our usually helpful computer store. However, through experimentation we have found that the following sequence of commands does the trick:

```
OPEN 1, 4
OPEN 2, 4, 7
PRINT#4, CINT(17)
CLOSE 4
LIST
```

Given Cummins' penchant for changing ROMs, the only way to find out if this works on a particular printer is to try it.

William H. Krans
Assistant Professor of Education
Wittenberg University
Springfield, OH 45501

Grand Slam

Der Editor

I can't believe that you published an article about bridge programs that states only two are available. Dymacomp sells an excellent program that bids and plays duplicate or covers a bridge. I have been using it for a year and it works very well. The price is \$17.95 for the cassette version.

Robert L. Morrisette
2640 Shadernvale Way
San Jose, CA 95132

Trail Blaiser

Near 1000000

In the March 1979 issue was a short article by Jonist Meachner on the generation of Pascals Triangle using programs in Basic and APL (pages 112 and 113). Many years ago when I was in high school I had to do the same thing in my Fortran class. Having just learned Pascal, I thought that a program for Pascal's Triangle should of course be written in Pascal!

So I translated my Fortran programs to Pascal and it ran the very first try. This allows me to slip a little more Pascal in your magazine.

[illegible]

0	1									
1	1	1								
2	1	2	1							
3	1	3	3	1						
4	1	4	6	4	1					
5	1	5	10	10	5	1				
6	1	6	15	20	15	6	1			
7	1	7	21	35	35	21	7	1		
8	1	8	28	56	70	56	28	8	1	
9	1	9	36	84	126	126	84	36	9	1

The machine I chose to write my program on is a Honeywell Systems 66 timeshare, the Pascal is version 7 (for whatever that's worth).

What can you tell me about Ada?

Am. Hum. Hum. Fr. Hwy.
312 Shell Hall
Oregon State University
Corvallis, OR 97331

Watch these pages for a more descriptive of A.S. - D.M.A.

put...input/output...in

Squeaking Through

Dear Editor:

Charles Congdon's troubles with the "Mouse" program (July, 1980) described in his letter in the November issue came as a surprise to me. We have been using the "Mouse" program for nearly three years now (as it was printed and have had no problems with it. In examining Mr. Congdon's proposed "solution" I believe that his problems involved an idiosyncrasy of some Basic dialects which might be of interest to your readers.

Mr. Congdon's problems involve line 700 of the "Mouse" program which reads:

```
700 IF V2=V4 THEN  
  IF V2=V4 OR V2=V5 OR V2=V6 THEN RETURN  
  IF V2=V4 THEN  
  GO TO 500
```

Mr. Congdon claims that because of the GOTO statement at the end of line 700 it is impossible for the program to get past line 700. However, in DEC Basic-Plex (and a variety of other Basic dialects) when an IF...THEN statement appears in the middle of a multiple-statement line (as is the case here) and the condition evaluated by the IF...THEN statement is false all the rest of the statements on the multiple-statement line are skipped and control is transferred to the next logical line in the program. In this case if none of the three equalities in the above IF...THEN statement is true the program jumps to line 710 bypassing the GOTO statement which occurs at the end of line 700.

Why then did Mr. Congdon's copy of "Mouse" fail to run properly? In examining his solution to the problem he was having I noticed that he had used a variant form of IF statement which is available in Basic-Plex. The IF statement was put in the form:

```
IF V2=V4 OR V2=V4 OR V2=V5 OR V2=V6
```

This is perfectly correct and in Basic-Plex is usually preferable because it uses less code and executes faster than the standard IF...THEN statement. When this form is used the statements following the IF statement are executed regardless of whether the condition tested by the IF statement is true or false. Thus, the GOTO statement at the end of line 700 cannot be bypassed and the program enters an endless loop.

It appears to me that Mr. Congdon's version of "Mouse" will function properly, and I am sure his comments will be a service to anyone attempting to translate "Mouse" into a dialect of Basic that handles IF statements differently than DEC Basic-Plex. His version of line 700 also has the advantage of being more explicit which is probably an aid to transparency.

Thank you for your excellent magazine. I have learned a great deal from its pages.

Serry W. Lee, PhD
Department of Psychology
Loma Linda University
Riverside, CA 92513



Baudot Update

Dear Editor:

Baudot is alive and well and living in:

Applied Communications Corp. (415) 592-1622 voice or (415) TTY (ASCII/BAUDOT). Has intelligent modem which does both codes. Run by the dead.

Translation Programs: P.L. Emerson, 7807 Blanche (alc), Cleveland Heights, Ohio 44118, or Don Lancaster's *The TV Typewriter Cookbook*.

The Handicapped Education Exchange (of AMHERST) contact Dick Barth, (501) 861-7372, (TTY ASCII/BAUDOT).

TTY/VOICE Emergency Hotline for Medical emergency information and TTY to VOICE police, ambulance and fire call translation and assistance nationwide: 800-446-9876 (University of Virginia).

National Center for Law and the Deaf, c/o Gallaudet College, Washington D.C. 20002.

Teletypewriters for the Deaf, P.O. Box 28332, Washington D.C. 20003.

Many words and signs of thanks to all who replied.

D.V. Williams
OmniCom Associates
5 Wildflower Drive
Ithaca, NY 14850

There's No Place Like Home

Dear Editor:

I found the excerpt from Alvin Toffler's new book "The Third Wave" to be exceptionally interesting. I am by profession a free-lance clinical musician.

During my first programming job in Southern California, I often had the option of doing work at home by using a Texas Instruments portable terminal and dialing up the computer center. I often preferred to do this because I enjoyed working alone with little or no distractions to bother me, and I also objected to the 50 minute commute and accompanying gas toll.

My most recent programming job would have been well suited to "Third Wave" changes. I worked as a programmer/analyst for a Rockefeller Center consulting firm where I worked alone 90% of the time, with most of the balance spent on the telephone to Wall Street clients. Almost all of my work could easily have been done from my apartment, with only an occasional trip on the subway (YEECH!) to pick up a new project and specs, or to do a demo.

I would venture to guess that one of the major stumbling blocks to an idea such as this catching on is the fact that losing some control probably wouldn't sit too well with most "bosers."

I believe many people would prefer the benefits of fewer distractions and less time lost commuting as well as all other aspects which would ultimately result in increased productivity. I only think that the "Third Wave" approach to the Electronic Cottage is definitely the best approach to the future. I hope that business, and in particular the computer programming business, wakes up and realizes that there are alternatives available that are far better than the 9-5 office job.

Michael Drapkin
80 Pinehurst Ave., Suite 2F
New York, NY 10013

Now...dateline:tomorrow...date

IN AGAIN, OFF AGAIN AT SEARS

David H. Ahl

Since December 1979, Sears has been selling Atari home computers in its larger stores. Computers were listed in the catalog too but recently pulled from the summer big book because they "showed only a seasonal demand" on a mail-order basis.

Now Sears is planning to jump in with both feet with a chain of stand-alone retail computer stores. Five stores in three market areas will be opened in the third quarter. Kumor has it that two locations will be Dallas and Houston.

What computers will Sears sell? Ray Kassar, president of Atari, claims Sears will sell Atari 400 and 800 units. Sears would only confirm that the Atari Tio was under evaluation along with Apple and Commodore.

A 'SUPER COMPUTER' SOON--OR EVER?

Estimates have it that IBM has poured \$100 million and 50 man centuries of effort into researching the supercomputer and that a working model might be built within two years.

The projected specifications are impressive: 25 to 50 times the computing power of the newly announced 3081 in a CPU the size of a softball (or human brain). It would use the Josephson junction technology and have a cycle time of 1 nanosecond (one billionth of a second).

IBM's immediate goal is slightly more modest: an almost-supercomputer with a cycle time of 2 to 2.5 nanoseconds using a 1000-circuit chip.

Since the superconductivity necessary for a Josephson junction to work requires temperatures close to absolute zero, the computer would probably be the size of a desk in order to house the refrigeration gear.

FIFTH GENERATION COMPUTER FROM JAPANESE/BRITISH LINK?

The new small computers from Japan promise to be highly competitive with American units. But now Japan, possibly in cooperation with the British, is trying to develop a true fifth generation mainframe. This would depart from the principles of von Neumann architecture which have served as the basis of virtually every computer produced since Eniac.

Vying for a major position in the world computer market, Kenneth Baker, U.K. Minister for Information Technology, has been meeting with his counterparts in Tokyo in an effort to forge a bilateral deal to challenge U.S. dominance.

SINCLAIR TO MARKET FLAT SCREEN TV

A flat screen miniature TV is now going into production at the Dundee, Scotland factory of the Times watch company. The three-inch B/W TV is being produced for Sinclair Research Limited, marketers of the ZX80 microcomputer.

The new TV uses a flattened CRT with the electron gun at the side. The "keystone" distortion effect of this array is compensated for electronically and the resultant flattened picture is viewed through a cylindrical lens in front of the screen.

The TV, which will receive NTSC and PAL signals, is flat and about the size of a VHS video cassette, but slightly bent in the middle. Sets are expected to retail for about \$125. A major chain of stores is rumored to be negotiating an order for 550,000 units. Expected market date is summer of 1982.

Sweeten Your Apple II® with the ES/F Mass Storage System



ES/F MASS STORAGE SYSTEM

Model	Capacity	Access Time	Transfer Rate
ES/F 10	10 MB	100 ns	10 MB/s
ES/F 20	20 MB	100 ns	10 MB/s
ES/F 40	40 MB	100 ns	10 MB/s
ES/F 80	80 MB	100 ns	10 MB/s
ES/F 160	160 MB	100 ns	10 MB/s
ES/F 320	320 MB	100 ns	10 MB/s
ES/F 640	640 MB	100 ns	10 MB/s
ES/F 1280	1280 MB	100 ns	10 MB/s
ES/F 2560	2560 MB	100 ns	10 MB/s
ES/F 5120	5120 MB	100 ns	10 MB/s
ES/F 10240	10240 MB	100 ns	10 MB/s

Introducing the ES/F Mass Storage System, the first Apple II mass storage system to offer a full range of capacities and access times. The ES/F system is designed to be the most reliable, fastest, and most flexible mass storage system available for the Apple II. The ES/F system is designed to be the most reliable, fastest, and most flexible mass storage system available for the Apple II. The ES/F system is designed to be the most reliable, fastest, and most flexible mass storage system available for the Apple II.

EXATRON'S STRINGY/FLOPPY ... SPEED, CAPACITY AND RELIABILITY FOR ONLY \$299.50

CALL OUR HOTLINE
... (800)-538-8559

IN CALIFORNIA,
CALL (408)-737-7111

Circle 1 on Reader Service Card

exatron
181 Commercial Street
San Jose, CA 95128



Easy on your Eyes and your Budget



80 characters display makes it ideal for word processing and scientific applications.



This high quality professional computer monitor provides sharp, clear display of up to 80 characters by 25 lines of text, making it ideal for word processing as well as standard business applications.

Lightweight industrial grade construction gives maximum portability with reliable operation.

NEC America, Inc.

130 Martin Lane, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007

CIRCLE 34 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Extend Basic from Texas Instruments

Owen Linderholm



Until now the capabilities of the TI-99/4 have been severely limited because the Basic supplied with the machine was not as useful as that supplied with many other machines. Many of its shortcomings still remain, but for certain applications, the TI has become a computer that not only matches but often outdoes its rivals. The old Basic was extremely slow and did not make good use of many of the features of the computer.

Arrays were limited to three dimensions, multiple statements lines were impossible, graphics handling was possible but difficult, and many commands considered standard on other computers were either absent or available only in a limited form. While some of these problems remain, others have been solved and a few new commands never dreamt of have been added.

The new Basic comes (in its preliminary form) as a black box, about half the size of a disk drive, which plugs into the ROM socket on the front of the computer. It costs approximately \$100 and is worth every penny.

Some of the more advanced features include subroutines which operate exactly like Fortran subroutines, graphics which operate independently of program control and a Basic which does most of the things we have come to expect from Microsoft Basic.

The manual that comes with the Basic seems to include everything in the "User's Reference Guide," plus descriptions of the new commands. It lists near the beginning all the changes that take place when the new ROM is plugged in. There is a long list of new instructions, functions and commands. Also, at the end are mentioned the disadvantages that accompany the new Basic. These include a loss of 864 bytes, a loss of 16 user programmable characters and the inability of some TI Basic programs to run in TI Extended Basic. So far I have not been able to find anything else. Graphics buffs who think that the loss of 16 programmable characters is serious are advised to reserve judgement.

Taking some of the less exciting features of the Basic first, I will look at the ACCEPT statement. This is a very advanced form of the INPUT statement and allows you to specify input fields anywhere on the screen, clear the screen before input, beep, put default values in the input field and verify that the data input is of the type required, all in one statement. The DISPLAY statement has been improved to allow me to do most of these things with output.

Other improvements are: multiple statement lines, with :: as the separator; the inclusion of the command RUN as a program statement; IF-THEN-ELSE con-

structions improved to Microsoft standard; MAX and MIN functions; a predefined constant pi (guess what?); improved error handling, including the ability to read-protect a Basic program using a Basic command; read protection for disk files; and a few other changes or improvements of somewhat lesser importance.

We now come to the goodies. Leaving the best for last (always a good policy), the next thing to look at is the formation of what TI calls subprograms, subroutines that can be called with a parameter list exactly like Fortran subroutines. Suppose we decide to have a subprogram called TEST which multiplies two numbers together, adds one of the numbers to the result and then prints it. This can be done in ordinary Basic by writing:

```
10 DEF FNA(X,Y)=X*Y+X
20 INPUT A,B
30 Z=FNA(A,B)
40 PRINT Z
```

but this is not a subroutine and it never can be in ordinary Basic, since it will only work on the variables A and B. In TI Extended Basic this can be done with:

```
10 INPUT A,B
20 CALL TEST(A,B)
30 GOTO 10
40 END
50 SUB TEST(X,Y)
60 PRINT X*Y+X
```

70 SUBEND

This works, and if you don't understand the usefulness of this facility, just consider the fact that A or B could be replaced by any variable. The same result could be achieved another way.

```
10 INPUT A,B
20 CALL TEST (A,B,C)
30 PRINT C
40 GOTO 10
50 END
60 SUB TEST(X,Y,Z)
70 Z=X*Y+X
80 SUBEND
```

In this version, the variable Z can be used in the main program as well. A sub-program can be as long as you wish consistent with the memory available. As you can see, this is an extremely useful feature of the Basic.

Another of the more interesting features of the machine is its ability to speak using the plug-in speech synthesizer module. In the ordinary Basic, speech synthesis requires an extra ROM. With the new Basic the computer can be given a vocabulary of approximately 300 words which allow you to make limited phrases. The manual also mentions creating your own vocabulary but does not tell you how to do this. Nevertheless certain of my colleagues have managed to produce some unusual sentences.

The most interesting feature of the new Basic is the use it makes of the graphics capabilities of the TI 99/4. These are phenomenal, and it is surprising that the machine has not made better use of them up to now.

The single option I found most amazing is that once a graphics character called a "sprite" has been set up, it will continue to move in a specified direction on the screen while the computer does something else like calculating the square roots of the first 100 prime numbers. The "sprite" itself can be made up of either one or four characters which can be defined by you or be part of the standard character set of the computer. For instance,

```
10 CALL CLEAR
20 CALL SPRITE (#1,79,14,1,1,5,5)
30 GOTO 30
```

will clear the screen and set a magenta colored "O" moving diagonally across the screen very slowly. If the program is not interrupted, it will never stop! This may not seem terribly exciting, but consider the fact that the program is doing nothing to the character; it is only executing the loop 30 GOTO 30. Line 10 of this program clears the screen, line 20 sets up the figure as character 79 (an O) with color 14 (magenta), starting point (1,1) (the top left corner of the screen), and velocity (5,5) (5 units in the x-direction and 5 units in the y-direction per unit time). As you can see,

all the graphics routines are performed by subprograms built into the machine.

Up to 28 of these "sprites" can be created and used at one time. They can be defined in any shape you wish that can fit into an 8 by 8 format. This is done by creating a shape table in a string, which is easily done, and then using the CALL CHAR command to define the shape. I will include an example later. Once the character is defined, it can be used simply as a character or as a "sprite" as you wish.

After a "sprite" is created several things can be done to it. You can enlarge it, change its color, change its position, change its motion, discover if it has run into another "sprite" on the screen, find out where it is and find its distance from a point on the screen or from another "sprite." These are all done with simple CALLs. Everything is explained fully in the manual and it doesn't take long to create some pretty silly graphics.

A sample program that draws 16 detailed skulls and crossbones on the screen, each about three centimeters across, and then moves them all about, changing screen color whenever one

meets another, is given in Figure 1 to show how easy it can be. Incidentally, the background to a "sprite" can be made transparent, so when one crosses another you can see it pass over or under the other.

Line 10 clears the screen, then line 20 and line 30 set up the skull and crossbones shape. The next 16 lines set up the actual figures on the screen. Line 195 magnifies the figures so that they take up the space that 16 ordinary characters would. Then the last few lines check for a meeting between the figures and if there is one the screen color is switched to a random color and the sequence is continued until interrupted.

This is only a simple demonstration of the power of the graphics commands. It uses only one shape and ignores many of the built-in functions, but it serves to show what can be done.

With the addition of Extended Basic, the 99/4 still lacks some very useful features, like machine code, which is still practically unavailable, but it seems that TI has finally begun to exploit the potential of its personal computer. □

10 CALL CLEAR

```
20 A$="EOEHEO253F1V1V1F1E0E0E)A2F27E(COO
70707F4FC9898F97870F058FGE4U7H7
30 CALL CHAR(96,AN)
40 CALL SPRITE(#1,79,1,1,1,0,10)
50 CALL SPRITE(#2,79,2,1,1,0,-20)
60 CALL SPRITE(#3,79,3,1,1,-10,0)
70 CALL SPRITE(#4,79,4,1,1,20,0)
80 CALL SPRITE(#5,79,5,1,1,3,2)
90 CALL SPRITE(#6,79,6,1,1,20,-20)
100 CALL SPRITE(#7,79,7,1,1,-20,20)
110 CALL SPRITE(#8,79,8,1,1,-40,-40)
120 CALL SPRITE(#9,79,9,1,1,5,10)
130 CALL SPRITE(#10,79,10,1,1,30,10)
140 CALL SPRITE(#11,79,11,1,1,9,-2)
150 CALL SPRITE(#12,79,12,1,1,-10,20)
160 CALL SPRITE(#13,79,13,1,1,-6,5)
170 CALL SPRITE(#14,79,14,1,1,5,-10)
180 CALL SPRITE(#15,79,15,1,1,-20,-40)
190 CALL SPRITE(#16,79,16,1,1,-10,-80)
195 CALL MAGNIFY(4)
200 CALL EDINC(ALL,DO)
210 FOR K=1 TO BUILTINEXT=
220 IF DO=-1 THEN CALL SCREEN(1) (RNR16+1)
230 GOTO 200
```

COLLEGE BOARDS

for TRS-80
PET, APPLE

The best way to sharpen your skills for the College Boards is to work on actual examinations. Each of these program sets confronts the user with a virtually limitless series of questions and answers. Each program is based on past exams and presents material of the same level of difficulty and in the same form as used in the College Board examination. Scoring is provided in accordance with the formula used by College Boards.

SAT, PSAT, N.M.S.Q.T., set includes 7 programs covering Vocabulary, Word Relationships, and Mathematics. **Price \$79.95**

EDUCATOR EDITION - SAT, PSAT includes all of the above programs plus detailed solutions and explanations for each problem plus drill exercises. SAT set includes 14 programs. **\$149.95**

GRADUATE RECORD EXAMINATION set includes 10 programs covering Vocabulary, Word Relationships, Mathematics, Logical Diagrams, Analytical Reasoning. **\$139.95**

EDUCATOR EDITION - Graduate Record Exam Set includes 20 programs. **\$199.95**



SWORD OF ZEDEK

Fight to overthrow Ra, The Master of Evil, in this incredible adventure game. You must slay a host of creatures, natural and supernatural. To provide the hero, adventures must be forged and treasure sought. Treasures, slayed and with each, must be faced in your struggles as you encounter wolves, dragons, elves, dragons, bears, owls, etc., gnomes, trolls, etc. Each of the 12 missions will increase your power, by making (possible, impossible, more elegant, more difficult to control etc., etc.) as you explore the realm of geography. Each on the surface and underground. Dungeons, temples, castles, mountains etc., are all a part of the fantastic world of Ra. Each game is unique in this spectacular and complex world of fantasy. **\$24.95**

KRELL GAME PAK

Incredible bargain, 15 unique and challenging games!!!

Hostage	Primary Fight
Prime Time	Black Gold
The Black Death	Wordsworth
Star Clipper	Hard Scrabble
Bulls & Bears	Bible Quode
Banzai	Shakespeare Quode
Banzai II	Bill of Rights Quode
Super Banzai	TRS-80 only, \$39.95

SUPER STAR BASEBALL

ALL TIME
SUPER STAR BASEBALL
Sample lineup

A. Burt	T. Williams	D. Puckett	C. Rice
J. Felling	L. Ford	W. Tuggle	H. Aaron
J. Dimaggio	H. Cunningham	W. Mize	S. Pinner
B. Lombard	R. Mondesi	R. Benge	R. Carter
C. Smith	H. Wilson	T. Capone	H. Robinson
S. Mauer	B. Terry	C. Yount	R. Allen
F. Cofer	M. Miller	R. McCann	R. Johnson
M. Hayes	H. Brown	R. Jackson	R. Cook
J. Young	B. Johnson	C. Brey	B. Mullins
		R. Gentry	T. Stewart

Performance is based on the interaction of actual batting and pitching data. Game can be played by one or two players with the computer acting as a neutral player when desired. Players select various and diverse and various strategic choices including hit and run, base stealing, pinch hitting, intentional walk, etc. Highly realistic, there are two versions, ALL TIME SUPER STAR BASEBALL, and SUPER STAR BASEBALL, featuring players of the current decade. Each includes about 10 players allowing nearly an infinite number of teams and lineup possibilities. **\$14.95**

TIME TRAVELER

The best of the adventure games. Confronts players with complex decision making and the demand for real time action. Using the Time Machine, players must face a challenging series of circumstances that include: the Athens of Pericles, Imperial Rome, Nebuchadnezzar's Babylon, Alexander's Egypt, Jerusalem at the time of the crucifixion, The Crusades, Machiavelli's Italy, the French Revolution, the American Revolution, and the English Civil War. Deal with Hitler's Third Reich, Vikings, etc. At the start of each game players may choose a level of difficulty. The more difficult, the greater the time pressure. To succeed you must build alliances and struggle with the rising powers. Each game is unique. **\$24.95**



*ALL PROGRAMS AVAILABLE FOR
TRS-80, APPLE II & PET

*Programs for APPLE II (TRS-80) are not
disk or cassette, please specify.

©1983 Krell Software, Inc. All rights reserved. Krell Software, Inc. is a registered trademark of Krell Software, Inc.



KRELL SOFTWARE

Send check or money order to
21 Millbrook Drive, Stony Brook, NY 11790
(516) 751-5139

CIRCLE 219 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Fantasy Games -

Part 2

David Lubar

Another highlight of these games is the inclusion of humor. Adams has spiced the Adventures with comic moments, somewhat easing the pain of the high fatality rate encountered during play. I would recommend *Adventureland* or *Plunder Adventure* for the beginner. Old pros will want the additional challenge of the later games, especially since some of them introduce time factors. In *The Count*, the player begins to get drowsy after a while, and faces the prospect of becoming an unwilling blood donor in his sleep. Anyone journeying through *Ghost Town* must worry about finding accommodations before the fall of night. And that's the least of his troubles.

The entire Adventure series is available for the Apple, TRS-80, and Sorcerer. Some of the earlier games are also available for the PET or CP/M systems. Prices start at \$14.95 for a 16K TRS-80 or 32K Apple tape. Disks with three Adventures for 32K TRS-80 or 48K Apple are \$29.95. Adventure games are available from Sensational Software, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960.

Picture This

Adventures with hi-res graphics are a specialty of *On-Line Systems*, 36575 Madge Ranch Rd., Coarsegold, CA 93614, and they have three such games on the market. The programs will run on any Apple with 48K and one disk drive. *Mission Asteroid* (\$19.95), labeled "Hi-Res Adventure Number 0," is designed as a beginner's game, though parts of it present a challenge to the pro. The object is to save the Earth from an approaching asteroid. You have to get a flight plan and other essential items, then fly to the asteroid, destroy it, and survive the destruction, all the while fighting against a time limit. The scenes are presented with excellent graphics in full color. When you pick up an object, it disappears from the picture. If you drop something, it appears in the picture. The text occupies the bottom four lines of the screen, but you can toggle to a full-text page and back using the return key. *Mission Asteroid* is recommended for beginning adventurers who want to enjoy the game without getting too frustrated.

Still dazed from my first massive dose of fantasy games, I returned to the dungeons in search of the ultimate program. The path was strange and, at times, deadly, but there are treasures out there.

In the Beginning

Scott Adams was one of the first people to put major Adventure games into small computers, producing a series that has almost a cult following. His Adventures are text-oriented and accept one- or two-word commands such as "GO NORTH," "INVENTORY," or "KILL DRAGON." Each game has a specific motivation, ranging from greed to survival. In *Adventureland*, for instance, the object is to collect thirteen treasures hidden in a land abundant with magic and peril. In *Mission Impossible Adventure*, you have to save a nuclear reactor from terrorist sabotage while coping with an automated security system that doesn't like intruders. The attraction of such games rests in the ingenuity of the puzzles and problems encountered. Adventures make you think. Adams does well here, though, as in all games of this sort, some solutions won't work because the programmer didn't consider them. In a finite machine, this will always be the case.

Even when a solution doesn't work, the program should give an appropriate response. This, more than anything else, makes the difference between fun and frustration. The game shouldn't accept only the correct solution and ignore anything else. To give an example, let's say you have to break a window, and the required solution is to throw a stone into it. Suppose one of the items you are carrying is a violin. You might try playing a high note to shatter the window. In a poor game, the command "PLAY VIOLIN" would bring a response such as "WHAT?" In a good game, the response would be "NOTHING HAPPENS." In an excellent game, the reply would be something like "SORRY, THE NOTES PRODUCED AREN'T HIGH ENOUGH TO SHATTER THE WINDOW." This series of Adventures lies somewhere between good and excellent as far as handling improvised solutions. Some commands draw special responses, others draw stock replies. Not bad for games requiring between 16K and 24K.

The series begins with *Adventureland*, which includes extensive hints and clues for beginners. The second game, *Plunder Adventure*, also contains helpful hints, but it is a bit more difficult. As you move up the line, the games become even more difficult and devious, reaching a point where no hints are given.

The games can be saved at any point, which is a good idea in view of their linear nature. You usually have to do a specific series of things to get to a particular point. Saving the game can save a lot of time if you get killed or lose an essential item.



ACORN ARCADE!

FAST, REAL-TIME ACTION WITH SOUND

FOR
TRS-80*



PINBALL

By John Allen

Get your flipper fingers ready for action in this real-time machine language game.

Lots of sound and flashing graphics make this fast action game so much like the real thing that you'll have to remind yourself not to shake your TRS-80.* Choose from five playing speeds to match your skill—but be prepared for a lot of practice if you ever hope to master the fastest speed.

Can you beat your friends' scores? Will you avoid the dreaded "Bermuda Square"? Get PINBALL today and find out. Available for \$14.95 on tape or \$20.95 on disk.

BASKETBALL

By John Allen



Fast machine language action game, with sound, from the author of the acclaimed "PINBALL!"

Try to keep up with the action and outscore your opponent in five minutes of one-on-one basketball. Steal the ball, duck around your opponent and slant toward the basket for a lay up! The graphics are based on a 3-dimensional depiction of a basketball court, and ball dribbling sounds add to the realism. Compete against a friend or your computer.

It's all there but the cheers—on tape for only \$14.95, disk version for \$20.95.

DUEL -N- DROIDS



By Leo Christopherson

Your 'droid has already learned NIM, so now it's time to teach it how to wield a laser sword! For DUEL-N-DROIDS, a new type of animation and high-quality sound has been developed by Leo Christopherson, author of "Android NIM," "Dancing Demon" and other animations.

Your 'droid starts out as a lowly clown. You teach it how to use a laser sword by controlling its movements. After it attains the rank of "Grand Master," enter it in the tournament against the program. Entertainment for all ages!

Available for \$14.95 on tape, \$20.95 for disk.



INVADERS FROM SPACE

By Carl Miller

A new and faster machine language approach to this classic (and addictive) space game. As you play, the aliens drop bombs, move from side to side, and try to overrun your bases. All you have to do is shoot them down. It's easy—until they speed up their action!

You choose the speed, enemy bomb frequency and accuracy, and how many shots and bases you have. Unlike other games of this type, you can move your base and simultaneously fire at the invaders. Fun for all ages and skill levels. It has full sound effects for even more excitement.

Available for only \$14.95 on tape or \$20.95 on disk.

Available now from these and other fine Acorn dealers

AUTHORS & DEALERS WANTED



Acorn
Software Products, Inc.

834 North Carolina Avenue, S.E., Washington, D.C. 20003

ACORN/286 INTERNATIONAL
Box 3420
Lansford, PA 17033

COMPUTERLAND/ILLINOIS
1285 South Campus Rd.
Mayfield, IL 60141

AND
4075 Chestnut Mountain Blvd.
Cincinnati, OH 45228

UNIVERSITY COMPUTER CENTER
11 East 21st St.
New York, NY 10003

E.B. GARDNER & ASSOCIATES
222 North Wacker
Chicago, IL 60601

H & B COMPUTERS
50 North Parkway
Glenview, IL 60047

HOBBY WORLD ELECTRONICS
1801 Business Center Dr.
Northridge, CA 91324

THE PROGRAM STORE
2330 Wisconsin Ave.
Washington, DC 20005

AND
11111 Plaza
5000 Security Blvd.
Baltimore, MD 21207

* TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corp.

Fantasy Games, continued...

Hi-Res Adventure Number 1: Mystery Mansion (824.95), places you in a locked house with a group of people who are dropping like flies. One of the guests in the mansion is a killer. The murderer wants the hidden jewels, and he isn't about to let you stand in his way. In this game, the graphics are black-and-white line drawings, but still full of detail. *Mystery Mansion* makes a great party game, allowing a group to play pseudo-death in the comfort of a living room. And it's nice to have other suggestions around when you come to the tricky parts.

The beauty and potential of this type of adventure is brought to a new high with *The Wizard and the Princess* (832.95). I have mixed feelings about portions of it; nevertheless it was one of my favorites, and one of the most enjoyable games. It was also the most frustrating. While some players have been known to breeze through the game, others keep on running into trouble. Advanced adventurers shouldn't mind this challenge. You start in the town of Scornia, which borders the desert. The goal is to find and rescue an abducted princess. The first obstacle is finding the way across the desert. While the solution can be stumbled on through luck or careful thought, many people get hung up here. Once past the desert, there is a forest, an island, mountains, and a castle. Each major area contains a large collection of locations, giving the adventurer much ground to



covered wonders beyond your reach. The other problem is that once the game is solved, there is nothing left to do with it. Since it is linear, you will have encountered every obstacle and seen every location after a successful play. On the other hand, finding the solutions and conquering the obstacles is a pleasure. For all the frustration encountered, the program made me think, and provided hours of fun.

Shades of Gygax

Many programs are designed to let the computer take the role of Dungeon Master. *Wizards from Sim-Tech Software*, 6 Main St., Ogdenburg, NY 12660, does this better than any program I have seen. Written in Apple Pascal by Robert Woodhead and Andrew Greenberg, it will be sold in a run-time version that will work on any 48K

can be constructed, and a trading post. At the trading post, characters can be equipped with whatever weapons they can afford. Certain characters can't use certain weapons. For example, Priests cannot use edged weapons. From the Tavern, the characters go to the Camp, then into the dungeon. The dungeon is displayed with three-dimensional graphics in the upper left of the screen. You walk through using keys for moving and turning. There are secret doors that only appear at certain times, and plenty of monsters. During each round of combat, you can fight, parry, use a spell, or run. The status of each character is displayed during combat. If a character is killed, there are two ways to get him back. You can go to the temple and pay a fee, or you can go to the training grounds and retrain him. If the entire party is killed, the characters are lost.

The program is full of nice features. Each character is stored with a password, so only his creator can bring him into the game. There is an inn where characters can rest and recover from their wounds. During play, characters age, and their performance is affected.

A group of hard-core D&D players tested the game and liked it very much, with a few reservations. The monsters encountered were much stronger on the first level than those in most dungeons. Also, it was not apparent how the characteristics affected play beyond determining the nature of the character.

All in all, *Wizardry* is an excellent program, and the possibility of future scenarios makes it a good investment for anyone in need of a Dungeon Master.

From Dungeon to Ocean

Synergistic Software, 5221 120th Ave. S.E., Bellevue, WA 98006 has three fantasy disks available for the Apple. *Demon Caron* (520) represents an excellent concept that is, unfortunately, limited by its own ambitious scope. The 48K Integer Basic program takes three characters into the dungeons of *Hammerdome*. As the player moves through this dungeon, a map is drawn in lines, and encounters occur. Many of the encounters bring in new programs, thus limiting the space on the disk and allowing for only one dungeon level. So then, the game is challenging, but too short. Solving the first level doesn't take that long. At the end, the author hinted he would be creating future levels. If so, the game could be outstanding. As it is, despite its brevity, the play was highly enjoyable. On the same disk is *Sorcerer's Challenge* in which two wizards duel. This is a strategy game with fantasy trappings, the object being to surround your opponent with spells, preventing him from moving.

The second disk contains *Wilderness Garguise* and *Dungeon Adventure*. These programs are also available on tape. *Dungeon Adventure* is a nice kitesong



The Wizard and the Princess begins in the town of Scornia.

over. Why did I say I had mixed feelings? On the good side are the graphics, the ingenuity of the program, and the internal logic in all the solutions. The bad side is tied in with the ingenuity. In a sense, this is a linear adventure. Without object A, you can't get object B. Without object B you can't get to a new location, and so on. If you get stuck at any point, you can't go on to new areas. True, that's part of the rules in this universe, but it can be frustrating, especially when you know there are undis-

covered areas. The book disk and initial scenario will cost \$40; other scenarios will be available in the \$20 to \$30 range.

One or more can play, and each person can control several characters. Characters are produced in the training grounds, where characteristics are rolled. The character can be one of six types, including human, elf, and halfling. After the training grounds, the characters go to the Tavern. From here they have access to an inn where they can rest, a temple where dead members

Haunted House

Cassette CS-4000
\$11.95
Requires 128K



It's 8:00 pm and you have until midnight to find the secret passageway out of a large rambling HAUNTED HOUSE. During your search you'll encounter skeleton keys, charms, friendly ghosts, and evil spirits. Sound effects add to the eeriness. The layout changes in every game.

Super Invasion

Cassette CS-4006 \$11.95
Requires 128K Apple II or Apple II Plus



This original invasion game features superb high resolution graphics and exciting tension and suspense action. In this intense challenge, fifty-five aliens orbit across the screen, blocking your vision. Challenging you to come out from behind your barricades and pick them off with your beam is sophisticated, almost masterful. A help to take you through the game. Game quarters are included.

Outdoor Games

Cassette CS-4001 \$14.95 4 Programs Requires 128K Apple II or Apple II Plus



Forest Fire: Use precision reticules and backspace to control raging forest fires.



Treasure Island: Your map shows buried treasure but unfortunately you don't know where you are. Try to find the treasure while moving across and observing your surroundings. You have a 2-day supply of food and water. You may find useful objects, compass, weapons, a treasure but watch out for hazards (treasure guards, pirates, covert assassins, mountain lions and more).



Fishing Trip: Try to catch 100 pounds and catch some exciting logs, sharks, fish weather and running out of fuel.

Treasure Island II: Same game except you have to use a metal detector to find the treasure.

Space War

Cassette CS-4008 \$11.95
Requires 128K Apple II or Apple II Plus

Take command in Space War. Select from five game modes, including reverse gravity and the battle begins. Challenge your opponent with missile fire, force bombs, cloak with the sun or an explosive warp in enemy time. Space War is a very... He may come out of sight and reappear on the opposite side of the galaxy. (This is the classic M71 game reimagined especially for the Apple II.)



Outdoor Games and Haunted House

Disk 4504 \$24.95
Requires 512K Apple II or Apple II Plus

This disk contains all five programs from cassettes CS-4001 and CS-4000.

Super Invasion Space War

Disk CS-4006 \$19.95
Requires 40K Apple II or Apple II Plus

Order Today

Consider any of these software packages. Send payment \$12.95 postage and handling per order to Creative Computing, 14000 Main, Ft. Collins, CO 80501. (In California and American Express orders may be taken in dollars.)

Order today! \$12.95 plus \$2.00 per order. Shipping, handling, postage and insurance. (In California and American Express orders may be taken in dollars.)

Creative Computing
14000 Main, Ft. Collins, CO 80501
800 821 8172

creative computing software

At Edu-Ware Services, we take pride in knowing who we are. Thus, we specialize in just those kinds of software we produce best: EDU-WARE, the science of learning. INTERACTIVE FANTASIES, journeys into the imagination. For two special kinds of minds, two distinct kinds of software.

Our thousands of satisfied customers have made a new look and new facilities possible. Yet behind them still lie Edu-Ware's high standards of service and quality.



new ALGEBRA 1, a tutorial in beginning algebra providing for wide variation in learner abilities, (DOS 3.3).

Compu-Spell
Arithmetic Skills
Compu-Math Fractions
Compu-Math Decimals
Compu-Read
Perception
Statistics

Network
Terrorist
Windfall

the
Prisoner



Ask for EDU-WARE or INTERACTIVE FANTASIES
from your local computer dealer.

EDU-WARE SERVICES, INC.
32232 Sherman Way, Suite 102
Cerritos Park, CA 91303

EDU-WARE

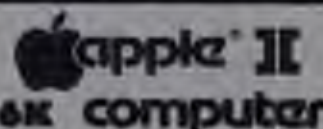
(313) 346-6753

Dealer inquiries Welcome

Buyer's Guide to Small Business Computers

	Apple III	Digital Equipment Corp. Station 78	Dynabyte 5200	Heath H11-A	Honeywell Level 6 Model 23
CPU	6502A	LSI 81A	Z80A	KO11-HA (LSI 11/2)	Honeywell CPS 930X
Memory (standard)	64K	16K	64K	0	32K
Memory (maximum)	128K	16K	400K	56K	128K
I/O ports	5	—	3 standard (up to 19)	7	5-8
Floppy Disk Storage (max)	0.57M	2M	1.2M	0.5M	2M
Printer	optional	optional	optional	optional	optional
CRT	standard	optional	optional	optional	optional
Work Stations	1	1	8	1	16
Languages	Basic, Pascal, Prolog, Assembler, Fortran	Fortran, Basic	Cobol, Fortran, Basic, Assembler	Fortran, Basic (and any languages or software compatible with the DEC PDP-11/03)	Cobol, RPG, Fortran, Assembler
Price	\$4240	\$7,995	\$7,000	\$1995 (computer) \$2595 (dual disk drives)	\$4,802
Address	Apple Computer, Inc. 10260 Bandley Dr. Cupertino, CA 95014	Digital Equipment Corp. 129 Parker St. Maynard, MA 01754	Dynabyte Business Computers 115 Independence Dr. Menlo Park, CA 94025	Heath Co. Benton Harbor, MI 49022	Honeywell Information Systems, Inc. 200 Smith St. Waltham, MA 01921

EXCITING MAIL ORDER DISCOUNTS



Disk II with Controller 8535, without 8448

**\$1099**

Apple II 32K \$1149

Apple II 45K \$1195

DOO 2.5 with upgrade kit 104

APPLE II ACCESSORIES

- Name:
 201 Webster Street, Belmont
 MA 02458-1000
 Telephone: (617) 338-1000
 Fax: (617) 338-1000
 E-mail: info@wiley.com
 Web: <http://www.wiley.com>
 Copyright © 2000 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
 All rights reserved.

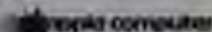
- [illegible]

APPLE COMPUTER INTERFACE CARDS

- [illegible]

**PRINTERS,
MONITORS, DISCS**

- [illegible]



Toll Free Order Line
1-800-854-2637

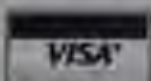


FIG. 3. (Continued) There were no significant differences in the percentage of total body weight between the 2 groups. The 2 groups had similar changes in body weight and body composition. The 2 groups had similar changes in body weight and body composition. The 2 groups had similar changes in body weight and body composition.

[illegible]

MAIL TO: 1211 BRADSHAW BL. CAJON CA. 92002 (714) 579-0330

AAJ Publications
April 2
1944 275 N. 2nd Street

computer



SPECIALTIES

DIVISION OF
CPII

The following chart lists a collection of machines hovering on that nebulous border between the inexpensive mini computer and the expensive, but powerful, microcomputer. While all those listed are suitable for business needs, not all satisfy every need, and some provide more power than required for certain functions. To expand on the categories listed: CPU refers to the Central Processing Unit of the computer. Memory includes both ROM and RAM. The I/O ports allow for the addition of peripherals such as a modem, printer, or card reader (if available). Maximum disk storage is a factor of the storage per disk times the total number of drives allowable. The chart also specifies whether printer and CRT (video display) are standard or optional. Work stations refers to the number of terminals that can access the computer at the same time. Prices are subject to change.

IBM 5110	OSI C3-A	Technico SS15	Texas Instruments DS 990	TRS-80 Model II	Wang 2200 SVP
IBM 5110 (16 bit)	6602A, 280 and 6800	9900 (16 bit)	TI TMS-9900 (16 bit)	280A	Wang 2200 SVP
16K	88K	96K	64K	64K	32K
64K	48K	96K	64K	64K	64K
2	1 standard (up to 16)	2	2	3	—
4.0 M	1M	2M	4.0M	2M	2M
optional	optional	standard	no information	optional	optional
standard	optional	standard	standard	standard	optional
—	1	2	1	1	1
Basic, APL	Basic, Pascal, Fortran, Cobol, Assembly	Fortran, Basic, Assembly, Pascal	Cobol, RPG, Fortran, Basic, Pascal	Basic, Assembly, Fortran	Basic
\$8,475	\$6995	\$2,992	\$9,450	\$3899	\$3,000
IBM Corp. P.O. Box 2150 Atlanta, GA 30301	Ohio Scientific 1333 S. Chilcote Rd. Aurora, OH 44202	Technico Inc. 9057 Red Branch Rd. Columbia, MD 21045	Texas Instruments Inc. P.O. Box 290 Austin, TX 78768	Tandy Corp. One Tandy Center Fort Worth, TX 76102	Wang Laboratories One Industrial Ave. Lowell, MA 01851

Programmers...

get the most out of your efforts!

If you've got a new program, SubLOGIC has got the marketing skills to help your work pay off.

We've propelled the FS1 Flight Simulator right to the top, and frankly we believe we can optimize the returns on your programming too.

If you've developed a program that provides entertainment, education, or management, then put its documentation into neat form and contact us. We don't just include your program as part of a long list. We'll help you refine your product, price it, and promote it.

For a refreshing and honest appraisal of your program, get in touch with Steve Wroten, Administrative Arts in Marketing at SubLOGIC. Let's connect and maximize your potential. Write or call!

subLOGIC

Communications Corp.
713 Edgebrook Drive / Champaign IL 61820
(217) 351-0837





Mailroom

c/o Joe Kasser



Mailroom, from the Software Works, consists of a mailing list package designed to run on any system using a Northstar Floppy Disk Controller card, two drives, 32K of RAM and a printer. It is written in Basic.

Capabilities

Names and addresses can be entered into a master list. The contents of the list can be updated, edited and sorted. The list may be sorted in zip-code order or in alphabetical order. Names are keyed using a "Soundex" coding algorithm, which tends to show up misspelled and similar sounding names when searching the list for a particular entry.

The following features are contained within the package:

BUNDLE prints a bundling list which complies with the USPS requirements for the presorted first class mail discount.

COPY is used to copy entire or selected items from one list to another.

DELETE deletes entries that were flagged for deletion by the **EDIT**, **FIND** or **ZIFIND** commands.

DISINFECT deactivates the **SELECT** process.

EDIT permits the user to modify any field (except the zip key) in an address record.

ENTER is used to enter a new address into the current mailing list.

EXPLAIN provides a three-line synopsis of each of the system commands.

FIND searches for and displays all entries having a Soundex code that matches the requested name.

FIX insures proper file order if user-

written software has scrambled the list. **HELP** lists command choices.

LABELS prints labels in ascending-zip-code order.

LIST lists the contents of a file in ascending-sort key order.

NEWLIST sets up a new list file and its associated pointer files.

PARCEL calculates parcel post rates. **SELECT** sets up entries for filing, copying or label printing.

STATUS shows the capacity and utilization level of current file.

ZIFIND same as **EDIT**, but by zip code.

ZIFLIST lists the file in ascending-zip-code order.

**Customization is easy,
and the documentation
is easily read by users as
well as programmers.**

Other commands exist for manually initiating merging and sorting processes, for customizing the screen control characters, and for directing the output to either the console or the printer. This multiplicity of features is implemented by overlaying programs in memory using the **CHAIN** feature in Northstar Basic.

The software package computes the area from the zip code which is stored as a number. The package is thus not ideal for foreign postal codes which include letters, although a suggestion is made as to how to enter foreign addresses. The sort-by-zip-code features are then not utilized for non-U.S.A. addresses.

Documentation

The documentation is very good. The operation of each of the commands is explained in detail. Each of the commands is listed in alphabetical order and an index is present to facilitate the finding of any of them. A simple "plug in the disk and do something" process is outlined for first-time users who have to get the system up and running at once.

The manual is attractive and is printed on good quality paper. It describes the contents of the data files so that custom software can be added to process the information in the list.

One drawback to the documentation is what it omits. Most of the programs (commands) in the package use identical functions: the documentation, however, does not describe the identity of the variables used in these "standard" blocks. Nor does it show how these blocks could be used as a "standard subroutine library" in the development of custom software, except in one particular case.

Although the documentation states that 24K of memory is required, I've seen "out of memory" errors in a 24K system and have found a 32K system more useful for the sort operations.

Ease of Use

In practice, the software is easy to use and tends to flow smoothly. An index or menu is available if desired, and all commands are selected by name. My main objection is having the name of the list stored in a control file. Working with several lists, I tend to forget to change disks, and sometimes end up accessing the wrong list. The software does not have any way to identify the name of the list without reverting to Basic and requesting "PRINT \$". The system is best used with

the commands on one disk and the list(s) on another. Using a double-density system it is possible to put the list and the commonly used (EDIT, ENTER and LIST) commands all on one disk and use a one-drive system.

Users of the package need have no knowledge of Basic as long as they don't bomb the system.

Error Handling

Error handling is nonexistent. Any error will return program execution to Basic. The documentation does state that if an error occurs, a "RUN 10100" should be entered. It would have been easy to include the error trapping in the program.

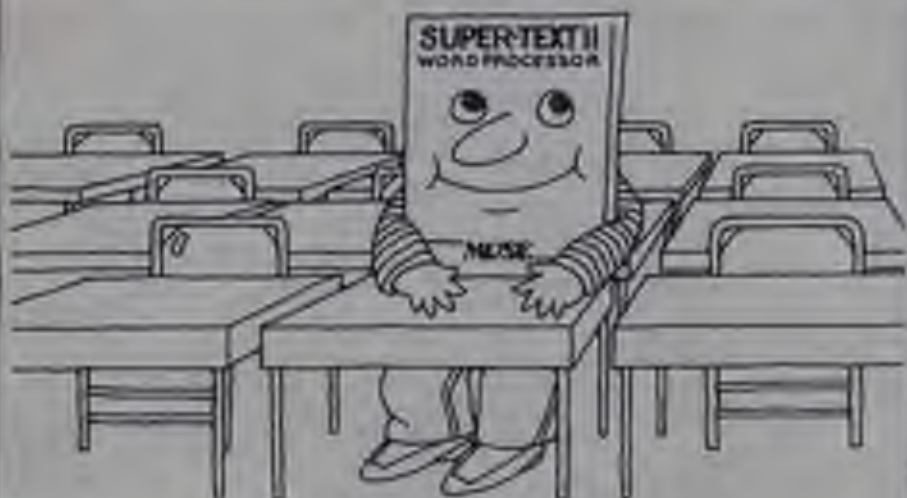
and even give the user a chance to close the disk door, insert the disk or even retype the entry.

Summary

Mailroom does require a working knowledge of Basic. Customization is easy, and the documentation is easily read by users as well as programmers. It is not that easy to bomb, but when it does, a knowledge of Basic is a must to determine the cause, which may be as simple as having the wrong disk in a drive. All in all, however, it is a good package and well worth the \$99.95 purchase price.

The Software Works, Inc., P.O. Box 4386, Mountain View, CA 94040. □

Super-Text... In A Class By Itself.



It's all we tried to do: bring you a powerful advanced word processor in a box by itself. The boxes of text editing are easily learned with practice. Yet the advanced features will make your word processing requirements for the future.

Super-Text is unrivaled by word processing systems costing many thousands of dollars. Add the Form Letter Module and Address Book Mailing List for the ultimate in professional word processing.

Ask for a demonstration of what word processing truly is: write for specifications and the name of your nearest MUSE office. Now that you're ready for word processing, there's Super-Text.

available at your local computer store

MUSE SOFTWARE™

10101 JENSEN DRIVE
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94061
(415) 338-3300

CIRCLE 221 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CHOOSE...

Choose an Apple Desk



Ideal for an Apple computer system, our hi-level desk has a mirror shelf to hold two Apple disk drives. Top level holds monitor, TV, or monitor. 42" w x 28" d x 28" h.

Choose a Micro Desk



Our Designer Series desk with micro shelf is suitable for the North Star, Dynalite, Vector Graphics, and Atlas computers. A variety of sizes and colors available.

Choose a Mini Rack



Mini racks and mini micro racks have adjustable storage units, standard writing, and cable net sets. Choose a stand alone box or desk model. A custom rack is available for the Crayonics.

Choose a Printer Stand



The Universal printer stand fits:

Centronics 700's	Digital 1600's & 2300's
Dec LA 34	T.E. 810 & 820
NEC Superwriter	Okidata 8200's
Star 200	Seikosco 5000's

Delivery in days. 200 styles and colors in stock. DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.

**ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS
FURNITURE
COMPANY**

12129 E. Kingsview Avenue
Cerritos, California 90040
Telephone: (213) 538-9601

CIRCLE 218 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Lifeboat Introduces Financial Programming Language

Bob Callan

Profit and loss forecasts, commercial loan evaluations, cash flow management and product line planning are among the complex business applications available to users of Financial Programming Language (FPL) from Lifeboat Associates.

FPL was announced at a recent press conference held by Lifeboat Associates in the Playboy club in New York. The package was demonstrated on a TRS-80 Model II. A modified version of FPL, requiring less memory, is planned for the near future. While Lifeboat has no plans at present to adapt this package to the Apple, the new version may run on the Apple with CP/M and some additional software.

FPL, designed for use in a business environment, is said to compete with large computer and time-sharing system capabilities at a fraction of the cost of either, \$995. Behind this price stands the reputation of Lifeboat Associates, with a stated commitment to provide assistance and support for their customers. At the press conference, Roland Joffe, Lifeboat marketing director, said that FPL "offers speed, accessibility, and cost advantages readily apparent to existing time-sharing users." Dennis Brown, President of CPA and the designer of FPL, compared this package to Intuit, Amstat, and Cybertab. FPL has many of the features of these systems, he said, at a considerably lower cost. FPL is limited, however, to 200 data cells, while Amstat has an almost unlimited number. The designer went on to say that an FPL system on a small business computer offers a higher degree of security and additional time to consider more and varied alternatives. Brown commented that many times these

alternatives are not explored on time-sharing systems because of problems with speed and availability.

FPL is an expanded, computerized spread sheet, with some important differences.

Features in FPL allow profit and loss forecasts, commercial loan evaluations, two forms statements, product line plan-

ning, budget planning and consolidation, product evaluation, cash flow management, real estate acquisition and development analysis, acquisition or merger analysis, marketing plans and performance, material and labor requirements, and capital investment analysis.

FPL is an expanded, computerized spread sheet, with some important differences. It accepts corrections or insertions and offers what-if capability, as well as operations with negative numbers. These allow decision-makers to update forecasts, explore alternatives, consolidate or recalculate the data of a model.

In addition to the conventional spread sheet that examines rows and columns, FPL supports arithmetic and logical operations on rows and columns (IF-

Figure 1. FPL Example Program Listing.

1010	NAME	1210	DATA
1020	GROSS GROSS SALES	1210	*GROSS = 233840/228342
1030	*RETURNS RETURNS & DISCOUNTS		233336
1040	NETSALES NET SALES	1220	DEPREC=420,420,433
1050	COST COST OF GOOD	1230	*OTHINC=8550/8,23425
1060	GROSS GROSS PROFIT	1240	RULES
1070	SELLING OPERATING EXPENSES/	1250	MATHROW
	SELLING	1260	RETURNS = 0.3*GROSS
1080	GENERAL GENERAL	1270	NETSALES=GROSS-RETURNS
1090	ADMIN ADMINISTRATION	1280	COST = .55*GROSS
1100	DEPREC DEPRECIATING	1290	GROSS-DEPRECIATING-COST
1110	TOTWPERF	1300	SELLING = .23*NETSALES
1120	OPINC OPERATING INCOME	1310	GENERAL = 1*NETSALES
1130	OTHINC OTHER INCOME (EASING)	1320	ADMIN = .05*NETSALES
1140	WTKW NET INCOME	1330	TOTWPERF = SELLING+ADMIN
1150	INCTAX INCOME TAX		+GENERAL+DEPREC
1160	SETINC NET INCOME	1340	NPINC=GROSS-TOTWPERF
1170	TOTWPERF	1350	WTKW-OPINC-OTHINC
1180	JAN JANUARY	1360	INCTAX = .32*WTKW
1190	FEB FEBRUARY	1370	SETINC=WTKW-INCTAX
1200	MAR MARCH	1380	MATROW
1210	Q1 TOTAL/1ST/QUARTER	1390	Q1 = JAN+FEB+MAR

INDIVIDUAL BUSINESS FORMS
Pro-Forma Income Statement
First Quarter, 1981

JANUARY 27, 1981

	JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH	TOTAL FIRST QUARTER
GROSS SALES	235,840	228,563	233,134	697,537
RETURNS & DISCOUNTS	7,175	6,857	6,994	20,926
NET SALES	228,665	221,706	226,140	676,511
COST OF GOODS	129,712	125,710	128,224	383,645
GROSS PROFIT	98,953	95,997	97,916	292,866
OPERATING EXPENSES				
SELLING	53,616	50,392	52,012	155,621
GENERAL	22,877	22,371	22,614	67,661
ADMINISTRATION	11,438	11,085	11,307	34,031
DEPRECIATION	820	834	820	2,476
	88,751	84,682	86,753	259,186
OPERATING INCOME	11,302	11,315	11,153	33,771
OTHER INCOME (EXPENSE)	8,050	-	23,425	31,475
NET INCOME	19,352	11,315	34,578	65,245

Figure 2. FPL Example Report Formatting and Calculations.

THEN_ELSE). The model builder has complete control over the order of data processing. This is a major advantage over systems, which calculate each row completely. Model builders can establish question-and-answer dialogues so that clerical personnel may run the models, enter data as required and produce reports. User control is accomplished through the use of two menus. The Planning menu enables the user to initialize a worksheet, perform calculations, or produce reports. The Definition menu enables the user to redefine the entire worksheet, the data section only, or the rules section only.

There are several user statements that drive the analytical module:

SHOW—a list of particular rows or columns
DATA—to enter data using the data generation capabilities
ROW—to redefine a row
COLUMN—to redefine a column
CALCULATE—to enter the visible calculator subsystem
RULES—to apply the calculation rules to the matrix
SAVE—to save the matrix on a disk
MERGE—to merge the matrix with one already on the disk
A—to force the display to a decimal places
W—to force a column to a spaces wide

The actual operation of the entire system is more complex than just this. Brown predicts it would take the average

user two days to learn to use the system in its fullest capability. The manual is well written, and is about 100 pages long. As mentioned above, it can be tailored for use by clerical personnel entering the actual data.

The program listing and sample output shown in the figures are representative examples of the calculating and report generating ability of FPL.

FPL requires an 8080, 286 or 286A type computer, 64K CP/M system, with a total of 128K bytes of disk storage; Microsoft Basic version 5.2, and a CRT computer terminal with cursor addressing and clear screen.



What do you want your computer and video player to do that they can't do now?

- ☐ A. Display videotape segments then automatically switch to computer text.
- ☐ B. Display multiple-choice options at each stage of the presentation, then, depending on the choice made, replay any portion of text and/or video, or move on to new material.
- ☐ C. Show any portion of the computer text and/or videotape (randomly accessed) depending on the pace and/or choices of the user.
- ☐ D. ALL OF THE ABOVE and do it all on one screen.

If you checked D, contact us for more information on Cavri Interactive Video. We offer a reasonably priced, sophisticated system that links an Apple* or an RS-232 interfacing computer with a Sony or Panasonic VCR and TV screen — with no modification. Included are simple, straightforward instructions for writing your programs. Plus frame-accurate stops and switches with no accumulated error.

Write or call today and join the many companies, large and small, that are improving their audiovisual training and testing with the new technology pioneered by Cavri.

Training, of course, is only one application. Now you can catalogue anything — for example, a museum can videotape its paintings, sculptures, and artifacts, then show them by artist, subject, date, or any other grouping, regardless of the sequence in which they were recorded on the videotape. Tell us your application, and we can help by supplying the system and guidance on programming and videotape or videodisc production.

Cavri
interactive video

25 Trumbull Street, New Haven, CT 06511
(203) 562-4273

*TM—Apple Computer Co.

CIRCLE 132 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Level (II) Headed Business

Fred Blechman

When microcomputers first appeared in kit form in 1975, I started watching for an under-\$1000 ready-made computer. Although I had no technical knowledge of computers, and no programming experience, I assumed a microcomputer could do some routine number-oriented tasks that took time and energy in my Amway business. Also, I thought a computer would help me keep more accurate records in case of an IRS tax audit. So when, in late 1977, several "personal" computers were announced (Commodore PET, Radio Shack TRS-80 and Apple among them), all for less than \$1000, I got serious about buying one.

After comparing ads describing the features of the PET, Apple and TRS-80, and asking a lot of questions, I decided to get the TRS-80. Although.com was not my primary yardstick, the TRS-80 was the least expensive complete system of the three I was considering. For \$600 it included everything—computer, keyboard, video monitor, cassette recorder and power supply. All I had to do was plug it in and figure out how to operate it.

Since I was a novice at computing, I felt that Radio Shack, with their over6000 outlets and orientation to beginners in electronics, would offer the best hardware and software support. I've never regretted my decision!

The TRS-80 Arrives

I ordered the minislate-memory-language Level I 4K RAM version of the TRS-80. It arrived in January of 1978 together with its most valuable "peripheral," the 233-page "User's Manual For Level I." Using this manual I found myself writing useful programs in Basic in just a few days. I was amazed at the versatility of Level I and it seemed as though I would never need more than a 4K memory.

However, my real intention was to use the TRS-80 in my business. I kept looking for packaged programs for invoicing, filing

The author poses with the staff of his Amway distributorship.



records, bookkeeping, and letter-writing. Nothing significant was available in Level I. I considered paying someone else to write custom programs for me, but quickly found that could cost a small fortune. I had been operating my business without a computer for years, so it hardly made sense to spend a lot for programs I could obviously do without!

As time went on I wrote various programs in Level I to do other things. I kept track of my investments with a program I wrote.

I save over 15 hours a month using this program alone—with greater accuracy as an added dividend.

I used my mortgage amortization program to see the effect of different interest rates on monthly payments when we bought a new home. I wrote a program to display long distance phone charges in real time. I had to re-learn spherical trigonometry to write a program for aiming my "ham" radio beam antenna to any spot on earth. All these programs were written in Level I Basic and worked within a 4K memory.

Looking For Programs

By this time Level II 16K was becoming the standard among TRS-80s, and much new software was available. I bought various

programs for use in my Amway business, but found them either too complicated for my simple needs, or more trouble to use than the simple calculator I had been using. I had been running my business from home for years without employees or even an accountant. It wasn't difficult, but some of the paperwork was tedious. I was convinced my TRS-80 could help, if I could only find the right programs.

The Amway Corporation's sales volume worldwide in fiscal 1980 exceeded \$1.1 billion at retail value. All products are sold exclusively through over 500,000 distributorships that are organized and supplied by over 18,000 "Direct Distributors." I made my Direct Distributorship in seven months while I was an aerospace engineer and "retired" from engineering over 11 years ago when my part-time business income exceed my full-time engineering income for two years in a row. I now spend about 15 hours a week operating the business and 50 hours a week playing with my "toys."

Order Checking

As an Emerald Direct Distributor I have hundreds of Amway Product Distributors in my present group. Since they are spread out all over the country and most of them deal with their "sponsors," I work personally with only about 30 distributors. Most distributors make up an order once or twice a week and come to my warehouse to have it filled. A full-page order has listed quantities of up to 21 items, with five numbers associated with each item. The stock number defines the item and the four other numbers are related to bonus percentage, bonus dollars, cost and sales tax.

Fred Blechman, 2187 Bermuda Ave., Canoga Park, CA 91307.

mail this card today

☐ YES, please send me my FREE Heathkit Catalog of easy-and-fun-to-build electronic kits. I am not receiving your catalogs now, and I certainly would like to get them regularly.

FREE HEATHKIT CATALOG

name _____

(Please Print)

address _____

city _____

state _____

zip _____

HEATHKIT CORPORATION

MS-219

Free
HEATHKIT
CATALOG

Heath Company
Benton Harbor, MI 49022

10 KOL STUART - 4978
P.O. Box 1000
Benton Harbor, MI 49022
Phone (616) 935-1000

Here's the easy way to write your own programs.

Heathkit Self-Study Courses give you a complete command of computer language, so you can write the programs that do your specific tasks. Choose from four programming languages.

Easy, step-by-step learning

You learn at your own pace, performing exercises on your computer and following a clearly written and illustrated text. Tests at the end of each unit assure your understanding before proceeding to the next unit. In most courses your reading is reinforced by cassette tapes, so you see and hear, for more thorough learning.

Hands-on programming exercises

You learn by doing, not just reading. Special exercises guide you through the steps of designing and writing your own programs for your computer. Upon completion of the course, you'll be able to tailor existing programs to your specific needs, or write your own original programs from scratch.

Recommended for college credit

Many Heathkit Courses are now recommended for college credit by the American Council on Education. If you can't go back to college, now you can bring college home to you.

Free Heathkit Catalog

Details and prices on the complete line of Heathkit Self-Study Courses on computer and electronics subjects are in the new, free Heathkit Catalog. Send for yours today or pick one up at your nearby Heathkit Electronic Center.

FOUR HEATHKIT PROGRAMMING COURSES

BASIC™ — easiest to learn, hobbyist's language
PASCAL — sophisticated, easy-to-use language
COBOL™ — the businessman's language
ASSEMBLY — very efficient, very precise language
Coming soon: FORTRAN™ and Modram™ (BASIC)



in Canada: write Heathkit
1480 Broadway Highway E. Unit
Mississauga, Ontario L4X 1B7



Visit your
Heathkit Store
Heathkit stores are
available in:
Atlanta, Boston, Chicago, Dallas, Denver, Detroit, Houston, Los Angeles, Miami, Minneapolis, New York, Phoenix, Portland, San Francisco, Seattle, Tampa, Washington, D.C., and many more.
Write for a free Heathkit Catalog.
Circle 1 on Reader Service Card.

Heathkit

CIRCLE 1 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Dragon Fire

Is untold wealth
worth the risk?

Tip: Don't forget the cover is covered by only one window to keep you from missing the Great outdoors and life events. There is no limit. The single window means you can be in the room, but not in the room.

LEVEL 10

CIRCLE 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Verifying an order is time consuming. You must first locate the stock number in the price list, among over 100 items in six major business categories. Then each of the four numbers associated with that stock number must be multiplied by the quantity. At the end of the order you total all four columns, add sales tax and handling—and then try to remember to deduct sales tax for a few non-taxable items.

While this sounds like an imposing task, it's not a problem for the small distributor who only does this once or twice a week. However, for a direct Distributor, checking 50 or more of these orders each week can be a real drag!

I set about designing a program to do order checking, but executing my original program was more work than using a hand calculator! I found 4K Level I Basic simply had too many limitations, so I moved up to 16K Level II. I also added, later on, an Eastern Stringy/Floppy tape utility to save and load programs 14 times faster than cassette tapes, and an Okidata Microline 80 printer. My total system cost, at today's prices, is under \$1500, and I now use it for many business functions.

It took a few months to really get the hang of Level II and the greatly increased capacity for useful work with a 16K memory—but it was worth the effort. Last year I wrote an Order Verification program that finds the stock number of any of 270 products held in memory, in less than 1 second. It multiplies the four associated numbers by the quantity and displays the results, line-by-line, on the screen. At the end of the order all totals are displayed, with the non-taxables automatically deducted.

I use my printer to generate weekly orders to the Amway Regional Distribution Center. A full-page, 21-line order now takes less than two minutes to generate or verify, as opposed to about 20 minutes by hand. I save 15 hours a month using this program alone—with greater accuracy as an added dividend.

Distributor Records

Having "conquered" the price list, I turned my attention to my distributor files. With hundreds of distributors scattered throughout various subgroups under my personally-sponsored distributors, it was a challenge to generate a complete "family tree" of my entire distributor network using just the file cards of Amway's listing. (Amway's list only shows the immediate sponsor.) So I wrote my Distributor Records program that allows me to identify all the distributors under my group leaders, compensated by any distributor. Also, Amway requires submission of an "Intent To Continue" form each year to maintain distributor status, and my program indicates those who have not yet done this by putting an asterisk after their names. I can now point out a list of all distributors in any group for

NAME(S) STATE/CA REP #16579 MONTHLY 1981
UPLINE DIRECT/JOINED HIO NUMBER 1982

DISTRIBUTOR'S NAME	BONUS %	BV	BONUS
DIXON	10	1,835.17	175.28
ALLEN	3	726.38	62.37
DAVIE	3	126.15	3.79
JOHNSON	12	1,215.37	145.84
BECKER	3	100.25	3.41
SANDER	5	751.30	21.80
HESS	3	75.17	0.60
NO BONUS	0	425.30	0.00
STEVEN	10	1,088.15	54.47
TOTALS:		7,543.86	1,050.37

LINE 3: PERSONAL RETAIL SALES	217.42
LINE 4: TOTAL BV PURCHASES	7,543.86
LINE 5: TOTAL BV SOLD	2,141.28
LINE 6: BONUS BRACKET	25 %
LINE 7: PERFORMANCE BONUS	2,042.32
LINE 8: BONUSES PAID OUT	1,050.37
LINE 9: BONUS GROSS PROFIT	991.95
LINE 10: RETAIL PROFIT	65.26
LINE 10A: SERVICE FEES	70.25
LINE 11: 2% DD BONUS	628.26
LINE 12: TOTAL GROSS INCOME	1,755.32

Simple But Movable Gross Profit by group and printer (12/80)

the group leader, together with the "renewal" status. This program takes about 15 minutes a month to update, and another 15 minutes to print-out. This is a task I never did at all before, since it was too much effort without the computer.

I used my computer to trace \$43,000 of bank transfers that the IRS wanted to consider as income!

Bookkeeping

Bookkeeping is another intimidating chore for anyone in a small business. (Larger businesses hire bookkeepers!) Furthermore, the clarity and detail of your income and expense records may save you a bundle in an IRS tax audit. For years I used a simple 12-column ledger book to record income and expenses. Income is easy—it's just a total of all retail and wholesale sales plus bonuses for the month. Expenses are another story, since they have to be shown in some detail on an IRS Schedule C on your tax return. I use a single line for each check or penny-cash expense, showing the

date, check number, payee, and purpose of the check. The amount goes in Column 1. This amount is then listed again under one of eleven "expense category" columns. Each page is a month, then pages are totaled for the month, and months totaled for the year. The annual totals for each column are then entered on the Schedule C. Simple, but a lot of writing and adding!

So I wrote a program to let the computer add all twelve columns at once. This Simplified Bookkeeping program has recently been superseded by my 12-Column Ledger Program. This new program actually does all the ledger posting and column totals on a 1/2-inch wide paper using a standard 80-column printer. I also use this program for an income ledger, and to tabulate deductible household expenses. (Since we operate a business from our home we qualify for many deductions not otherwise available.)

IRS Audit Time

I went through an IRS audit early in 1980 and found that my business bookkeeping—using the 12-column ledger—was entirely adequate. I also used my computer to trace \$43,000 of bank transfers that the IRS wanted to consider as income! (The IRS adds all your bank deposits and savings deposits and considers this your income, unless otherwise shown as non-taxable income such as transfers between accounts.)

Sample Blue-Order Validation Program (screen and print output)

QTY	C/E	#	PV	IV	COST	RETAIL
1	E	0022	13.00	25.00	11.00	27.75
1	E	4221	22.00	44.10	21.00	47.50
1	C	0221	44.00	66.00	42.50	64.50 N
1	C	0745	51.00	96.00	73.00	112.00
1	E	0005	5.00	15.00	12.50	17.00
1	E	KIT	29.00	47.51	20.00	55.00
1	E	TIME	0.00	0.00	1.50	1.00
1	E	0405	0.00	0.00	1.00	1.00
1	E	FOUND	2.00	6.00	3.00	5.15
1	C	0137	33.00	50.00	39.00	57.00
TOTALS...			215.75	341.06	180.00	401.24 N
GK SALES TAX...					\$20.20	
GK HANDLING...					\$12.04	
GRAND TOTAL....					\$212.24	

I wrote a Monthly Gross Profit Summary program to print out a report for Amway. This previously took about 20 minutes to fill-in using a calculator. My program does all the calculations, and takes only about five minutes for data entry.

Communication

Correspondence is not a big thing in the Amway business—mostly just quick notes to distributors and a monthly bulletin. I thought it would be nice to generate these on the computer, so I bought several text editor/word processor programs. They were either too slow or too complicated. I don't need global search, paragraph movement, line insertion, fancy formatting and all sorts of other amenities. The ones I tried either required learning a whole bunch of new commands, or operated so slowly that even my hunt-and-pick typing was too fast, and some typed characters were omitted. So I wrote my own Speed-Letter program in Basic, with only three commands to remember. It accepts characters as fast as I can type them into number lines that can be edited at anytime. It has automatic page spacing and numbering, left margin spacing, tape read/write and handles both upper and lower case.

Another personal means of communicating with my distributors is telephone. When I plan on making a lot of calls at once—to remind distributors of a monthly meeting or notify them of a special event—I use my Automatic Phone Dialer program. I can hold up to 500 names and phone numbers in memory and list all the names on the screen alphabetically. To make a call I type in the name. The TRS-80 finds the number in memory and uses a 55 Radio Shack relay to interface the phone line. It then dials the number and displays the elapsed time on the screen by the second. The phone number is stored for recall if the line is busy, and long-distance charges are calculated if the rates are entered.

What About Your Business?

All this makes it sound as if it would be hopeless for you to get your own computer and use it in your business unless you are willing to program it yourself. That may be true, depending on your business! If you are in real estate or insurance, various programs claim to be just what you're looking for. If you have a specific business, look for programs written by someone actually in that business.

Magazine ads in computer magazines and various software catalogs can be your guide to the programs. Don't get your computer system and then look for programs. It's wiser to find good programs for your specific use first, and then get the system that uses those programs. Don't

plan on "translating" programs. While this is feasible in some cases, it might not be in yours.

In other words, define your needs, find and see demonstrations of actual programs to suit your needs, and then get the system that can run those programs. This searching is not easy, but neither is it easy to spend hundreds of hours learning programming, then writing programs and debugging them, only to find out someone who really knows what he's doing has already done it for a different computer!

If you are an Amway distributor (or know one) my programs for the TRS-80 (only \$25 for a package of five programs) are already developed and in use by over 120 distributors around the world. Many users have no previous computer experience, but heard about my programs and then bought the TRS-80 to use them. Others tell me they tried writing their own programs and gave up. Why re-invent the wheel? Check with others in your business and see what they've turned up. Pioneering is a lot of fun, but very costly in time.

Caveat Emptor!

Be careful of "computer overkill": using the computer to do jobs better done without the computer, or doing jobs that don't need to be done at all! For example, I don't use my TRS-80 for inventory management. I find this is easily done by personal judgment. To do this on the computer would require elaborate input/output programming and entry into the computer of even the most insignificant transactions. Also, I would have to constantly reprogram ordering levels in my business volume curves. Who needs it? Neither do I use the computer for calculating the payment of monthly bonuses earned by many of my distributors. This is easily done by hand. To do this with my TRS-80 would require cross-linking data from several programs and entry of certain information only received monthly from Amway (warehouse orders, catalog

orders, volume transfers, standing orders and so on). While this might be practical with a 40K dual-disk system and part-time operator, I don't need the extra work! All my programs run on a Level II TRS-80 with only 16K and no disks, using the KISS principle—Keep It Simple, Stupid!

Custom programming can be another problem. Be sure whoever you'll be paying to do this job has a good knowledge of your specific business and your particular operational methods. This also means you must be very specific in defining your needs. If you don't know what you really want the computer to do, then your time with the programmer could be a case of the "blind leading the blind."

Most of us have lived or operated our businesses many years without a computer, and could continue to do so. Properly utilized, your microcomputer can be a tremendous time and effort saver. Improperly used it can be a time, energy and psychic risk!



"These cheap stores don't bother me. The stores I usually visit that come up with..."

AN OPEN LETTER

To: The Personal / Small Business Computer Industry

From: A Businessman

Subject: A Serious Problem in Your Industry

David Henderson

The personal/small business computer industry, in my opinion, is creating a collision with credibility. If it does not change soon, there is the real chance the entire industry could be left quickly in shambles by lawsuits over false claims and misrepresentation of performance similar to litigation we have seen against some of the nation's computing giants.

There seems to be two general types of people now purchasing personal computers selling for less than \$5,000: hobbyists who want to experiment and play with an expensive toy and businesspeople seeking a way to operate their businesses more efficiently. The rebellion will come from the latter group.

Advertising in the computer industry is largely misleading. Computer manufacturers want consumers to believe their machines are easy to operate with no prior computer background, software companies mislead consumers about what their programs will do and computer store salespeople bring both computers and software together and make just about any claim to make a sale.

First, these personal computers are not easy to operate if you have no prior computer training. Computers are not something you take home from the store, plug in and operate. It takes many, many hours to learn how to operate them.

Personal computers have the potential of being extremely useful tools in the home or small business.

I bought an Apple computer and a recommended "letter quality" printer, a Centronics model 737. The salesman told me the two would operate well together—that they were a popular combination. I had heard the same thing in other computer stores. When I discovered when I took it all home was different.

I bought the computer and printer mainly to do two things for my small business—to

use as a word processor for correspondence and to maintain a mailing list using one disk drive.

I had told the salesman I wanted the ability to create "special" mailing lists quickly and even insert names from the mailing list at the top of form letters. He said the word processing and mailing list programs he was selling me would do all that. More about that later.

There was nothing in the instructions of the computer or printer to tell me how the two could communicate. It is a proportional character printer which takes electronic commands from the computer. But, in reality, it is as though the computer speaks French when the printer understands only Chinese.

The salesman at the computer store had no idea how to make it work so I called Apple Computer in California. The "hotline" expert told me flatly that he didn't know how to solve my problem of selecting print characters with the computer.

I sat there for a while looking at the blinking cursor and thinking about what the supposed "expert" had told me. Then, I decided to call someone higher up at Apple. Another call to California got me the product marketing manager, a helpful-sounding guy who told me that his company was using the same computer/printer combination in its offices. I thought "Maybe now I'm getting close to some real answers about how to operate this thing," but I was wrong.

He told me that there was no way to change printer commands or characters once inside a word processing program; his company's popular computer could not do it.

I wondered aloud then how in the world I could use all the attractive options of my nice, \$1,000 printer—elongated characters, underlining and a selection of characters—if the computer could not give the commands? How were the secretaries at the computer manufacturer achieving it? The answer (later sit down for this one) was that the

secretaries cut and paste computer generated documents with different character types than Xerox a final copy.

I couldn't believe what I had just heard! I buy a computer and printer to save work then have to cut and paste to get the final word processing product!

The next long distance call was to the printer manufacturer, Centronics, in New England. Simply put, there was no one there who knew how to make my computer and their printer communicate. Their attitude was that they just make the printers. If you buy one, it is up to you to figure out how to make it work.

A word about the so-called "letter quality" matrix printers being sold with computers. To call such printers "letter quality" is not quite accurate.

Matrix printers create numbers, characters and letters with tiny dots striking the paper. Many people call it "computer print." It does not come close to the "letter quality" of even a \$250 typewriter.

I was neglecting my business spending many hours trying to get a machine to work that everyone from manufacturer to salesman had told me was easy and would make my business run more efficiently.

I again called the store where I bought everything and was told that the answers to my question must be in the instruction books. They were not.

The instructions for the printer obviously were written by a rocket scientist to be understood only by other rocket scientists. The four books I got with the computer were general, lacking in specifics and seemed to assume I had extensive experience with computers.

I do not think I am alone in expressing some frustration. Not only could I not understand how to get my computer and printer to work for me, but experts in the industry couldn't either. Yet, they are selling this stuff to unsuspecting people, like me, leading us to believe that all you need to do is plug in a program and away you go.

I finally found a computer hobbyist who

WE'RE HAVING A CREATIVITY EXPLOSION!

IS THE SKY THE LIMIT?

The opportunities are stellar — filled with all the professional challenges you might envision. Move up to ATARI, on the SAN FRANCISCO PENINSULA, where your design & development talents will fit right in with our momentum. Consider these newly created opportunities in our Core-Op Division and our Consumer Division which includes Video Computer Systems (VCS) and Personal Computers (PCS), where we are the pioneers in the industry.

MICROPROCESSOR PROGRAMMERS

Discover the excitement in the programming of micro-processed video games. In this incredible growth area, we need programmers with a BSCE or equivalent experience. Assembly language experience necessary; microprocessor experience and interest in games is desirable. (Refer to Job MP1)

MICROPROCESSOR PROGRAMMER

You'll find unlimited avenues for your creativity with your involvement in our VCS cartridges, toys & games products. Assembly programming of microprocessors, real-time control programming, hardware background and BSCE/CS or Main plus 1-3 years experience would make you an ideal candidate. (Refer to Job MP)

SR. SOFTWARE DEVELOPER

Step into our PCS Division and design & develop software in the areas of personal finance, entertainment, professional development — and more! Your in-depth experience of 5-10 years coupled with software design & development in real-time, interactive, graphics systems are key professional issues. Microprocessor background preferred. Writing and artistic talents plus systems analysis and specific domain development background would be ideal. Degree or degree required. (Refer to Job SD7)

SR. COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE DEVELOPER

Help develop telecommunications systems of the future where thousands of ATARI Personal Computer users tie into international networks.

Your 4 or more years of experience in communications hardware and software on central-on terminal systems will open our door for you. Software design & development skills are essential. Set your path for terrific career growth. (Refer to Job SCSD)

SR. MICROPROCESSOR PROGRAMMERS

Enjoy the satisfaction in developing programming for microprocessor controlled test equipment design in our Programmable Interactive Test System for the Personal Computer line. You will have the opportunity to work with minimal supervision on long-range projects. BSCE/CS (or equivalent) preferred, with 3-5 years experience in microprocessor programming, including Assembly language experience or ESD2 (preferred) or MDO. (Refer to Job SMP)

SR. MICROPROCESSOR PROGRAMMER

If your expertise is in Data General equipment, with programming in FORTRAN and ALGOL, you will enjoy working in development of programming for our Data General controlled test equipment design. Minimum supervision on long-range projects. Bachelors degree or equivalent (BSCE/CS preferred); along with 3-5 years experience on Data General equipment preferred. (Refer to Job SD4)

SOFTWARE PRODUCT MANAGEMENT ENGINEERS

You will draw on all your talent and experience in developing business plans for system software and languages — including product specification, marketing plans, manuals, and sales literature. You will also have responsibility for schedule review and meeting. Ideally, you have a college degree or equivalent plus 5-10 years experience in one or more of the following: software product attention, project management in software development, contract management of educational products, business products, professional development, or systems software. You must have ability to communicate with a variety of departments involved in software development. (Refer to Job SPME)

ATARI provides you the ultimate State-of-the-Art environment complemented by exceptional salaries & benefits which include Company-paid Employee Life/Health/Disability/Dental Insurance, plus a Sabbatical Leave Policy which offers 7 weeks paid leave of absence after 7 years continuous service with ATARI. Please send your resume, including salary history, or contact our Employment Department, Mail Station 05, ATARI, INC., 1265 Borregas Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086. (415) 745-2530. We are an equal opportunity employer.



A Warner Communications Company

I paid to write a program to get my printer characters changed. I had to pay someone outside the computer industry to get the products to work! Yes, I still cannot change the characters once inside a word processing program (remember cut and paste?)

Word Processing vs. Text Editing

Now, back to the software. The word processing program I bought is marketed by Apple Computer. It is called "Apple Writer, text processing system." If I listed what it will do and won't do, the "won't" would win. The program is very basic yet I bought it thinking that the computer manufacturer of all people would have a deluxe word processing program. I was wrong.

A sales representative for Apple said the Apple product is not a word processing program but rather a text processing system. The difference, he said, is that "text" editing is much simpler than "word" processing.

Yet, an unsuspecting customer has no way of knowing that he is about to become the victim of a semantics game when buying a computer program, especially when the salesman has called it a "word" processing program.

By the way, I'm using the word processing program to write this only because the format is straight forward. I wanted to prove to you that I did figure out how to make it work even in its limited fashion. If I had to do something fancy, like columns of figures, it would be back to the old reliable Smith-Corona.

The mailing list, also marketed by the manufacturer of the computer, may be good. I never found out. Remember, I bought one disk drive because the salesman told me I only needed one for my business purposes. But the mailing list he sold me required two disk drives! He didn't know!

I returned the mailing list program, and the salesman recommended something called the CCA Data Management System. He said it would create my mailing list using one disk drive but he warned that the instructions were complicated. He was finally correct on one point. Remember those few guys back in high school who always wore white, long-sleeved shirts, never rolled up their sleeves, had a plastic pocket protector with 17 pens and a slide rule and carried briefcases? Well, they have resurfaced and are writing data management systems.

The instructions said the program was "powerful" (they all say that) and much was left to my imagination. Time spent on imagination at this point is time spent away from business and that costs me money. Besides, I paid \$100 for this thing and I want something that works!

However, I patiently waded through all the directions and created my mailing list. Yet, to create those "special lists" was a

Reply From APPLE COMPUTER INC.

Phil Roybal Manager, Communications Programs

Apple's policy is to offer a program for distributed customers, making it simple and as uncomplex as possible for manufacturers. However, we decided to provide Mr. Henderson's letter, because it seems to imply some of the disagreements about which manufacturers.

Because we know that there are not too many people who read and that the entire distributed customer there are thousands of happy customers who don't take the time to write, we asked the manufacturers cited by Mr. Henderson to respond to his letter. At present, only Apple Computer had sent a response. It follows.

I certainly sympathize with Mr. Henderson. To him as to many, a computer is what it does: word processor, sales forecaster, or whatever. And what it can do is determined by:

*Hardware (mainframe and peripherals), whose features set upper bounds on system capabilities. For example:

- Upper/lower case letters on printer; or
- Color capability on a video display.

*Software (text editor, forecaster, etc.), whose ability to use hardware features determines the actual system performance.

Here's the rub. Currently, about 180 companies market Apple software, and perhaps another 100 offer hardware accessories. Will any of that software fully exploit all possible accessories? No, not until hardware features become standardized and predictable. Let's draw an analogy.

Suppose your battered old TV is ready for replacement. It offered remote control of channel and sound, and you have the hand unit whose switches operated those features. The hand unit is still good, so you're going to keep it instead of paying for another with the new TV.

As your shiny, fresh set is installed, you discover that it offers not only remote control of channel and volume, but of color and brightness as well. You press the remote button and, sure enough, it works. But try as you might, you can't get that color adjustment to budge! Neither the Volume nor the Channel switch on your remote handset will affect it. Yet the console plainly offers remote control of these functions.

You assumed that just because the hardware (console) offered new features (remote color and brightness adjustment), your control "software" (remote handset) would be able to exploit them.

Were you misled? Clearly, flat by whom? By a) your own lack of knowledge; b) a failure to ask questions (such as, "Could I see it work?"); and c) a dealer who erroneously presumed a certain level of customer understanding.

Isn't this Mr. Henderson's situation? He didn't try his software. He neither read nor asked about features important to him. And his dealer didn't make sure he understood his purchases. The result was an unhappy customer.

People buying unfamiliar equipment should take time to read the manufacturer's literature. Referring to Mr. Henderson's examples, Apple's catalog states that the mail list software (Apple Post) requires two disk drives. For the Apple Writer program, it explicitly defines the features of the software printer requirements. There is no mention of the Centronics 737 printer here, and proportional spacing capability is specifically disclaimed. That's because the program was not designed for use with a 737, and cannot exploit its special features. (Apparently Mr. Henderson was told this, but couldn't accept it.)

To guard against similar problems, we are adding an explanatory catalog section which tells prospects how to determine what hardware features are supported by our software. But we can only offer the information. We can't make people read it.

Of course, retailers should understand both products and customers' needs. And they should help users pit those products to work. Manufacturers pay them to. But while dealers as a group are conscientious and knowledgeable, there is no guarantee that a particular store clerk will have the concern, insight, and knowledge to protect each customer completely.

So the ultimate responsibility is the buyer's. He should learn a little about the products he buys. And at the very least should take time for a demonstration of those he is considering. As with any purchase, a little effort invested early can save a lot of grief later on.

Mr. Henderson's case is an unfortunate one, for he can never regain the time he has wasted. Let's hope that his painful experience, recounted here, can help readers avoid similar ones of their own. □

Continued on page 45.



BASIC-80 CP/M Z-80

Turn your Apple into the world's most versatile personal computer.

The SoftCard™ Solution. SoftCard turns your Apple into two computers. A Z-80 and a 6502. By adding a Z-80 microprocessor and CP/M to your Apple, SoftCard turns your Apple into a CP/M based machine. That means you can access the single largest body of microcomputer software in existence. Two computers in one. And, the advantages of both.

Plug and go. This SoftCard system starts with a Z-80 based circuit card. Just plug it into any slot (except 0) of your Apple. No modifications required. SoftCard supports most of your Apple peripherals, and, in 6502-mode, your Apple is still your Apple.

CP/M for your Apple. You get CP/M on disk with the SoftCard package. It's a powerful and simple-to-use operating system. It supports more software than any other microcomputer operating system. And that's the key to the versatility of the SoftCard/Apple.

CIRCLE 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BASIC included. A powerful tool. BASIC-80 is included in the SoftCard package. Running under CP/M, ANSI Standard BASIC-80 is the most powerful microcomputer BASIC available. It includes extensive disk I/O statements, error trapping, integer variables, 16-digit precision, extensive EDIT commands and string functions, high and low-res Apple graphics, PRINT USING, CHAIN and COMMON, plus many additional commands. And, it's a BASIC you can compile with Microsoft's BASIC Compiler.

More languages. With SoftCard and CP/M, you can add Microsoft's ANSI Standard COBOL and FORTRAN, or

BASIC Compiler and Assembly Language Development System. All more powerful tools for your Apple.

Seeing is believing. See the SoftCard in operation at your Microsoft or Apple dealer. We think you'll agree that the SoftCard turns your Apple into the world's most versatile personal computer.

Complete information? It's at your dealer's rule. Or, we'll send it to you and include a dealer list. Write us. Call us. Or circle the reader service card number below.

SoftCard is a trademark of Microsoft. Apple II and Apple II Plus are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

MICROSOFT

CONSUMER PRODUCTS

Microsoft Consumer Products, 301 108th Ave. N.E.
Bellevue, WA 98004 (206) 854-1315

Meet the Tiger with a bigger bite.

Introducing the remarkable 136-column Paper Tiger™ 560. The first full-width matrix printer to give you fully formed characters for a low \$1695.*

The new 560 features a staggered nine-wire ballistic type print head that overlaps dots in both horizontal and vertical planes. It bi-directionally prints up to 150 dense, text quality characters per second.

The 560 also features a reliable cartridge ribbon that lasts up to four times as long

presents a breakthrough in matrix printing, giving the user excellent print quality with the ease of a matrix printer. Employing a unique "red column" head manufactured by Integral Data Systems, Inc., the 560 creates high quality printouts by overprinting dots in both horizontal and vertical planes.

Paper Tiger 560 Print Sample

as spool and cassette ribbons, separate heavy-duty stepper motors to drive the print head and advance the paper, plus true tractor feed.

And famous Paper Tiger performance comes with every new 560. Like fixed or proportionately spaced text, programmable tabbing and business forms control, automatic text justification, print formats to 220

columns, parallel and serial interfaces, self-diagnostics, and more. All inside the most compact printer of its kind.

Need more stripes? Dotplot™, our high-resolution raster graphics package, is standard on every 560.

For data processing, word processing and small business applications, this is your Tiger. The business-sized Paper Tiger™ 560. It's a Tiger you can count on.

Call TOLL FREE 800-258-1386 (In New Hampshire, Alaska and Hawaii, call 603-873-9100.) Or write: Integral Data Systems, Inc., Milford, NH 03055.



*Suggested U.S. retail price.

different story. Hours went by and I could not figure it out. How would I put out money to make that "special" list I had been told by the salesman I could make? I called the salesman to hear him tell me again to read the instructions—he was busy with another customer—bye.

So, I called the program company in California. "You can't do it with that program" was the answer I got from their expert. I was told I needed to buy yet another program from someone else who had modified the original data management system to do what it was supposed to do in the first place. (Wonder if insurance would cover this computer junk if I backed over it with the Volvo?)

Next question to the data management company—what else will your program do besides a limited mailing list? Answer: "we don't like to discuss specifics but encourage customers to use their imagination." (Wonder if dropping it out the second story window would be covered?)

During one of many trips to computer stores in search of someone who knew how to work what he was selling, I ran into a stock broker friend who had purchased almost the same system I have. He, too, had been misled by computer and software claims. I think we have a lot of company out there.

My friend was talking about lawsuits against the giants of the computer industry by business who had been misled over computer/software performance claims.



We agreed that the same thing may be about to happen in the consumer-oriented small business computer world.

Out of fairness, a brief word about many of the salespeople you will find in a computer store. Some of them actually do know how to insert a computer program into a disk drive and give a demonstration of something the computer will do. A typical example is the salesman who showed me how a \$1000 computer would automatically play "Mary Had A Little Lamb." I smiled politely and left the store thinking that my twelve-year-old son can play that tune on a portable telephone for free. Don't forget that a nationwide computer store chain pays beginning salespeople \$150 a week.

Decisions to Be Made

The personal computer industry needs to make some decisions—either go after the hobbyist or the small business. At this point I do not believe both can be served.

Editorial Comment

We agree with Mr. Henderson that the problems he describes are important for the industry to consider. As more and more people become involved with computing, fewer and fewer of them will be familiar with its underlying electronic and logical principles.

Many of them, like Mr. Henderson, will feel that the responsibility for educating them rests with the manufacturers and dealers. We agree, in part, but feel that the consumer also has a responsibility. In the personal computing industry, as in any other, the informed consumer is his own and the industry's best friend.

Jedl Wahlen, at Personal Software told us that the best advice he could offer to a prospective buyer of hardware or software was "ask for a demonstration." Only by seeing the equipment in action, he said, will the buyer be certain that the system will meet his requirements. We agree wholeheartedly, and suggest further that reading what owners and users of the equipment have to say is also important.

Most people are not expert auto mechanics, but how many of us would consider choosing a car solely on the basis

of a salesman's pitch? The educated automobile buyer examines the manufacturer's literature and looks for evaluations of the cars under consideration in a publication such as *Road and Track* or *Consumer Reports*. After studying the manufacturer's specifications and comparing them with the reports of experts, he is ready to make an informed decision.

Purchasing a computer system should be no different. The manufacturer should be willing to provide detailed specifications and documentation, and the buyer should be willing to spend some time studying them.

Creative Computing and other personal computing magazines are the best sources of evaluations of hardware and software. The buyer should look for an evaluation by a person whose application is similar to his own. A word processing program, for example, might receive high marks from a writer who uses it only for producing manuscripts, but be totally inadequate for office use.

Let the buyer beware? Yes, but let him also be informed. —EBS

They certainly are not modifying the latter.

Software manufacturers must tell the purchaser what their programs will and will not do. Many computer store owners have told me that they now stock only a few computer programs because they have been "burned" so many times. The majority of programs, they say, do not meet advertising claims. Sometimes, when a store owner wants to return such a program to get his money back, he finds the software company has gone out of business.

"A lot of guys are marketing software out of their basements," said a computer store owner. "Much of it doesn't work and we cannot afford to take chances." He said the lack of reliable software, other than games, is a critical problem.

"The personal computer industry is out of control because of demand," said a computer sales official. "Everyone is trying to cash in as quickly as possible."

He also said that practical use software for all the computers now selling for under \$2,000 is lagging about one year behind schedule. He suggested that businesses find a computer programmer to write the specific programs required. But that is expensive.

I am sure that one day, someone from the real world will market the programs I need, and then I can get my investment to pay for itself. Right now, however, a typewriter is just about as fast and far less expensive.

"We have a computer boom now. They're hot items," said an observer at a recent computer trade show in Denver. "But in reality, the \$1,000 to \$3,000 computers are still just toys."

The only advice I personally can offer to the consumer who is contemplating the purchase of a computer is "let the buyer beware."



"I'm sure you haven't tampered with it but it's odd that the computer should say you are the fastest machine of them all!"

METAMORPHOSIS:

The Office of the Future Becomes the Office of the Present

George A. Miller

The office of the future is an easy thing to write about. It exists as a dream in the minds of many who know how it could look given simple projections of current technology as applied to office automation.

The office of the past is also easy to describe: desks, chairs, telephones, typewriters and filing cabinets. The office of the present, by contrast, is a jumbled mess. It is worth examining what the office of the present is, how it got that way, and how it will ever become the office of the future.

Before diving into a menagerie of present-day office automation, I wish first to define the word "office" and highlight its most important function. An office is a place where the administrative functions of a business are carried out. Offices are generally small, e.g., one floor of a building, and usually house people. A large organization may have hundreds of thousands of offices.

The main function of an office is communication with customers, salesmen, other offices and among workers in the same office. Other functions include record-keeping and information retrieval. Computer hardware and software firms are interested in the office as a market for their products because there are over a million offices in potential need of word processors and electronic mail.

First, the Word Processor

The infusion of word processors now being experienced by many offices is a curious phenomenon. Word processors have been around for four or five years but seem to have caught on only in the

past year. A word processor is nothing more than a single application software package on a general purpose microcomputer system.

What is curious is that by deliberately restricting the function of the machine to one application, the computer becomes a word processor, thus finding entry into offices where it would otherwise be barred. We have witnessed a progression from typewriter to rotary typewriter to word

If desks are built with clever pop-out screens and recessed keyboards, word processing and electronic mail may actually be fun and feel more naturally a part of everyday office life.

processor. Word processors are currently in the process of assuming communication and programming capabilities. In the future, we hope the screen in front of the user will lose its identification as part of a word processor and merely be the visual input port to the integrated office system.

Before leaving the topic of word processors, I must mention that there is a subtle change in the organization of an office implied by the introduction of a word processor. No longer are typing skills so

important. A word processor is very forgiving of mistakes and a user can see an entire page at a glance on the screen. The word processor thus becomes an ideal device for composition of letters, documents and ideas. More and more we shall see movement of word processors from the desks of secretaries onto the desks of managers and originators of documents (i.e., the thinkers and decision makers of an organization, clumsy-fingered though they may be).

Before word processors made the office scene, the most influential piece of office automation was the copier. Most of us cannot remember a world without Xerox machines. The introduction of copiers helped start the flood of paper which inundates offices today and sent the carbon paper industry into a tailspin from which we hope it will never recover. Copiers are slowly changing their colors, and one of the most colorful new entries in the market is the intelligent copier.

IBM was first in the marketplace with its 1670 laser printer, and Xerox, recently, introduced its 5700 laser printer. A host of other laser printers will surely follow. These machines can make a copy by creating an original document when fed a sequence of ASCII characters representing the text.

In other words, they are at once a convenience copier and a high-quality computer (non-impact) printer. This has staggering implications for the office of the present. In one device we find all paper-generating functions. The laser mechanism is also capable of drawing characters in many different fonts and sizes. The Xerox 5700 can even reproduce pre-stored signatures and company logos.

Intelligent copiers have many word processing functions built-in, including margin justification, page numbering and



The Xerox 5700 laser printer

(document merging). In a sense, then intelligent copiers are competing rather than cooperating with word processors. They do make excellent companions to text processors, though; the ability of drawing orthogonal lines and boxes in addition to text allows them to produce forms on demand, thus relieving the office staff of the tasks related to printing and stockpiling the forms which make an office tick.

The new models of intelligent copiers should soon have raster (printing a line of dots [about 300 per inch] instead of characters) reading and printing. This will allow duplication of the facsimile function, computer graphic output function, and (possibly) document reading capability.

Paperless Office?

The notion of a "paperless office" often comes up in discussion of the "office of the future." The intelligent copier, of course, contradicts this notion.

Excessive use of paper is sure to be eliminated by computer storage of information and documents; however, I believe that the convenience and portability of books and papers will insure their existence for a long time. Radio and television, for example, had a great chance to eliminate books but only seemed to fuel the library fires.

Another role of the intelligent copier is that of publisher. Think how easily books may be written if a person has access to a word processor and a copier capable of printing characters in 12 different sizes and 200 different fonts. A person could "publish" one book, twenty or a hundred without having to jump the expensive hurdle a trip to a publisher entails. IBM already has most of their manuals in machine-readable form and publishes them only when requested—the days of demand publishing.

Facsimile machines allow a person to transmit a picture or page of a document to a matching machine, miles away, over the telephone lines. Typically, these

***In a sense, then,
intelligent copiers are
competing rather than
cooperating with
word processors.***

machines have been used to send photographs, documents and signatures quickly across the country. While electronic mail and communicating word processors have

broken into this market, technological advances have also made facsimile machines smaller, faster and less expensive.

The switch from analog to digital recording and transmission of gray levels has been a major breakthrough in this area. Digital signals eliminate noise and are amenable to various compression techniques which minimize the amount of information which must be sent. Furthermore, digital transmission fits in nicely with established data networks and packet switching. It doesn't take too much imagination to see that a computer could receive or create these same signals.

All of a sudden the facsimile machine becomes also a digital scan device and a graphics printer, and we see that development in this field is on a collision course with the evolution of intelligent copiers.

Whither the Telephone?

Another office device under siege by high technology is the lowly telephone. Many companies now offer private telephone exchanges for offices with from five to 1,000 telephones. Bells and whistles abound on these PBAXs. Calls can be rerouted, put on hold, conferenced, recorded, etc.

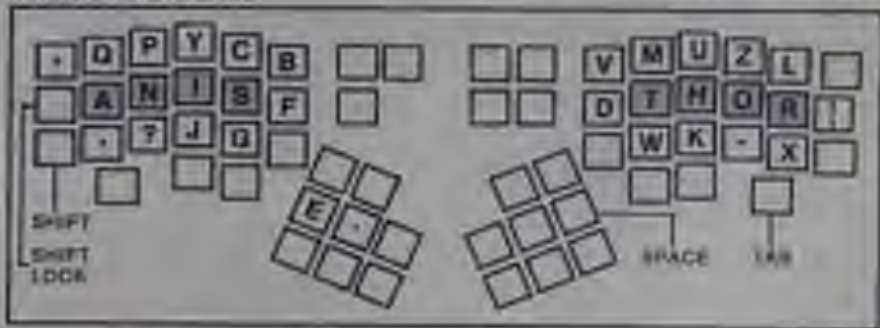
Two important trends in telephony are store-and-forward and digital voice. Most of us are too well aware of the ubiquitous telephone answering machine. This has made a big splash in the home market but has seen little use in the office. However, the game of telephone ping pong is a great plague in the office of the present. A few companies encourage their employees to use an answering machine at work, but the tradition of having a secretary take a message lingers.

The problem is that secretaries and receptionists are in too much of a hurry to leave a detailed message and most managers say simply "call back." An answering

Flows with numbers have been eliminated from this diagram; keys used for various functions are left blank.

HOME ROW KEYS

MALTRON KEYBOARD



Metamorphosis, continued...

machine is more effective in capturing useful information (if the caller is not put off) than a person since there is an implied sense of privacy. AT&T hints that telephone message store-and-forward is in the wings ready to be introduced to the public any day now. Other companies are not waiting but offering a PBAX capable of storing voice messages and waiting until the intended receiver requests them. This sort of system should go a long way in increasing the number of completed telephone calls.

The other important trend is toward digital voice. When voice digital encoding and decoding reaches the stage where the process can be put on a chip and cheaply put into the telephone handset, then digital telephones will join the rest of the office machines in being able to march along the same network lines as all the other automation.

In fact, voice is no different from written forms of office communication except for the input and output devices. The most important function of an office is communication, and telephones are an important part of that function. Digital voice allows telephones to be integrated into the automated office.

Terminal Development

Computer terminals are becoming commonplace in many offices. They are used to tap the company's accounting database, to access analytic tools from a timesharing firm and to keep abreast of the latest stock market or money market information. Unfortunately, the ergonomic aspects of terminal design have not kept pace with the technologic development: computer terminals still look similar to their ancestral teletype machines. The keyboard has grown to accommodate new characters and (unfortunately) obscure function keys. Some terminals even boast keys such as PF14, DEL, SOH and PCNT6.

This sort of human engineering will never find favor in an office environment: an interactive computer terminal keyboard should have as few keys as possible. A large green "YES" key, or a large red "NO" key, an amber "I" or "HELP" key are the types of keys we should see on the keyboard which will be welcomed into the office. In fact, if the keyboard is to find its way into the executive suite, this might be the time to switch from the old fashioned QWERTY layout invented in 1867 to a more scientifically designed arrangement such as the British Maltron system which has a more efficient arrangement of letter groups.

The computer terminal is also encumbered with a large Cathode Ray Tube which burns the eyes and hogs desk space. One reason that CRTs are so popular is that they are just stripped down TV sets and are cheap. What we need, however, are compact, low-powered, flat screens. Although the flat plasma display screen



The Thomson LCD product television.

has been around for ten years or more, it really has not caught on—probably due to its high cost.

The technology which holds the most promise is the LCD display. LCD displays started out as four-digit screens on watches and have evolved to 20-character dot matrix displays on hand-held computers. It is hoped these displays will eventually grow to the 80 x 24 character screens used for most computer terminals, but the success of such a screen will probably be linked with the success of using the same screen for ordinary TV reception.

The ideal computer terminal is one that measures 11" x 8-1/2" x 3-1/2" when folded. It unfolds to reveal a flat screen and a Maltron keyboard. It is battery-powered and contains a built-in modem, repertory dialer, NBS encryption/decryption chip, LPC digital voice analyzer/synthesizer chip, speaker, microphone, 1 megabyte bubble memory, digital pager reception module and a removable micro-cassette. Each key on the keyboard is actually a small LCD display which can be programmed to display the alphabet, calculator keys, APL, a calendar, word processing keys or even the QWERTY arrangement should the occasion arise. There will be only two

jacks in the terminal: a telephone modular jack and an Ethernet information jack.

The ideal computer terminal will arrive on the office scene long before the ideal software support. There are many applications which hold promise for the beleaguered office of the present. Some word processing packages, for example, offer electronic calendars. It is quite difficult to compete with the ease-of-use, portability and cost of a paper calendar, but the electronic calendar holds the promise of being an active agent rather than a passive information sink. Already, there are several calculations marketed which will accept appointments and alert the owner at the appropriate time and date.

Furthermore, communicating electronic calendars could be used to set meeting times for a group of people and reserve rooms or pieces of equipment. To be successful the communicating electronic calendar must be used by everyone in the office—a problem that may keep it from ever being accepted.

Another office function ripe for smoothing is the signature trail. Many requests must travel a long road of reviews and approvals before being accepted. Communicating word processors have helped by enabling the documents to be sent electronically from one approving officer to another, however, the primary document with the inked signatures must be carried manually from one person to the next. What is needed is an electronic signature. I am aware of only one attempt at incorporating the electronic signature into an office system and that is the amazingly advanced Office-talk system being developed at Xerox Parc.

Electronic Mail

Undoubtedly the most successful software office application to date has been electronic mail. Some companies have been using electronic mail for almost a decade and more will use it in the next few years as more public electronic mail systems appear. Electronic mail is a computer-based message-switching system. Messages are delivered to recipients only at his request, (unlike telegrams or telephone calls which can interrupt).

Electronic mail can be used to send simple messages, memos, word processing documents, even phototypesetting codes to a publishing firm for fast production of pamphlets or newsletters. Furthermore, since electronic mail messages are, by definition, in computer-readable form, the sender or intended receiver is often a computer application instead of another person. Electronic mail systems often have elaborate filing schemes which allow a person to retrieve quickly previous messages by date, author or subject matter.

Electronic mail has greatly improved communication within an office and between offices. Improved communication

Small Printers



Big Performers

OKIDATA MICROLINES

The Okidata Microline 80 printer is the standard for the home computer market. Now there are two new low cost Microlines for business use that have already won the praise of the most demanding OEMs—the Microline 82 and 83—setting new standards for performance, reliability and flexibility.

Using a big, overgain head that weighs less than four ounces, the Microline 82 and 83 produce sharp, crisp copy and print on plain paper, multipart forms. The unique head is driven ballistically

ally by an elegantly simple mechanism at 80 cpi in the Microline 82 and 120 cpi in the 83. Short line marking logic further speeds throughput by 80% over equivalent unidirectional printers.

IBM savings add up because there is no need to stock different models and options for different customers. The Microline 82 and 83 include both RS232C serial and Centronics-compatible parallel interfaces as standard equipment. Both printers have friction platters that accept adjustable copy on masters and form controls that include vertical tab, top of form and a vertical format unit.

Since 1972, Okidata has been building the best. There are thousands of Okidata printers in computer rooms throughout the world bearing testimonials of the top OEMs in the industry. The same standards of excellence have been applied to the low cost Microline Series—two motors, rugged cast aluminum base, no compromises. Call today for details. Representatives throughout the world.



Unmatched, actual size samples of Microline printing. Standard, double width and condensed characters and 84 block shapes for charts, diagrams and illustrations.

OKIDATA

Okidata Corporation
111 Quithus Drive
Mount Laurel, New Jersey 08054
(609) 225-2800

Okidata is a subsidiary of
Omni Electronic Industry Company, Ltd.



The low mass, high performance Microline head is warranted for 200,000,000 characters.

ON-LINE systems

Presents



HI-RES SOCCER



HI-RES FOOTBALL

BY

Jay Sullivan & Ken Williams

Hi-Res Soccer is the only real-time action Soccer game available for your computer! All tackling, goal kicking, throwing, corner kicks etc., are shown in full Hi-Res Graphics.

- Play against a friend or against the computer
- Fully animated players
- 3 Levels of play
- 8 players per team
- Real-time clock, realistic sound effects
- Hi-Res scoreboard
- Realistic Soccer play - both indoor and outdoor Soccer rules.

Hi-Res Soccer runs on any 48K Apple II or II Plus, DOS 3.2 or 3.3. Available now for \$29.95 on disk from your local computer store or you may order directly from us.

This is the football game you always knew the Apple was capable of, but no one could deliver—UNTIL NOW.

Skill and strategy are combined as you call the plays and control the players in this exciting real-time action game. You can run, pass, kick, sack the quarterback, or fake-out the defense—all in fully animated Hi-Res Graphics. Play against a human opponent or against the computer.

Hi-Res Football runs on any 48K Apple II or II Plus, DOS 3.2 or 3.3. Available now for \$39.95 on disk from your local computer store or you may order directly from us.

To order direct, send the purchase price plus one dollar for shipping to:

ON-LINE SYSTEMS

36575 Mudge Ranch Rd. - Coarsegold, CA 93614 - 209-683-6858

Visa, Master Charge, C.O.D. or Checks Accepted

Metamorphosis, continued...

is especially pronounced in geographically dispersed offices where the difference in time zones precludes real time communication.

Teleconferencing uses electronic mail for the communications vehicle, but is a higher type of communication. While electronic mail refers to one person sending a message to a computer to be held for another person, teleconferencing focuses upon a particular problem or topic. An electronic discussion is held between interested persons who are separated by time and distance. The goal is resolution of a problem or enlightenment on a topic under discussion. The computer acts as a master of ceremonies, notifying people of topics which may interest them, controlling entry into discussions and making a transcript of the conversation. (This is not to be confused with video teleconferencing used to cut down on air travel.)

Tying It Together

Automation may just be introduced to the office through the lowly desk. It is taken for granted that every office worker gets a desk. By building electronic equipment into a desk and selling an "electronic desk" rather than a bewildering assortment of telephones, calculators, word processors, typewriters, computer terminals and dictaphones to put on the desk, the vendor addresses the office furniture budget rather than the DP budget. DP departments often view the intrusion of computer gear into the office as a dangerous loosening of their strangle hold on the company's electronic processing. Furthermore, if desks are built with clever pop-out screens and recessed keyboards, word processing and electronic mail may actually be fun and feel more naturally a part of everyday office life.

We are beginning to see modular office cubicles with built-in lights, drawers, filing cabinets and closets. It is just a matter of time before they include electronic gadgetry as well.

Meanwhile, a serious problem faces the present office trying to install today's modern equipment: wiring all the pieces together. I see floors being ripped apart and sewn together as cables are laid to connect workstations of some word processor to the central processing unit. I see all sorts of modems and acoustic couplers on desks trying their valiant best to squeeze information over a copper line designed many years ago for analog voice transmission. Belatedly the industrial giants have realized that this is a serious problem.

Probably the most widely advertised solution is the Ethernet, a joint product of Xerox, Digital Equipment and Intel. Ethernet is similar in concept to power lines laid throughout a building with outlets placed conveniently every six feet or so. With Ethernet a coaxial cable is laid throughout an office building—also with convenient

outlets. The Ethernet, however, transmits data, not power.

The network is local to the office and meant for communication between office devices. The network is passive and relies on the broadcast concept of communication where each message is headed by the address of the intended receiver device. All devices "hear" all messages which are sent, however, they read only those which are addressed to them. If two messages are broadcast at exactly the same time the senders recognize the condition, back off for a period of time and rebroadcast. The Ethernet specifies the bandwidth to be 10 megabaud, which is plenty for most office data communications today, but probably insufficient for a large telephone system transmitting digital voice.

Whatever the winning specifications are, the concept behind the Ethernet is solid and the implementation of such networks will help to move the office of the present into the office of the future.

As the offices move into the future they will need to be "connected" into the network or the company's computer on a more

Won't it be pleasant to know that your boss can contact you wherever you are, whenever he wants?

continuous basis than we see today. Today, when a decision maker wants to access the company's database he often must turn the computer terminal on, dial a telephone number and go through a log-on procedure before he gets the information he wants. Local networking will provide the means for all office workers to be "plugged in" all the time. Furthermore recent advances in radio transmission are allowing paging devices to receive long messages and retain them. As satellite reception by a tiny portable device becomes feasible we can expect global coverage. Won't it be pleasant to know that your boss can contact you wherever you are, whenever he wants?

In summary, the main function of an office is communication. In the office of the future, all office equipment will be able to communicate—with its owner as well as with other equipment. Every office worker will someday have a keyboard and screen or "window" into the communications net, and portable equipment will allow communication on the road and at home. Whether all this leads to a more pleasant, productive environment is for time to tell.

The joy of music — without years of practice!



ALF offers the very finest in music hardware and software for the Apple® II. You can enter your own songs from sheet music and play them back very easily — our detailed manual shows you how, step by step. And there's a growing library of preprogrammed songs available too — now over 115 songs on 7 "albums" priced under \$15 each. ALF's highly acclaimed music software has many features found on no other Apple music product — and no customer has ever reported a "bug" or error.

Whether you pick our exciting 8-voice MCI music card at just \$195, or our gourmet 3-voice MCIa card at \$245, you'll get ALF's top-quality hardware that's famous for reliability and clean sound (we've been designing computer-controlled musical instruments since 1975).

So see your Apple dealer today, and be sure to specify ALF music cards for the best performance. When you've seen ALF's total music package, you'll know why some music cards are more equal than others!

Please mention this magazine when requesting information from:

ALF Products Inc.
1445 East Denver, CO 80215 (303) 234-0871

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

EAR TRAINING

Four primitive pitch discrimination, interval recognition, chord recognition and scale recognition for the ALF MCIa music card (described above) are available on disk (or cassette). Under \$20 for the set, see your local Apple dealer.

For more information write:
ALF Products Inc.
1445 East Denver, CO 80215
(303) 234-0871

Electronic Fantasy

Gregory Yob

We all know from Buck Rogers that wall-sized TV screens will happen someday; some of us even own the Sony or Advent projection TV systems already. Unfortunately, the resolution and lighting requirements for projection TVs leave a lot to be desired, and even a 3048 x 2048 pixel screen will not have the resolution that this page does.

I recently learned about a terminal-sized Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) and thought a bit about a wall-sized LCD with around 300 lines/inch resolution. A few long evenings of scribbling notes convinced me that the Very Large LCD (VLLCD, right?) will be feasible sometime five to ten years from now, and that a detailed article showing how the VLLCD might be made could help things along. I don't want to build one, but I could sure use one!

The first thing to do is dream about what the electronic blackboard is like.

name for the VLLCD) can do. Then take a look at the features which are really desirable, and combine these in a preliminary design. Then comes the fun part: suggesting various bells and whistles for later versions of the blackboard.

The Fantasy

It is 1990, and my study is the almost paperless office with a terminal-desk and the electronic blackboard (EB) on the far wall. (See Figure 1.) I sweep my viewing wand over the sheet of paper on my desk, and the image is stored in the desk's computer. Now I walk to the wall and point a pen-like device at the spot where the image is to be "pasted." Also, this features part of the Household Energy Report, so I point the pen at the wall again, and a menu appears. When I select the "drag" mode, the menu fades out and as the pen moves, the image moves as well. Pressing a button on the pen releases the image.

A look at the menu shows a few of my other options:

ERASE: Each image to which I point will be erased, including the parts hidden underneath other images.

LEAP: As I point at an image, it will come to the surface if it is underneath another page. (Note: "image," "page" and "sheet" refer to any part of the display intended to function like a sheet of paper.) If the page is already on top, the one just below will surface.

HAND: With strokes of my pen, I can write on the EB as if the pen was a piece of chalk. A handwriting recognizer transforms my scrawl into neat letters.

DRAW: I can draw pictures with a "paintbrush" style program or do simple CAD (Computer Aided Design).

INDEX: A list of titles for the sheets at this place on the EB will be shown.

The concept of interactive images is powerful. Possible features include:

Ability to design circuit diagrams, PC board and IC layouts, magazine pastings and layouts, typesetting. (As *Current* provides a current "magazine" for the PET, I expect to see "EB magazines" in the future.)

Immediately changeable typelents, reference material arranged with the summary on top, expansions just below, and footnotes below the expansions. (For more along these lines, see *Dream Machine* by Teri Nelson.)

A "fish-eye lens" style display. In the center all pages are full-sized. Towards the edge they grow even smaller (like some Escher prints) so thousands of items are present with only a few at full size.

Automated charts and presentations for lectures and meetings.

Remote control from the terminal-desk with scitable scaling up of the images for readability.

Some Current Displays

A look at the properties of current displays is useful in selecting the character of the EB.

The Blackboard. The chalk or felt-pen blackboard is practical with the requirement of hand entry and editing. The resolution is low (1/4 inch) and once an image is written on the blackboard it is immobile. The typical half-life of blackboard material is one or two days.



Figure 1. The Fantasy Electronic Blackboard. To the left of the figure is the Electronic Blackboard placed on a wall. Several images are already "pasted," including the time of day and the "URGENT" notice. On the desk are some sheets of paper, and the scanning wand used to transfer an image from paper to the Electronic Blackboard. The wand in the figure's hand is used to perform editing and control functions which are equivalent to a light pen.

***If North Star or Cromemco offer it . .
WE HAVE IT!!
Immediate Delivery at Discount Prices***

NORTH STAR Horizon 2



ASSEMBLED

HORIZON 1, 1D	\$2279	8K, 1D, List \$2995	2599
HORIZON 2, 32K, 1D	\$2619	48K, 1D, List \$4290	3489
32K, 1D, List \$2595	3049	14K, 1D, List \$3530	3239
48K, 1D, List \$2590	3039	64K, 1D, List \$4330	3659

NORTH STAR APPLICATIONS SOFTWARE

(Exclusive for sale with North Star Disk System, Quad Density)

NORTHWORD, List \$399	5399
MAILMANAGER, List \$299	249
INFOMANAGER, List \$499	419
GENERALLEDGER, List \$999	799
ACCOUNTSRECEIVABLE, List \$899	499
ACCOUNTSPAYABLE, List \$999	499

NORTH STAR HARD DISK HD-18

18 megabytes, plugs into parallel port of North Star Horizon. Utilizes time-and-proven 14" Century Data Markeman. List \$4999.

OUR PRICE \$4199

NORTH STAR MDS-A — Drive for Quad Density Disk System. Kit, List \$799.

Assembled and Tested, List \$899. **SPECIAL \$719**

NORTH STAR MEMORY BOARDS

16K Dynamic RAM (RAM 16 A/A), Assembled, List \$499	\$429
32K (RAM 32/A), Assembled, List \$739	\$629

INTRODUCTORY SPECIALS ON ...

**PREMIUM QUALITY BASF DISKS
CERTIFIED FOR QUAD SYSTEMS**

5 1/4" DOUBLE DENSITY DOUBLE SIDED 1600000	\$38.95
8" DOUBLE DENSITY DOUBLE SIDED 1600000	\$47.99

Shipping \$2.50 — Free Shipping to Member \$1 Fee Extra

SHIPPING AND INSURANCE: Add \$15 in Hardware, \$2.50 for Boards and Software. Hard Disk Systems and Cromemco Systems shipped freight collect. Advertised prices are for prepaid orders. Check card and C.O.D. 2% higher. Deposit may be required on C.O.D. All prices subject to change and offered subject to withdrawal without notice.

— WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG

MiniMicroMart, Inc.

1618 James Street, Syracuse, NY 13203 (315) 422-4467 TWX 710 541-0431

CIRCLE 187 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEW System 3

by CROMEMCO

Now with Dual
Double Sided
Double Density
(over 2 megabytes
of Storage)
64K of RAM
List \$7995



LIMITED TIME \$6395

CROMEMCO SYSTEM 2 — Now double Density with Double Sided Drives, Quad Capacity mini floppy disk drives. List \$4695. **Only \$3699**

CROMEMCO Z-2H

Full 11-megabyte Hard Disk system, Fast Z-80A

4 MHz processor,
two floppy disk
drives, 64K RAM
memory, RS232
special interface,
printer interface,
and extensive
software available.
List \$5999



OUR PRICE \$8489

NEW DOUBLE DENSITY CONTROLLER BOARD

From Cromemco

With built-in diagnostics — 16 FDC Controller

List \$595 **OUR PRICE \$500**

Z2 COMPUTER SYSTEM List \$999 **\$845**

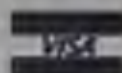
SINGLE CARD COMPUTER — 32C-W 4 MHz List \$450 **\$382**

NEW COLOR GRAPHICS INTERFACE — 301 List \$595 **OUR PRICE \$505**

CROMEMCO 486 — 11/22-megabyte Hard Disk for use with existing systems. DMA controller. Transfer rate 115.6 megabytes/second.

H30-11, List \$4999 **OUR PRICE ONLY \$3839**

H30-22, List \$11,895 **\$10,180**



Portfolio Master Puts Your Apple II® in the Investment Business.

Standard features of the new program organize investment data and analyze performance. Portfolio Master gives you daily profit and loss, long and short term for each security in the portfolio without a mountain of paperwork. But there's much more you won't find in any other program.

Investors Alarm Clock. (Especially for Option Traders.) The maturity table won't tell you when expiration dates, as well as maturity dates. A signal warns of the impending expiration of all puts, calls, rights and warrants in plenty of time to exercise your options.

Sales Record. Other programs forget sales once they're completed. The Portfolio Master sales table automatically calculates long or short term gain or loss on all sales. Then it keeps a running total for instant profit and loss purposes.

Analyze Advisors. Portfolio Master allows you to evaluate the performance of investment advisors. Save the advisor's name and recommendations and analyze their track record.

Weigh the Information. Enter current price of securities in the portfolio and you'll see the current value of each holding, its dollar weight in the portfolio and the total portfolio value.

User Friendly. The program includes a complete instruction manual to put you in the commandment seat immediately.

Track Record. Serious investors have been using the Portfolio Master for the last two years, with great success.

Version 4.00, 1983 Apple II+ and IIx. Price: \$195.00.
Support: 1-800-521-5261.



Portfolio Master

Call (415) 581-5261

Investor Software
P.O. Box 2805
San Francisco, CA 94126

or

Send check, money order or conveniently charge to your Master Charge or Visa. Enclose this coupon with payment of \$195. (California residents add \$11.70 sales tax.)

Name _____ Mail Order _____
Address _____ Card # _____
City _____ (State) _____
Zip _____
Tel. _____

CIRCLE 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Fantasy, continued...

The Bulletin Board. A bulletin board is "chunky"; the display consists of scraps of paper or cardboard. These chunks are made "off-line" and then posted on the board. Rearrangements are tedious and may result in a loss of information (by dropping a sheet of paper).

The Desk. A desk is a horizontal bulletin board which does not require pushpins and is capable of supporting heavier loads. All of the working desks I have ever seen carry several layers of opened books, magazines, etc. The desk surface can be used to create new images.

The CRT Terminal. The terminal provides rapid access to an abstract "space" which is usually a representation of the I/O of a computer program. The window is small, say 24 x 80 characters and looks into a "world" many times larger, say from 300,000 to 10¹⁰ characters. Manipulation of the terminal is by symbols on a keyboard. This is very different from the other displays, since symbols eliminate the positional memory we often use to recall where objects are. The half-life of the screen display is a minute (or so); the internal "world" lives for weeks and months.

A desk is a horizontal bulletin board which does not require pushpins and is capable of supporting heavier loads.

Some Design Choices

The four displays analyzed above provide a few clues for the ultimate Electronic Blackboard. If many of their different functions can be combined in the EB, there is a good chance the EB will prove useful. These are the specifications for my design.

1) The resolution must be as good as the printed page. This works out to 100-200 lines per inch.

2) Since papers are black-on-white, the EB can also be monochrome.

3) Horizontal surfaces like desks tend to collect things, be stepped on, gather dust and mop up coffee. A vertical surface takes less floor space and does not have to be built for abuse.

4) Updating blackboards, desks and bulletin boards is done in seconds or minutes. The speed of the CRT is costly, and the EB needs only to respond in one to five seconds.

5) The high resolution implies text fonts and full graphics.

6) The equivalent of chalk and eraser must be available.

7) The EB must support "layers" of images, preferably by storing several images for each pixel and allowing selection of the one "on-top" for display. The graphics "window" must be supported. The EB's intelligence should relieve the computer of routine tasks, such as drawing lines and characters.

8) Different sized EB's must not involve significant software changes. (Note: It is assumed that some kind of computer is used to communicate with the Electronic Blackboard. I expect this to be a fourth or fifth generation personal computer. The EB is just another peripheral device.)

9) The EB must be realizable within five to ten years with today's technology.

A Preliminary Design

With the design choices in mind, we can

now attempt a very preliminary design—mostly to sketch out a few ideas. The Electronic Blackboards of the future will be more powerful and different in the details.

Of the various display methods available, only the LCD meets the requirement for very low power. Very large CRTs are limited by the strength of their materials to a 20" or 30" diagonal, and the low efficiency of LEDs would make the EB more suitable as the top for an electronic range.

The resolution of a printed page suggests from 60 to 200 lines/inch as suitable. Respect for the powers of 2 suggests 128 lines/inch as a good compromise. LCD displays already exist with 0.001" separations between the segments of a digit, so



Figure 2. A 16-layer display. Each pixel in the EB is described by a 20 bit storage word. 16 bits are dedicated to the 16 possible "layers" or pictures planes of the display. 4 bits select which one of the 16 layers first to show to the outside world. A small bit of work with a calculator indicates that there's a long future in RAM memory as a display.

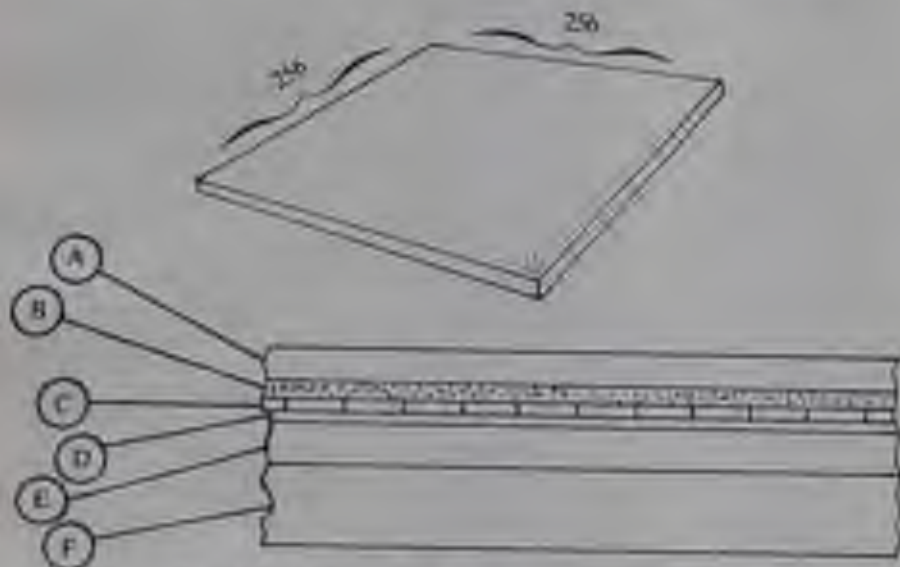
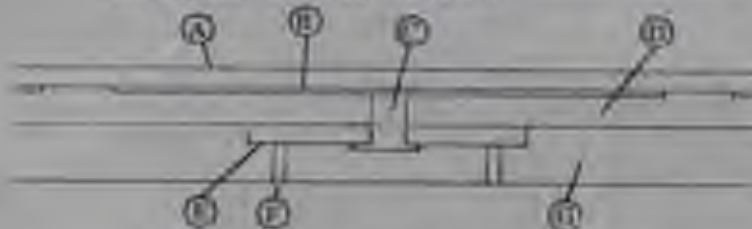


Figure 3. The EB Display "Tile." A cross-section of the tile indicates the various layers required. (Note: We assume that by 1990 a more "vertical" fabrication method will be used where power dissipation is not a problem. Most present electronic chips are composed of a single plane of active elements.) The layers are:

A. Glass cover plate with a transparent metallized ground plane. B. The LCD material. C. The "Data" layer. D. Conducting paths and busings to access the data. E. The tile's substrate of the tile for mechanical strength. F. The "backboard" used to hold all of the tiles.



The third drawing indicates how a dot may be built. Each dot contains the 20 bits of local memory and some logic wired on a small die just below the display area for a dot. Additional layers are indicated as:

A. Primitive oxide layer over all of the dots. (Just above is the LCD material.) B. Metallized area for one dot. C. Conductive pass-through to the dot. D. Support for the dot metallization. E. The die with the memory and logic. F. Conductive pass-through in Layer D to the second dielectric. G. Support material.

dot size of 0.001" x 0.001" looks attainable.

A raster scan or multiplexed display is absurd. For example a 60" x 96" display works out to 94.4 million dots. Refreshed at 60 Hz, this gives us 5.67 GHz as the required bandwidth! The solution is to give each dot some local storage in the display, perhaps one bit for each displayable "layer" and a few bits to specify the "layer" to be displayed. Figure 2 indicates the 20 bits required for a 16-layer display. (Note: A 16-layer display can simulate a much "deeper" display by continual updates to the hidden layers.)

Making a large display on a single pane of glass is as absurd as using the raster scan. Instead, break the area into 2" x 2" tiles, with each tile containing a 256 x 256 array of dots. Figure 3 shows a typical tile. With suitable care, the tiles can be identical, permitting different sizes of the EB to be built at no extra cost. The memory requirements for a tile work out to 20 x 64K or around 1.3M bits. With 64K bit memory chips on the market now, I do not feel that the 1.3M bit figure is unreasonable for a device made five years from now. For comparison, my 486 Linux has about one-third the memory of a tile.

Some severe mechanical problems come with tiles. First, the thermal expansion of the tiles and the supporting structure must match very closely. Second, the dots area on a tile must extend to the very edge, which is probably impossible in an LCD. One solution is to put a layer of tapered fiberoptic light-

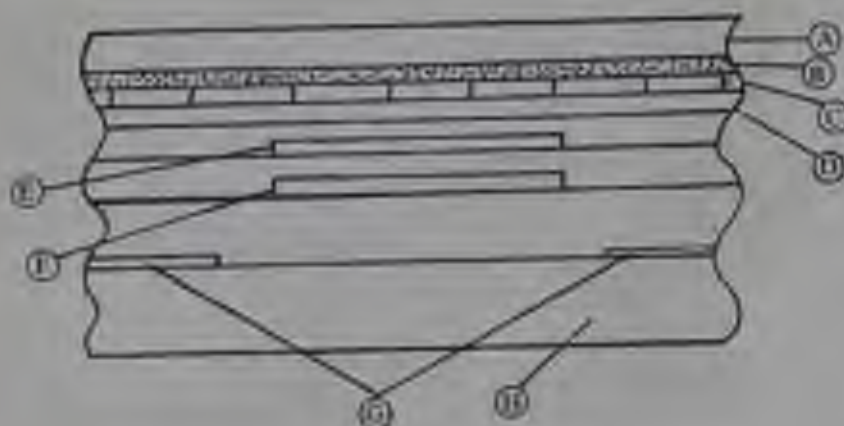


Figure 4: More Layers for a Tile. The addition of a display processor and message transfer add some new layers to our Tile. My new one.

A. Glass Cover; B. LCD material; C. Glass; D. Down bearing level; E. Display MPU; F. Message MPU; G. Parallel Ports; H. Backboard of EB.

pipes over the LCD area to separate the perceived area slightly. The tiles should be easily removed for repair or replacement.

The tile-sized display is an interesting idea by itself. The 256 x 256 resolution permits a handheld display of 32 lines of 32 characters with graphics for future calculations.

A box full of tiles leads to the problem of updating the Electronic Backboard. If each tile is identical, its position on the blackboard must determine the higher valued bits of the positional address of a dot. One scheme might be:

X - position 16 bits
Y - position 16 bits (dot's address on the tile)

Fantasy, continued...

Layer number 4 bits

Color of dot 1 bit

The update of a dot is then a 5-byte transfer with a few bits reserved for other commands.

There are two basic ways to get the data to a tile. First, a gigantic parallel bus over the entire backboard could be used. Between the microscopic traces and the presence of power lines in the wafer, the reliability of a pipeline will be low.

The other method is to give each tile a parallel port for each of the four directions. The tile looks at the addresses, and if the message is not for it, the tile will pass it on to the appropriate neighbor. If 8-bit bidirectional ports are used, the 0.1" spacing used on current PC boards will work well. A total of 12 lines permits a complete handshake for 8-bit data in both directions.

By now, a bit of intelligence is needed in each tile. Figure 4 shows one way to distribute the tasks. At the bottom are the four ports, the backboard address lines and a microprocessor. The job of the MPU is to check the addresses of incoming messages and pass them on to the display MPU or a neighboring tile. If the MPU has 100 bytes of buffer storage, some 20 messages can be stacked up for transfer; in some cases a tile might get four incoming messages at once!

As we see in Figure 5, the incoming messages for a tile are queued up in a small buffer and the display MPU proceeds to update the display memory. Some hardware is needed to select the layer for a given dot which I expect will be multiplexed by alternate accesses by the hardware and the display MPU. (A 1Mhz 2 phased clock like the 6502 gives 16 refreshes per second over the plane of 64K dots. This is well-matched to the speed of the LCD and human requirements. Better yet, 400ns memory is available for holding the images for the display.)

Communication with the EB is now rather simple. A standard 8-bit parallel port is attached anywhere on the edge of the display, and the updating information is provided. More rapid updates are given by more than one attachment point. If the tile has a choice between X and Y directions, some randomization will reduce "traffic jams" along the edges of the EB.

A look at potential update speeds is of interest. With one entry port and a 100ns per byte transfer time, update of an $8\frac{1}{2} \times 11$ " image takes about eight seconds. More rapid rates, say 100ns per dot, give times of 1/10 second. This speed is entirely acceptable.

Providing "chalk" is straightforward. A 16×16 grid of photosensitive transistors placed below the LCD gives a $1/8$ " resolution which is as fine as the traditional blackboard. (Software can be provided to

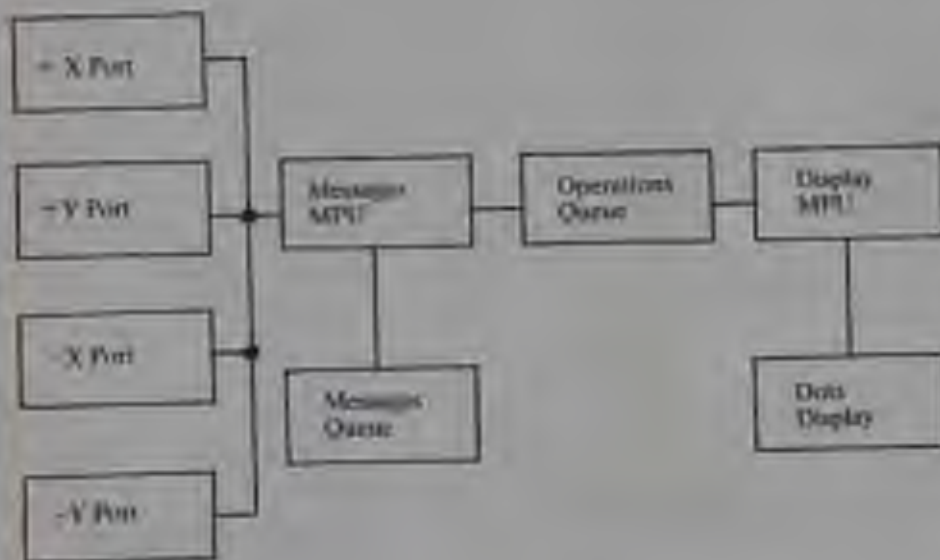


Figure 5: Block Functional Diagram for a Tile. The four parallel ports are controlled by the Messages MPU which decides whether to transfer or discard messages. The Messages Queue holds messages for further transfer to neighboring tiles. The Operations Queue accepts commands for the tile. The Display MPU reads the Operations Queue and updates the dots display.

The Text Solution for APPLE II®

Now APPLE II® Owners Can Solve Text Problems With VIDEOTERM 80 Column by 24 Line Video Display Utilizing 7 X 9 Dot Character Matrix

Perhaps the most annoying shortcoming of the Apple II® is its limitation of displaying only 40 columns by 24 lines of text, all in uppercase. At last, Apple II® owners have a reliable, trouble-free answer to their text display problem. VIDEOTERM generates a full 80 columns by 24 lines of text, in upper and lower case. Twice the number of characters as the standard Apple II® display. And by utilizing a 7 by 9 character matrix, lower case letters have true descenders. But this is only the start.

VIDEOTERM, MANUAL, SWITCHPLATE



VIDEOTERM

BASICs VIDEOTERM lets BASIC programs both Integer and Applesoft, using the entire 80 columns. Without editing keywords, full editing capabilities are offered using the ESCAPE key, assuming, for cursor movement. With provision for Macintosh text handling allowing the standard Control-S entry. And simultaneous on-screen display of text being printed.

Parser Installation of VIDEOTERM in slot 3 provides Pascal immediate control of the video since Pascal recognizes the board as a standard video display controller and treats it as such. No changes are needed to Pascal's MONITOR or EDITOR files, giving maximum flexibility. Languages are provided. All cursor control characters are defined to prevent Pascal crashes.

Other Boards The new Microsoft "Software" is supported. So is the popular C-C Hybrid Microsystem 2, offering enhanced PASCAL language available from VIDEOTERM. The powerful EasyWriter™ Professional Word Processing System, and other word processing software compatible with VIDEOTERM 12 and the Microsoft Hardware ROM/ROMer™ on some Apple II computers, is generally your main reason for buying VIDEOTERM. It is VIDEOTERM's primary function to allow you to use the same software with current or future Apple II™ operating boards.

Assembled Hardware Design

VIDEOTERM's unique asynchronous design gives you a true 80 column display. Only the size of the Rapid Language Card, VIDEOTERM uses CMOS and low power consumption ICs, ensuring low, reliable operation. All ICs are fully protected for static sensitivity. And to make it even easier, VIDEOTERM is a 100% CMOS design, and provides power and input connections for a right side. Problems are designed out, not in.

Available Options

The video display may be altered in many ways. Displaying block characters for a white font, ROMs containing graphics character sets and graphic symbols are available from VIDEOTERM. A switchplate option allows you to use the same video module for either the VIDEOTERM or the standard Apple II™ display, instantly changing lines by simply a single toggle switch. The switchplate assembly mounts in front of the rear panel of the Apple II™ case so that the toggle switch is easily accessible. And the video KEYBOARD STANDBY can be installed, allowing upper and lower case character entry directly from your Apple II™ keyboard.

Features

16 or extended ROM language control, as replacement of the VIDEOTERM. No machine language patches are needed to control VIDEOTERM via

Minimum System 2.0

Character: 1 x 9 matrix
Options: 1 x 12 matrix option
Microprocessor: 68000 or 68010
Character set: 128 or 256 characters
Display: 16 or 24 lines

Want to know more? Contact your local Apple Store today for a demonstration. VIDEOTERM is available through most local Apple II stores. Write to: Apple Computer, Inc., 100 Apple Drive, Cupertino, CA 95014. Or write to: VIDEOTERM Owners, 100 Apple Drive, Cupertino, CA 95014. Or write to: VIDEOTERM, 100 Apple Drive, Cupertino, CA 95014. Or write to: VIDEOTERM, 100 Apple Drive, Cupertino, CA 95014.



7X12 MATRIX
16X20 OPTIONAL



7X9 MATRIX
24X20 STANDARD

Apple II® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Copyright © 1984 by Apple Computer, Inc.
VIDEOTERM is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
EasyWriter is a trademark of Microsoft.
ROM/ROMer is a trademark of Microsoft.
Display is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

PRICE: + VIDEOTERM includes manual \$249
+ SWITCHPLATE \$19
+ MANUAL, KEYBOARD STANDBY \$19
+ 7X12 MATRIX SET \$19
+ MICROPROCESSOR \$19

APPLE II® OWNERS!

Introducing the KEYBOARD & DISPLAY ENHANCER

- PUT THE SHIFT AND SHIFT LOCK BACK WHERE IT BELONGS
- SEE REAL UPPER AND LOWER CASE ON THE SCREEN
- ACCESS ALL YOUR KEYBOARD ASCII CHARACTERS

Video line, the perfect companion for your word processing software, the KEYBOARD AND DISPLAY ENHANCER. Install this software on your APPLE II, and for typing in lower case text that is corrected. It also adds an upper case character set to the SHIFT key of the CTRL key to shift lock. And only that. But you can adjust and change your display screen as you like. Portable, compatible with Apple II, and other word processing software, the Keyboard Display Enhancer.

If you want to progress in BASIC, and get it back into the Apple II mode. And you have the original keyboard back into a new one.

Introducing the Keyboard Display Enhancer. It's the perfect companion for your word processing software. It's the perfect companion for your word processing software. It's the perfect companion for your word processing software.

KEYBOARD AND DISPLAY ENHANCER is recommended for use with all versions of the APPLE II, including IIe and IIcx, and also works on a PC board and a laptop. Easy installation, no soldering or cutting wires. All you need is a few minutes. It's the perfect companion for your word processing software. It's the perfect companion for your word processing software. It's the perfect companion for your word processing software.



PRICE: + \$149.95 (incl. V. & manual) \$129
+ \$24.95 (incl. V. & manual) \$129

Apple II® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



VIDEX
897 N.W. Grant Avenue
Corvallis, Oregon 97330
Phone (503) 738-0321

GIFTS FROM PROMETHEUS NEW for APPLE II[®] Advanced products at Down-to-Earth PRICES

DUAL SERIAL CARD-1

All functions of two independent serial cards on one board - plus more. Provides Apple II[®] users with two simultaneous asynchronous serial channels. DSC-1 appears as two separate logical serial cards to the Apple II[®]. Fully software compatible with all Apple II[®] and Microsoft software. EPROM used for easy drive modification. In addition, the second serial channel supports these extra features:
• Strappable DCE/DTE • Secondary RS-232C handshake functions (DCD, DTR, DSR) • Strappable logical flow direction and hardware flow control. Order: PP-DSC-1 @ \$189.00 each.

DUAL SERIAL/PARALLEL CARD-1. As with the Dual Serial Card-1 (above), the Dual Serial/Parallel-1 provides Apple users with simultaneous use of one full serial port and one parallel port. Both ports strappable for any Apple peripheral use. Fully compatible with all Apple and Softcard (CP/M) software. Drivers for serial interface and Centronics parallel interface are contained in modules industry standard EPROM. Serial port is configured like DSC-1. Order: PP-DSP-1 @ \$189.00 each.

MEMORY EXPANSION MODULE-1. Expand your Apple II[®] to a full 64K RAM system with highest quality 16K dynamic RAMS. Fully buffered to provide reliable operation - even with fully loaded Apples. Total compatibility with Microsoft Softcard[®]/CP/M[®] and all Apple software. Shipped complete with installation instructions and test program. Order: PP-MEM-1 @ \$149.50 each.

PASCAL MT+ MEM-1. A modular native Z-80 code Pascal compiler. ISO standard. Includes a MEM-1 (tableted above). Have a full Pascal compiler at half the Apple price. Requires a Microsoft Softcard[®] and two disk drives. Note that the Pascal MT+ alone is normally \$250.00. Order: PP-PMT-1 @ \$259.00 each.

16K RAM ADD-ON KITS. For TRS-80 and Apple II[®]. Eight (8) full-specification industry standard 16K RAMS. These are not seconds. Order: PP-RAK-16 @ \$29.00 each.

All Prometheus boards are completely tested and burned-in prior to shipment. One-year warranty covers parts and labor. **MONEY BACK GUARANTEE:** Order now without risk. Boards may be returned, in good condition, after up to 30 days of trial for a full and prompt cash refund. California add 6% tax. BART Counties add 1%. Orders under \$150, add \$3.00 postage, for handling charge. Freight allowed on orders over \$150. Dealer inquiries invited. Quantity discounts available.



PROMETHEUS

PROMETHEUS PRODUCTS INCORPORATED

4589 Thompson Ct. • Fremont, CA 94538 • (415) 791-0266

Registered Trade Names: (1) Apple Computers, Inc. (2) Microsoft Consumer Products (3) Digital Research, Inc.

CIRCLE 295 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Fantasy, continued...

do scaling or cleanup of the user's screens.) A pen-sized wand with an LED on the tip will activate the photogrid.

If the lens on the LED is ellipsoidal, the light beam will be an oval. This permits the definition of a "brush-direction" for calligraphic and artistic effects.

Our message transfer trick can now run backwards to send lightpen information back to the host computer. One corner of the display is the pickup point.

Bells and Whistles

We left the elf as a rather stupid dual processor with a lot of memory. The provision of more intelligence can drastically reduce the number of update messages for routine operations. The extra bits in the 5-byte update may be used to define some other operations.

Some simple command families are:

1. Graphics by drawing vectors. A truly sophisticated elf would be able to tell its neighbors about living vectors extending beyond the boundaries of the life.

2. Graphics within a "hidden" layer. Definition of various line types and line widths.

3. Drawing of half-tone images by sending the differences from the previously sent scan-line.

4. Area-oriented selections of which layer to display. Select the area by defining the corners of a square or polygon. Most cases will simply be rectangles defining the boundary of an image.

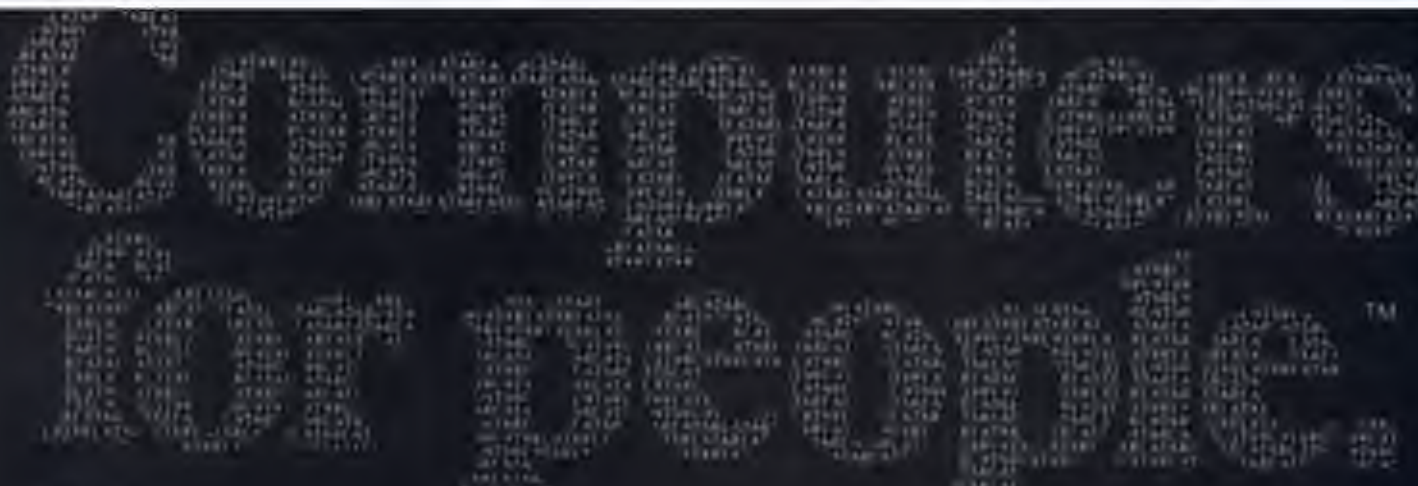
5. Font definitions flexible enough to permit special symbols. This requires some way to send characters and translate them to dot-updates locally. While we are at it, how about a "local" cursor for each layer or framed "text." This naturally extends to other intelligent terminal functions too numerous to mention here.

6. 2 1/2 layers for each dot. Perhaps this is overkill.

7. Recall that many EIs will be in rooms with desks as in the fantasy described at the beginning of this article. On each desk place a smaller EI which can function both independently and as a "window" to the larger EI. Military command posts, mission controls and power plants could use this one well.

8. LCD displays work by careful use of polarized light. If the user wears polarized glasses and the individual dots have alternating senses of polarization, a three dimensional stereoscopic display can be drawn.

Well, there's some food for thought. Note that EIs provide yet another way to sell vast quantities of memory and processing power. In due time, the electronics manufacturers will want this, as the alternative will probably be to put microprocessors in toothbrushes. I will reply to any serious letters concerning this article. □



Atari graphics and sound stand in a class by themselves.

David D. Dornburg
CompuLink Magazine, November/December 1980

"Its superiority lies in three areas: drawing fancy pictures (in color), playing music, and printing English characters onto the screen. Though the Apple can do all these things, Atari does them better."

Russell Walker
"Underground Guide to Buying a Computer"
Published 1980
SCREED Publications

What computer people are saying about Computers for people.™

Find out about the ATARI 800™ Computer.
Just hand ask your local computer dealer
for a hands-on demonstration.
Or call, 800-548-8547 (In California 800-672-1404).



ATARI

Computers for people.™

The Bellows Falls Division of Atari Inc., Computer Division, 2195 Rutledge Avenue, Bellows Falls, VT 05601

CIRCLE 115 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Atari machine is the most extraordinary computer graphics box ever made—
Red Nelson

Creative Computing Magazine, June 1980

"...so well packaged that it is the first personal computer I've used that I'm willing to set up in the living room."

Ken Miller, OnComputing, Inc., Summer 1980

"...well constructed, sleekly designed and user-friendly—expect reliable equipment, and strong maintenance and software support."

Videoplay
December 1980



The Vermont Inn Syndrome for Programmers

Paul F. Doering

Mr. Philo Dater has given up his seat on the New York Stock Exchange in favor of a quiet life as owner/manager of Ye Olde Country Inn in rural Rockville, VT.

Events like this occur so often that psychologists have dubbed any such abrupt, voluntary dislocation in lifestyle "the Vermont Inn syndrome." Our Mister Dater bought the inn from an earlier owner who had failed to make a go of it. Dater *also* will fail. He will use it with little effort to the next victim. He will have lost most of his savings. He will resume his previous profession.

Three factors tend to ensure failure: Lack of the requisite skills. Success in one job may not prepare you for another.

Insufficient financial resources. It is easy to underestimate the costs of an unfamiliar enterprise and to exaggerate the potential income.

Paul F. Doering, M. Edmond B.A., Rochester, NY 14618.

Historical image of the new lifestyle. Failure leads to suppressing knowledge of the problems while amplifying the attractive aspects.

There are similarities between victims of the Vermont Inn syndrome and people who try to sell their own software. Although a programmer doesn't have to buy or sell

**Coding that was once
merely inefficient is
now incomprehensible.**

a business, he may be lured by the prospect of life as an entrepreneur. More to the point, failure can occur for the same reason.

Skeptical? Let's follow the adventures of Philo Dater as he establishes his own software business, instead of running an inn.

Down Mainly Lane

Philo is a good stock trader. He has no background in computer science, but on the strength of his hunch that a personal computer will help him do quick market analyses, he buys a TIO-4.

A bright fellow, Philo starts Basic and soon works on his first substantial program. By working evenings at home and sneaking occasional trips to the office, he delights himself by graphing the recent performance of his favorite speculative stock, UFO Labs. For a week thereafter he adds the daily closing and trends the program.

He knows of course that this test is not really analysis. Trust of it, he looks up some copyediting techniques and tries programming them. Suddenly he finds that a naive professional has actually predicted the movement of UFO's stock price with a three-day lead.

Fired by dreams of prosperity, he leaves his routine job a couple of weeks. It is more stress than worry. His sense of wonder grows with his vague insights about the lack of empirical justification. Had he been buying and selling with this advice, he would have made 17% on his investment. Wow!

A colleague remarks that people are making a pile of money by selling programs they've written. Philo has visions of riches and decides to market his predictor. He sets up a company, Future Stock, and buys space in a hobby magazine. Startled by the cost of advertising, he prices his program at \$100 to cover expenses.

Philo's program is slow and bulky, but it seems to work. He darts copies onto a carton of cassettes and awaits the rush of orders. From the disappointing response he learns that people want a listing, prefer disks, need data on other stocks, and won't pay \$100.

The Critical List

Poor Philo! He shells out \$1500 for a printer and a disk, postponing the kids' orthodontia. He spends time learning the disk operating system. The one cassette copy he does manage to sell is returned as unreadable. Philo replaces the cassette (twice) but he finally agrees to a refund. Suspicion he's been the target of a pirate.

His family life languishes while he works long hours compiling a data base of other

works, and he nearly self-destructs in finding that his polynomial is ineffective for most them. He now has a backlog of twenty orders at the reduced price of \$3M. The paying customers are getting nervous over the delays.

The disorganized structure of his program hampers his efforts to modify it. Simple changes have unexpected effects. Coding that was once merely inefficient is now incomprehensible.

Dejected, Philo returns all the money and withdraws from the software business. Future Struck has faded; the iron is closed.

We all agree that Philo's story is deliberately gloomy, but the moral is not less valid for being made emphatically. He stumbled over all three of the reasons for failure.

An Apple a Day

Philo thinks of himself as a business man. The truth is that he was deficient intellectually, offering for sale a product he couldn't prove functional. Were he now to prepare a guide for software sellers, Philo might make these observations:

Know your subject. If adapting your expertise to a computer requires new knowledge of mathematics, logic, or other

other unfamiliar field, learn it thoroughly. It's not enough to find an algorithm that works. You must understand why it works so that you can adjust it if necessary.

Code efficiently. Remember that the passing of time will make you a stranger to your own work. Your only defense against

The good program turns a computer into a consultant—faster than its teacher but not smarter.

confusion is to program so clearly that your intent is evident to anyone—even you.

Sell for a popular configuration to avoid limiting your market. Own that configuration yourself, and learn how best to use it.

Price your product according to its value, not its cost. If you can't stake money on that value, drop the project.

Don't oversell. The promise of unfathomable values may tempt you to ship an inferior product.

Test your work scientifically. Make sure you've tried all keys, all reasonable combinations of data, all modes your customer might attempt from your description of the product's capabilities. Don't dismiss those burning uncertainties about the efficacy of the program.

Patients and Prudence

Does the fable of Philo imply that no one should try to be an independent supplier of software? Of course not. What we can learn from it is that each person must grasp the factors that influence success. If any part of Philo's story is even remotely a parody of your circumstances, that parallel is a warning.

What a programmer sells is experience formulated as computer code. While the ability to code well is important, it is the experience that is crucial. The good program turns a computer into a consultant—faster than its teacher but not smarter.

If you have experience both in your primary field and in programming, you can open your line with confidence. Otherwise, stick to being a guest. □

WE'RE EXCITED...

CLOAD MAGAZINE, the cassette magazine for your TRS-80 Model I, is also for your TRS-80 Model III. Over 90% of the monthly offerings on cassette (including CIA Adventure, Huckle, States Quiz, RAM Test, and Alien—a machine language space invader-type game) will load and run on the Model III directly.

Now you Model Iers and Model IIers can both spend your time **RUNNING** programs, rather than **ENTERING** and **EDITING** them. Each tape contains 6 to 8 ready-to-CLOAD fun, educational, and practical programs, delivered to your door by First Class Mail each month.

Join Cload's march for reduced keystrokes, and Exercise your computer with Super, ready-to-load programs.

Get **CLOAD MAGAZINE** and get excited too!

The Fine Print

Overseas rates slightly higher—please write for them.

Back issues available—ask for our list.*

TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corporation.

California residents add \$5 to single copies and anthologies. Programs are for Level II

(I/O), Model III (I/O), and occasionally for disks.

PRICES

1 year subscription	\$42.00
6 month subscription	\$23.00
Single copies	\$4.50
Anthology volume 1	\$10.00
Anthology volume 2	\$15.00

*24 Level I back issues also available. Mastercard/VISA Welcome.

CLOAD

MAGAZINE, INC. P.O. Box 1267, Goleta, CA 93116

(805) 964-2751 © 1981



**A Special Adaptation Of
The Paddle Control For
The Severely Handicap-
ed Programmer.**

Tero's Apple

Jan Sand

My son, Tero, was three years old when he was hit by a speeding sports car in Israel. I was on assignment there for the United Nations, and my wife is a Finnish National. It was through her citizenship that the Finnish Government most generously made Tero, who was born in Tennessee, a Finnish citizen so that they could accept him into the Finnish medical system and keep him

Jan Sand, Lathrop 32, Helsinki 63, Finland



Tero working at his Apple. Left of the keyboard are his chin supports. In the background is his TV set, which he uses for a monitor. In the very near foreground is a support his chin which sits in his respiratory.

alive these last twelve years. But Jan keeping him alive is not enough. Although he is totally paralyzed from the neck down, he has an extremely intelligent and active mind and our family spent many hours a day at his hospital in Helsinki keeping his hungry curiosity well fed.

He was already adept at using an electric typewriter with a stick in his mouth when his Apple II arrived in the late Spring of 1979, and he and his brother, Tapio, had already read through a manual on Basic. In about four weeks

they were writing their own graphics programs. The keyboard offered no problems, but Tero had no way to play games with the paddles. So, Tapio and I worked out the system explained in this article.

I constructed a terminal box which plugged into the I/O socket in the Apple and made it easier to reach. A second ribbon cable emerged from the box itself, which connected the four paddle inputs on the terminal box to the individual three-conductor paddle sockets. That way, the remote I/O socket may be used either as a paddle input, or for other connections.

FIGURE 1: TERMINAL BOX & PADDLE CONNECTIONS

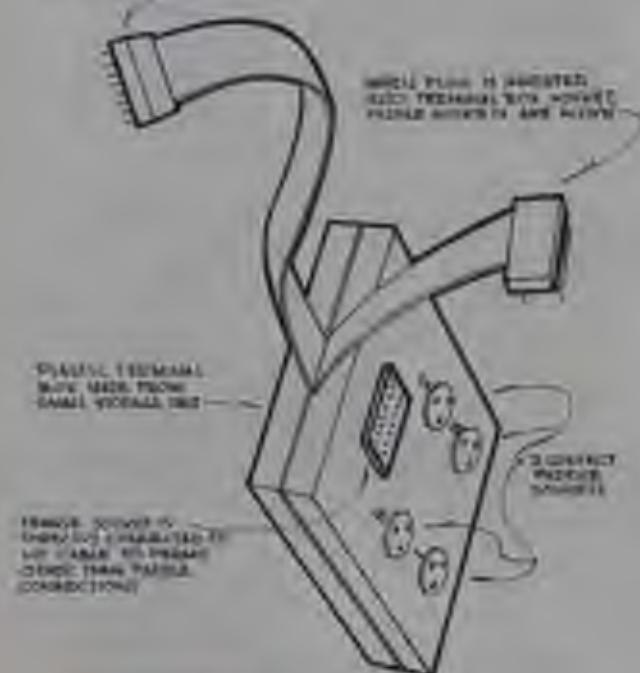


FIGURE 1: TERMINAL BOX & PADDLE CONNECTIONS

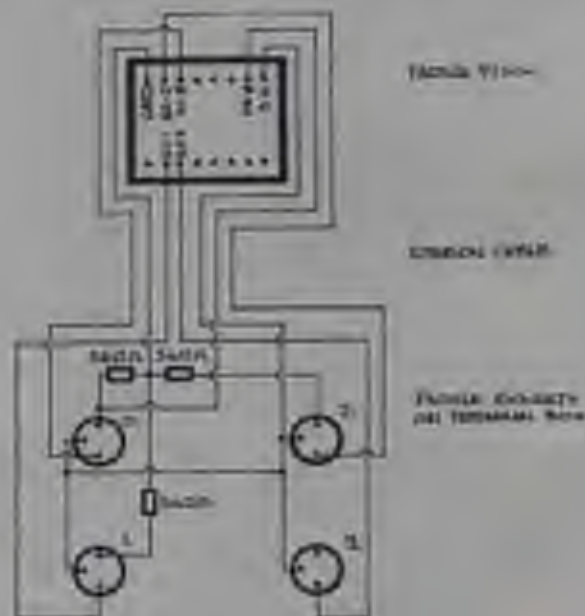
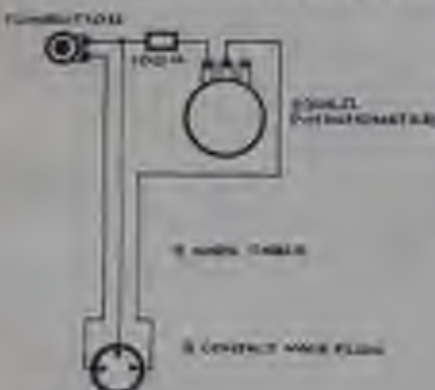


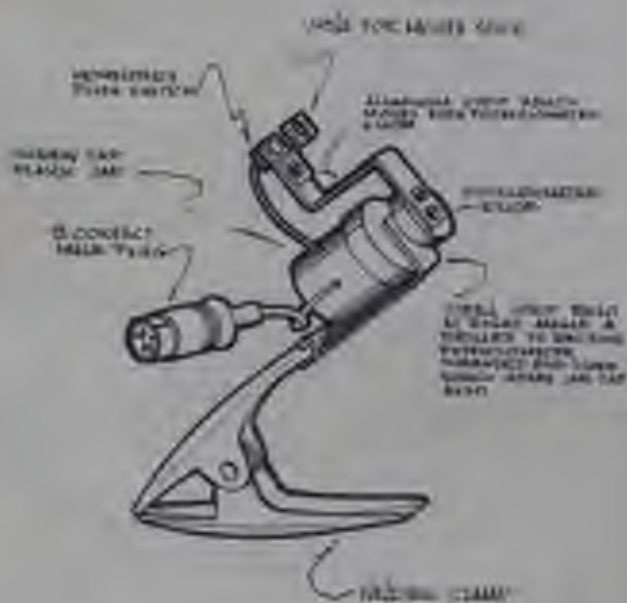
FIGURE 2: TERMINAL BOX & PADDLE CONNECTIONS

Engineer Soial, who works for Comico OY, the Finnish agency for Apple, helped me with the wiring. The people at Comico also devised a special switch for Tero, which he operates himself, as a hold on the shift key. I substituted a 220K ohm resistor for the 100K ohm resistor normally found in the Apple paddle to allow a smaller angular swing of the potentiometer. A small push forward allows Tero to fire at flying saucers and alien invaders with the push button. His scores at this and other games are at least equal to a normally adept person, and usually far superior. He skunks me every time. The 220K potentiometer is not commonly available in New York, but the more easily obtainable 500K potentiometer may make control oversensitive.

The modified public control is normally clamped to the cable that holds Toto's keyboard. I have made the keyboard detachable from the Apple. Now it can be slid into holders to place it over



WORLD JOURNAL
OF
SCIENCE



Adviser: Valtor Emanuel

the IBM typewriter keyboard on a stand. This holds the typewriter at a convenient angle and distance from his face. The aluminum strip which acts as an extension arm on the potentiometer is bent back to reduce the distance between the mouth stick hole and the Apple keyboard. The Apple case is placed in a metal basket behind the tilting typewriter table on a stand that rolls over his back.

The wiring diagrams and the drawings of the modified paddle and terminal box should make this relatively simple modification clear. Taro and his brother, Tapis, are interested in contacting other people who work with the Apple, so Taro's address is:

Tero Sund
Aarnon Sairmaa
Osoo 8/2
Nordenfjeldinkatu 25
00250 Helsinki 25
Finland

Since we sometimes like to play games together requiring paddles, I constructed a second paddle electrically the same as Tero's but much simpler mechanically. It consists of a plastic jar which contains the potentiometer and wiring with the pushbutton mounted on the side and a normal knob on the cover, from which the shaft protrudes. The terminal box allows either of the paddles to be plugged into any of the paddle inputs. □

**FULL SCREEN TEXT EDITORS
FOR THE TRS-80***

Now there are structures that will allow you to program like the professionals do. If you apply the techniques that we're going to teach you, you can be in for a real treat when you cover writers. Features include full screen mouse-controlled control over scrolling and screen movement, character change, word, line, left margin, blank, right margin lines or blocks of text, resources, Global Find and Change.

BASIC editor runs from tape or disk. Once loaded, a simple command makes an extended edit mode, with pointers and editing far beyond those of conventional editors. Advanced features include user-definable macro keys and the powerful program restructuring tool **SELECTIVE REWINDING**.

EDTASIM software are compatible with EDTASIM source tape files. Disk version includes patch to run RACE Drive™ EDTASIM from client air products and supports on-line limited 2 facilities and include a comparison. And owner's manual.

The Test Battery for BABS (Cohen & Field, 1984) \$8.95

The Next Edition for All About Source Files

ISBN 978-0-13-035297-5	24.95
------------------------	-------

Disk Version: Aug. 2006 and up; Order P1073-21, 24.85

NEW: ITC will measure demand for and use of broadband products for the first time.

Order #122012 \$19.95

Send check or money order via ☐ **CC** ☐ **MC** ☐ **Visa** ☐ **AmEx**

If ordering by credit card, please include all information on back card.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

GI COMPUTER

APPLICATIONS

EOTM UNLIMITEDTM

Post Office Box 214, Dept. 185 Ave. New York 10001

11

© 2001 Blackwell Science Ltd *Journal of Internal Medicine* 250: 101–108

Some black and white irregularly shaped, all over the body.

THE ANDY DOW

CIRCLE 134 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TURN YOUR TYPEWRITER INTO A PRINTER



New KGS-80
Keyboard Actuator

- Because of its flexibility to define the video IO is the only adapter that is designed ready to fit up and run with no extension of your existing software.
- It's on top of your IBM System/385 or other compatibles. May be installed or removed in seconds.
- Now, third generation video equipment and manufacturers for compatibility and they are by Progressive Co., Ltd. Japan's largest manufacturer of IC-chips.
- Give IBM PC's Now PC's, NT.
- It's such a technology and a new generation with high speed image processing.

For further information, call (202) 544-4100.

100

NIK International Trading Inc.

114 Liberty St., Suite 204, New York, NY 10038.

CIRCLE 176 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Write That Program !!

The August 1989 issue of *CREATIVE COMPUTING* carried the advertisement "Don't Waste That Program!!" by Stephen Kimmel. Many readers it seems felt that Steve was way off base and wrote to tell us why. The following is a representative sample of the material we received along with one representative letter. —CJH

Worthless Programs?

Since I no longer earn my living by programming, I write short elegant programs for my home computer as a method of intellectual relaxation. I use these "worthless" programs only once each, either to explore arcane singularities in programming manuals, or to determine whether the bugs in my few "worthwhile" programs are mine or belong to the compiler maker (so far, we are about even). There is nothing in any of these programming exercises that would meet with Mr. Kimmel's approval.

My wife, on the other hand, spends her working day at a computer terminal in a research laboratory, developing scientific applications (none of which have numerical solutions) for which somebody believes there are economic payoffs. When she comes home she repairs clocks or does crossword

puzzles. Obviously, she gets no relaxation from solving computer puzzles on her own time.

The productive application for my computer is as a word processor—I use it while writing articles for boating magazines. Since I get paid for writing, and not for programming, I bought the word processor software. I am quite sure that my word-processing program is a "worthwhile" use, under Mr. Kimmel's rules, and he would insist that I should have programmed it myself. The only reason I didn't is that I made more money writing articles during the time it would have taken me to have written and debugged the program than I paid for it. Mr. Kimmel's rules miss this point entirely.

Faulty economics aside, the major fallacy arises from his basic philosophy as to why computers exist. Mr. Kimmel elaborates on a common error from the computer mystique—usually offered by persons who don't understand computers and are a little afraid of them. He insists that "... the computer is supposed to ... release the human for bigger and better things" (emphasis added).

Nonsense! The computer is a man-made artifact. It is a tool to be used as its owners intend it to be used. It isn't "supposed to" do anything.

Now it happens that the computer is unique as a tool in that the intellectual effort required to program it is different in kind than is the intellectual effort required to use most tools properly. For

this very reason, one can obtain intellectual enjoyment from the act of programming a computer, for fun; just as one can obtain physical enjoyment from the act of swinging an axe to (burr wood, if it is for fun).

Programming as an intellectual exercise is an end in itself. As long as you are doing it on your own time and using your own computer, what you should program is not subject to accountant's rules. Program whatever suits your fancy—whether it saves you five minutes, or none. If you prefer to compute an insignificant value to a precision (not "accuracy," Mr. Kimmel) of 14 significant figures, rather than to guess at it, don't let Mr. Kimmel tell you not to.

Program to increase your programming skills. If you are lucky enough to have the opportunity, practice programming until you can think like a computer when you want to. After you have done this long enough, you will develop a feeling for what you can make the computer do for you, and how much effort it will require.

The only rule you have to remember is: You are the only one who can determine whether or not you are wasting your own time and effort by running a "worthless" program. After all, what else would you have done with the five minutes! —Murray L. Lesser, 2474 Hunter Brook Rd., Forktown Heights, NY 10578.

Practice Makes Perfect

Practice is a strange and wonderful creature. Knowing intellectually how to deploy a parachute and being able to do it at terminal velocity are two different things. Just as knowing how a magic trick works does not make one a magician, understanding a for-next loop does not a programmer make.

Mr. Kimmel's recommendations as when and why not to write programs assume that computers purchased for home use are dedicated to the same purposes as those purchased for industry and operated by highly trained programmers. Businesses buy computers for their efficiency on a cost-effective basis. Computer hobbyists do not. Neither my computer nor my home is operated as a business (non-profit organization, perhaps). My computer does not save me time. It eats it up and I love it. I scrounge all day for extra minutes to feed my computer. The simple programs I create, debug, and run are my programming education.

The following are my suggestions to help you determine when to write a program.

1. Write the program even if you will never use it. Many programs are written for the challenge of writing the program. They become acceptable ends in themselves. You are not wasting time. You are practicing and practicing is learning. It will help programming become second nature to you.

2. Write the program even if it makes the task more complex. It is easier and quicker for me to balance my checkbook with a calculator than to keep an entire book as a data tape, but with the data tape I have had no errors since I began using it 18 months ago—a remarkable feat for me. The "large" computer is not intrinsically more accurate than my small calculator, but the program I write forces me to be more careful, thus the advantage.

3. Power up every chance you get. Every housewife who asks her computer to convert a recipe from eight people to four is practicing. What may seem simple wasted effort is building abilities and attitudes for the really big, undreamed-of tasks in the decades ahead. Remember, the greatest musicians continue to play the simplest scales daily.

4. Write that program even if archaic methods might work better. When the auto was first invented it was noisy, slow and subject to frequent breakdowns. Yet, look what leaving the more reliable horse at home led to. We are at the beginning of an era with computers. The fact is that in our homes they are going to be more show than performance for a while.

5. Write the program even if absolute accuracy is not necessary. Accuracy in all areas of life is becoming more important. Those who become accustomed to it now will be more prepared to deal with it in the future.

Computers have broken out of the science center and into our homes. We neophytes are just beginning to acquire the simplest understanding of them. As with an unfamiliar animal, we trust computers only as far as we can monitor them with our minds. As they prove to be safe and reliable we will write programs of grandeur.

In the meantime every power-up is making away the psychological fear we have of computers. As with typewords, it will take more than a knowledge of the facts to make computerization of our homes second nature. The tasks ahead will require greater abilities. The more time we spend with our fingers on the keyboard the farther we can go. Practice. Learn. Practice. Write that program and have fun! —Ramsell Riley, 2771 Barclay-Missouri Rd., Southington, OH 44470.

On Hobby Critics

Computers are tools. But consider for a moment what that means. A tool, generally speaking, is anything which is used in pursuit of some goal—it is a means to an end. Some tools are time-savers; hammers, hoes, telephones, computers. Some tools allow a person or group of persons to do what they could not do without the tool; rocket ships, cyclotrons, microscopes, cranes.

Humans are tool users. I suspect that I haven't checked this out, but the more advanced a civilization is, the more time and energy its members devote to tools—not only using tools, but designing, building, repairing, enhancing, decorating, admiring, and playing with them. This goes also for tools used to build tools, tools used to repair tools, tools used to decorate tools, and tools used to build

We are urged not only to make our computers do something "useful," but also to avoid "reinventing the wheel."

tools used to build tools. At the very top of this pyramid lies the general purpose computer.

Tools are capital: we give up a portion of our time and energy to construct a tool because we expect to save time and energy later on. I suspect that hardly a tool has ever been invented which did not become useful for some purpose of which its original designer was unaware. One of the most common expected uses for tools is recreation. In a relatively free and productive society, many tools are developed for purely commercial ventures which, if successful, can make the use of the tools so widespread that they become easily available to people who have little or no commercial use for them.

Carpentry and woodworking tools are used not only by professional carpenters and woodworkers, but also by hobbyists—people who delight simply in the use of the tools. Radio communication quickly became a hobby. And a widespread recreational use of a tool will sooner or later generate a new commercial market involving the tool—a

market aimed at the hobbyists. Perhaps the first, and still the most pervasive, instance of a tool-becoming-recreation in twentieth century Western society is the automobile.

The purpose of something, therefore, depends entirely on its user: is the tool being used for a commercial venture? To simplify an everyday task? For recreation?

The critics will not go away. We are urged not only to make our computers do something "useful" (in some non-recreational way), but also to avoid "reinventing the wheel." The two issues are closely related and proceed from the same underlying misconception.

Who (the critic might argue) in his right mind would spend a significant amount of time and energy in any activity in order to bring about a certain goal, if he could spend less time and less energy by using some tool? And who would bother to fashion a tool suitable for a given task if he could, with less effort, obtain a tool already made for him? Do I forge a hammer when I need one? No, of course not. I pop out to the hardware store and buy one. Do I reinvent the telephone in order to communicate with friends at great distances? No; I bargain for the results of other people's time and energy (capital investment), thereby saving my own time and energy for other things.

But wait! The critic has assumed that the purpose of any tool is to use it for something else; he does not understand the recreational use of tools. Sometimes "reinventing the wheel" may be a great deal of fun. It may also be excellent education. And even if it is not "reinventing the wheel," which my hobby calls for, I may, nevertheless, enjoy building a wheel, even when it is easier to purchase one from the store.

Well, clearly the point is a recreational activity is not (or not merely) to make use of a tool in order to get on with other things. Rather, it is precisely the attention to the tool—in the reinvention of the wheel—which makes an activity a hobby. I may want a computer for many reasons: a fast powerful calculator for my business or scientific pursuits; a status symbol; a baby-sitter; a security controller.

But as a hobbyist I will enjoy building a computer and writing programs for it, just what the programs do is often largely irrelevant. There are a thousand versions of "Star Trek" and probably just as many "Masters of the Universe" programs. But I might enjoy writing my own thousand-and-first version. To suggest that this is somehow not useful or not practical or not justified is to make the profoundly mistaken assumption that play, recreation, invention and practice are somehow not useful, not practical, not justified.

Imagine someone asking what your point is for. What good is it? What practical application has it? And anyway, if you really must have music, can't you get better music from your stereo? The poor chap who would ask such questions would probably be an insensitive brute who knew nothing of music.

Imagine being told that it is silly to go out to a well-maintained landscape and attempt to use a thin metal club to propel a small ball a great distance into a hole in the ground, when it is far easier just to pick up the ball, walk to the hole, and drop it in. (And anyway, where does it get you? Why bother?)

Of course, since computers are so commonly used as non-recreational tools (whereas pianos and golf equipment are most commonly used only in recreation), it is not surprising that many people do not yet realize that there is a growing number of dedicated, fanatical, addicted people called computer hobbyists. When it becomes common knowledge that computers are also playthings, and when most everyone has had a chance to play with them, then questions such as "What is it good for?" will be less likely to arise. And administrators to use the computer only for tasks which could not otherwise easily be done, or to avoid "reinventing the wheel," will cease to be made.

David B. Swix, One Lomb Memorial Dr., Rochester, NY 14623.

Cheers for Kimmel

Hey! Dirty pool!

You asked for rebuttals to "Don't Worry That Program," but what about supporting comment? Far from being controversial, I think Mr. Kimmel stated what should be obvious about computers—first and foremost, they are tools. You do not use a bulldozer to remove an ant hill; you do not use a computer to "convert" a recipe. Or at least you shouldn't.

That this hasn't sunk in where it should is obvious when one glances at any software list or the table of contents for any computer publication.

Sure, some programs are "just for fun," but even these should justify their existence. Why play Othello on a computer when it's more comfortable to pull the board up near the fireplace? On the other hand, a computer opponent in some chess program is a better choice than most human ones.

Mr. Kimmel's last paragraph should be required reading for all personal program authors—and their editors! Amen!—Candy Jenz, R.D. Box 201, Belton, MO 67718.

MAY 1981

TSE-HARDSIDE

6 South St. Milford, NH 03055 (603) 673-5144
TOLL FREE OUT-OF-STATE 1-800-258-1700



MODEL II
64K \$3499



COLOR COMPUTER
16K \$399



POCKET
COMPUTER
WITH INTERFACE
\$259



MODEL III
48K \$999

TRS-80 COMPUTERS

Mod I, 64K RAM (ext. 1024)	\$3499.00	Color Comp, 4K RAM (ext. 1024)	\$399.00
Mod II, 16K RAM (ext. 1024)	\$919.00	Color Comp, 16K RAM (ext. 1024)	\$399.00
Mod III, 48K RAM (ext. 1024)	\$999.00	Color Comp, Ext. BASIC (ext. 1024)	\$399.00
Pocket Comp w/ Interf (ext. 2048)	\$259.00		

MODEL I DISK DRIVES

HARDSIDE 40-track Dr (ext. 40)	\$319.00	PERCOM Disk Sep (ext. 40)	\$29.95
PERCOM TFD-40 Dr (ext. 40)	\$379.00	PERCOM Doubler (ext. 40)	\$199.95
PERCOM TFD-100 Dr (ext. 100)	\$599.00	HARDSIDE Ext Cable (ext. 40)	\$19.95
HARDSIDE 80-track Dr (ext. 80)	\$449.00	HARDSIDE 2-Dr Cable (ext. 40)	\$29.00
PERCOM Dual TFD-100 Dr (ext. 100)	\$739.00	HARDSIDE 4-Dr Cable (ext. 40)	\$39.00

MODEL I PERIPHERALS

COMM-80 Interf (ext. 40)	\$159.00	ORCHESTRA 80 (ext. 40)	\$79.95
CHATTERBOX Interf (ext. 40)	\$239.00	Upper/Lower Mod Kit (ext. 40)	\$79.95
DISK-80 Interf, 32K RAM (ext. 40)	\$339.00	CPU Speed-up Mod Kit (ext. 40)	\$49.00
DISK-80 Interf, 32K RAM (ext. 40)	\$369.00	Video Reverse Mod Kit (ext. 40)	\$29.95
BUSY BOX Interf (ext. 40)	\$89.95	2-part TRS-BUS Ext (ext. 40)	\$29.95
LYNX Communications Interf (ext. 40)	\$229.00	3-part TRS-BUS Ext (ext. 40)	\$39.95
RS Expn Interf 32K RAM (ext. 40)	\$389.00	TRS-80 Model I Disk Cover Set (ext. 40)	\$7.95
16K Memory Kit TRS-keyboard (ext. 40)	\$49.95	TRS-80 Model I Carrying Case (ext. 40)	\$199.00
16K Memory Kit, TRS Interf (ext. 40)	\$49.00	TRS-80 Monitor Carrying Case (ext. 40)	\$84.00

Dual Joysticks for Color Comp (ext. 40)	\$24.95	CTR-80A Disk Recorder & Cable (ext. 40)	\$29.00
VISTA Model II 8" Disk Dr 1 (ext. 40)	\$339.00	TRS-80 Model II Disk Cover (ext. 40)	\$7.95
VISTA Model II 8" Disk Dr 2 (ext. 40)	\$1795.00		

TERMS: Prices and specifications are subject to change. HARDSIDE accepts VISA & MASTERCARD. Certified checks and Money Orders. Personal checks accepted (takes 3 weeks to clear). HARDSIDE pays all shipping charges (within the 48 states) on all PREPAID orders OVER \$100.00. On all orders under \$100 a \$2.50 handling charge must be added. C.O.D. orders accepted (orders over \$250 require 25% deposit) there is a \$5.00 handling charge. UPS Blue Label, and Air Freight available at extra cost. TRS-80 is a trademark of Tandy Corp.

Macromusic from Micros



Laurie Spiegel

**A Look at the
Past and Future
of Music Synthesis**



Laurie Spiegel is a talented musical composer who has worked professionally as a musician and computer music for the past ten years. Here she answers some questions and offers some suggestions on assumptions that have been made about music synthesis or micro-computers.—ERS

When people first use a new technique, they are often unable to bring out its strengths and take advantage of its unique characteristics because they limit the ways they use it to conform to their past experience. Our attempts to realize the musical potentials of microcomputers are often molded by concepts we have inherited from three of its predecessors: written instrumental music, analog synthesizers, and large mainframe computer music systems.

Micros in music are most likely to be used by people outside of the professional music world, at least at first, and to gain their first broad acceptance as a new kind of folk instrument. It will probably be some time before more than a handful of professional musicians feel that the microcomputer is a suitable instrument for their work. Since a lot of people are putting time and effort into trying to get music out of their micros at this point, it seems like a good idea to take a look at the various ways music has been done in the past and how these might be influencing our work with our micros. Part of this influence can be seen in the presence in microcomputer music systems of ideas and methods taken from predecessor musics, and part of it is visible in certain assumptions which are kept even though they are no longer valid (for example, that music can't be heard while it's being composed).

First, let's ask a few questions about what's been happening.

Who Is the Micro-Musician?

Question Number 1: Who is involved in microcomputer music?

Unlike large expensive music synthesis systems, micros are most likely to be used for music by home computerists who are neither expert nor professional in either music or computer techniques, let alone in both. Of these two possible specializations, it is more likely that the micro-musician (or developer of a micro-based music system) will have a strong computer or technical background than a strong musical one. Deciding to use already-present technical skills to help fill in for musical technique would be more satisfying and sensible than abandoning musical techniques already mastered to try to achieve a rewarding musical experience with computer skills that have yet to be learned.

A trained or educated musician who decides to use computers is likely to have in mind some specific effect he wants to achieve and can't get in any traditional way. This is probably a small group compared to the growing number of contrapuntists looking for some way to gain more personal meaning and pleasure from computer skills and equipment they already have. The strongest effort to create—and the largest demand for—microcomputer music systems is likely to come from people who have wanted to be able to do music, lacked the extensive traditional training necessary, and hope that technology will enable them to substitute the use of their intelligence and sensitivity for years of laborious acquisition of reflexes and an early start.

Ignorance May Be Bliss

Question number 2: Is this an advantage or a disadvantage?

People who haven't done much music before, either with traditional musical techniques or with analog synthesizers or larger computer music systems, who are coming to music almost entirely through small computers, possess an ignorance which may lead to beneficial, new, and untired approaches, or impede their work due to lack of experience. It may be difficult to figure out whether the problems and

frustrations encountered in trying to develop a system or to actually make music on it are due to problems with the system itself or to some miscomprehension of musical processes.

When you look at all those little black dots sitting on 5-line staves or at any other way that music has been done, you're looking at just one solution to the problem of making music.

The worst pitfalls may not be the result of lack of experience or education, might not be the loss of time or the waste of effort that accompany the re-invention of the wheel. Lots of great breakthroughs have come from newcomers to various fields who are untampered by old entrenched ideas. Worse pitfalls may result from the unquestioning implementation of previously developed techniques in new situations where they are now inappropriate or even counter-productive. Someone may easily overlook a better way to do something because old ways of doing things are taken for granted and have become habits.

Now, if you are in the advantageous position of not being a trained musician, not having all those habits and preconceptions built into you, and you want to do music on your micro, what's the first thing you think of doing? Typically, you try to find out how music has been done in the past. Then you try to simulate these methods on your micro. Typically, you don't ask "What's the most difficult or frustrating thing about how music has been done by established methods?" and then try to figure out a better way. Nor is music typically approached afresh, as though there were no existing methods, and we had to figure out the making of it from scratch.

The greatest disadvantage of education and experience is that it is habit-forming,

Laurie Spiegel, 173 Duane St., New York City, NY 10013.

MONROE

Systems For Business

Announcing the new educational computer that's destined to be the head of the class!

The Monroe Educational Computer

What makes the Educational Computer the head of the class is that in many of its "standards" it wind up as costly "extras" on other microcomputers. Features like:

- 96K of system RAM including 32K of user RAM
- over 320,000 bytes of built-in flexible disc storage
- typewriter-style upper and lower case keyboard, 10-key numeric pad
- 8-key row of user-definable keys providing 16 additional keyboard functions
- extended BASIC language
- three serial RS232 ports for communications, printers and peripherals
- high and low resolution color graphics with color text

Monroe gives you much more than hardware. You will have access to a full-range, Monroe-developed software library that makes this computer so versatile, so powerful, it will serve educational needs from primary to secondary to college levels.

With Monroe, you'll never be left alone with a computer and nowhere to go for help. The Educational Computer will be sold, leased, serviced and personally installed through Monroe's 350 branch offices nationwide.

For full details, fill out the coupon and send to Monroe Education Center.



Monroe Systems Inc. Branches

200 Atlantic Road

Monroe, Maine 04469

Call (603) 333-1111

or (603) 333-1112

or (603) 333-1113

or (603) 333-1114

or (603) 333-1115

or (603) 333-1116

or (603) 333-1117

or (603) 333-1118

or (603) 333-1119

or (603) 333-1120



MONROE

Systems For Business

CIRCLE 196 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Macromusic, continued...

not by addiction to the acquisition of knowledge, but in the entrenchment of frames of mind, methods, attitudes which—though once productive—now prevent progress in a new situation. When you look at all those little black dots sitting on 5-line staves or at any other way that music has been done, you're looking at just one solution to the problem of making music, and that particular solution is going to have a lot of problems inherent in it which you will be adopting right along with it if you put it into your computer.

Now look at your computer. What can it do that couldn't be done by the older musical techniques?

Questionable Preconceptions

Question number 3: What are the older ideas being used in microcomputer music systems coming from?

In the current development of microcomputer-based music systems there are two main sources of questionable preconceptions, each of which may create problems. These are the two areas most likely to be studied by microcomputerists creating music. One consists of the traditional methods whereby music has been created in the non-electronic past—instrumental and pencil-and-paper music. This is a body of technique and method requiring many years of study, and easily subject to oversimplification and misunderstanding, as well as ignorance of musicians' dissatisfactions with same.

The other precedent area of study and influence consists of large computer music systems, methods and ideas concerning sound synthesis techniques, scientific versus artistic data types and processes, methods of user interaction, etc. We'll return to these predecessors of musical micros later and look at what drawbacks may be found lurking in them as models. But first a look at a third available source of preconceptions, which does have valuable ideas to offer, but is unfortunately often overlooked: analog music synthesizers.

Digital and analog thinking have unfortunately overspecialized away from each other to the point where analog and digital system design are considered almost irrelevant to each other. (How many of us know, appreciate, or have even been curious about the analog computer?) The chief characteristics of the analog music synthesizer which may be beneficial to, but are underutilized by, small digital music systems include:

1) Modularity: they are built up of separate devices each with a different dedicated function, easily reconfigurable.

2) Hybridization: the best method is used for each subtask regardless of internal consistency of design or method.

3) Parallel processing: the simultaneous as well as the sequential.

4) Parallel random access to (of) all signals, variables, controls.

5) Real-time interaction with the sound; a tight feedback loop.

6) Subtractive synthesis: carving down to rather than building up a desired sound.

7) A qualitative and relational orientation, rather than quantitative and entity-oriented.

Why Use Micros?

Question number 4: What would be the advantages of using micros rather than older established methods to make music?

Disadvantages of traditional instrumental and paper music:

1) People want to begin making music later in life than childhood, and music is one of very few techniques which are dependent on such lengthy study that it must be started in childhood or the bow will generally have been missed. Computers promise the substitution of intelligence and sensitivity for coordination and reflexes.

There ought to be a range of ways to be involved in music in between the extremes of having to make every note individually yourself and being a completely passive listener.

2) Late starters don't want to have to learn, and trained composers don't want to be limited by, the traditional written notational language and its constraints. Learning notation's "alphabet" isn't too hard, but really mastering it as a means of expression is harder, time-consuming and relatively rare. Every language has inherent conceptual biases and embodies limitations of what can be envisioned and expressed through it. Accomplished practitioners of notation often object to its bias toward discrete rather than continuous pitch changes, its hierarchical organization of time, etc.

3) People want to work directly with sounds, rather than with symbols for them. Composers want to be able to work on the work itself, as a painter or writer does, to be able to experience the actual music, and to present it to others for communication to get feedback, instead of having to compose a set of symbolic instructions for someone else to use in realizing the actual piece. That would be similar to an artist having to write out instructions telling how to paint a particular painting, never getting to see it at all while formulating it, and

then having to find someone to repaint it every time anyone wanted to look at it.

4) People want to make sounds either unmakeable or indescribable by traditional means. This includes trying different intervals and scales, new timbres and instruments, certain kinds of complicated rhythm, or notes longer, faster, higher, or lower than can be played on existing instruments, etc.

5) Composers want to automate the time-consuming drudgery of such tasks as copying repetitions internal to a piece, scores and parts for players to read, and such standard musical pattern transformations as transposition, inversion, and retrograde, as well as resequencing (for example "splicing"), insertion, deletion, and other such editing operations as are cumbersome on paper and easy on computers.

6) People without instrumental performance skills want to be able to create their own realizations, performances, interpretations of standard repertoire, to "conduct" pieces themselves, changing tempo, balance, and maybe even the piece itself (notes, rhythms). There ought to be a range of ways to be involved in music in between the extremes of having to make every note individually yourself and being a completely passive listener.

7) Improvisers, often lacking adequate technique in written notation, want to be able to record their creations in a format that can be edited and altered (unlike tapes).

8) Musicians of all types want to shorten the turnaround time between conception and realization, between impulse, feeling or idea, and sound.

Dissatisfactions with analog synthesizers:

1) They are expensive. 2) They are large and cumbersome. 3) They are difficult to calibrate exactly. 4) They often drift and are unstable. 5) They have no memory. This means it's impossible to return to a specific calibration, or to store and replay a sequence of user interactions, or to save, replay or edit either a specific sound or a whole piece. All editing and recording must be done with tape, which is noisy and prohibits selective alteration of parameters or of individual component sounds. 6) The patterns of control available are both limited and simplistic (cyclic repetition, randomness, sampling) or physically difficult (keyboard control, or how many knobs can you turn at once?). 7) Unlike software routines, hardware modules are fixed in function and finite in number.

Disadvantages of large computer music systems:

1) Too expensive for private ownership. 2) Too large (not portable). 3) Generally not owned by the user, with consequent limited access. 4) Often require specialized knowledge of both traditional musical techniques and computer techniques, rather than reducing the amount of knowledge required to create music. 5) Generally one of a kind, not standardized like micros, so that music has to be fixed

"WITH THE UCSD p-SYSTEM, WE CAN WRITE ONE APPLICATION THAT GOES FROM APPLE TO ZENITH."

HARRY DEARHOLTER, President, Devore Software



UCSD p-System and UCSD Pascal are trademarks of the Regents of the University of California.

Our business is bigger and better than ever. A lot of the credit for that goes to the UCSD p-System software from SoftTech Microsystems. It's given us ten times the market we used to have.

We can write a single, sophisticated applications program with the UCSD p-System—like our financial management package—and it just keeps on running. On Apple, Commodore, Ohio Scientific, Texas Instruments, Zenith, and more. That's the real beauty of the UCSD p-System. Any program you write for one microcomputer runs on others, both today and tomorrow. You protect your software investment, without restricting your hardware options.

And with the UCSD p-System, you can use the language of your choice—UCSD Pascal,* FORTRAN-77, BASIC, or assembly language. All are backed by SoftTech Microsystems, a leading system software company who's been around for over a decade, who knows how to develop professional quality software, and who's committed to delivering it.

Get a head start on tomorrow. With the microcomputer software that goes from "A" to "Z." Distribution licensing and single copies available. Write or call for details, so you can start going places, too.

SOFTTECH
MICROSYSTEMS
A SUBSIDIARY OF SOFTTECH

For the software that's going places.

9494 Black Mountain Road, San Diego,
CA 92126. (714) 578-6925
TWX: 910-200-1504

CIRCLE 329 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Macromusic, continued...

(unchangeable) on tape to be played anywhere else. 6) Because they often exist in scientific and/or data processing environments, they tend to exhibit attributes of those which may not be optimal for music (flat formats for scores rather than hierarchical or other structures exploiting music's internal redundancy, a bias toward pre-specifying rather than adjusting sounds *ex post facto*, etc.).

Other reasons for microcomputer music:

1) Microcomputer owners want to be able to make music on their computers regardless of whether it would be easier (or better music) to do the same music by another method (after all, we love our computer the way a musician loves his instrument).

2) For various reasons, people who have micros are always looking for things to do with them.

3) Music itself has suffered from the exclusion of many highly musical individuals by virtue of their lacking conventional means of creating it. The musical community has generally been smaller than those of writers, painters and other such occupations due to the elaborate technique which must be learned, the early age at which it must be begun, the non-musicality of criteria for selection of individuals able to produce music (physical coordination and mastery of symbolic written language), and the scarcity of access to tools of production (an orchestra of 100 trained individuals in a large space, each playing a handcrafted precision instrument and reading hand-copied notation, with microphones for 24 track recording, is neither common nor cheap). Micros will hopefully reduce the exclusivity attached to older music techniques.

4) Instrumental, analog, and large-computer musics are all relatively expensive to produce, and all require access to scarce means of realization (performers, studios, equipment).

5) Computers offer a unique and as-yet-unfulfilled potential for synchronization of music with non-musical media, for which it is often created (film, TV, etc.).

6) Micros are relatively standard and widespread and music can be swapped around on disk, tape, or modem, providing not only feedback and communication, but alternatives to the bottlenecks of established distribution media such as records and radio.

7) Because they are there.

ASSUMPTIONS & ASPERSIONS

Now that we've looked at some of the problems of each of the three most prominent predecessors of microcomputer-based music systems, let's look at some of the attributes and ideas which have appeared in music systems implemented on micros, and cast a few "assumptions" on

some questionable "assumptions" which may have had suspicious origins outside of microcomputer music itself.

Musicians Can't Program

Assumption: Musicians can't program, and shouldn't have to.

Aspersions: Computer languages are probably easier to learn than the musical notational language. This prejudice results in a tendency to create large, inflexible, integrated music software systems rather than music languages consisting of libraries of single-function modules (macros or subroutines) which can be variously configured by the user via a higher level language. (Shameful in this era of structured programming!) This makes it difficult for users to customize music software to their own personal working methods and musical interests. Different people, different musical activities (composing, performing, improving), and different pieces will not all work at their best on any single fixed system.

Just as the alphabet is not necessary for verbal expression, notes are not an integral or necessary part of music.

Assumption: Conventional staff notation on microcomputers is wonderful.

Aspersions: What functions has this difficult-to-learn, difficult-to-use, uneconomical, traditional musical technique served in the past? Are they still necessary functions given computer technology? Is there any better way (without the inherent limitations and problems of notation) to serve these functions on a micro than there was on paper? Visible instructions to players are unnecessary, as the computer plays the music. The user can work with the actual sounds by ear, and may not need to write them symbolically. Notation permits dealing with more material than can be held in detail in the human memory, but a tiny graphic window showing a few paltry notes is insufficient, actually a step backwards from paper. Traditional notation has been useful in designing music for dealing with relationships more complex than can be simultaneously conceived or described, but it displays only events, not relationships. Notation is no longer needed for communication of musical material in the absence of sound, as the equipment which displays the computer notation can also play the music it represents. The music can be stored and transported on disk or tape (digitally or as audio) or by modem. Most people don't read traditional notation anyway. What is your reason for implementing or using it? Might there be better ways to accomplish the same functions?

Assumption: Musicians want to know exactly what something is going to sound like before they hear it, and to be able to describe accurately, in advance, what they are going to make audible.

Aspersions: Scientists may prefer exact, quantitative description, and work best with total preconception and definition, but music generally involves a gradual take process of real-time empirical discovery, interactive alteration of a more qualitative than quantitative measure ("Play that passage with a gentler nasal" rather than "increase partials numbers 11, 13 and 19 by 34%"). Often composition consists in large part of recording, *ex post facto*, what has been "discovered" during a session at the keyboard (or console). In the past, due to the limited nature of traditional musical technology, it has been necessary to specify music in advance of hearing it if one wanted to make music beyond what one could play oneself. This has made composition a difficult art, and need no longer be the case.

Unlike scientific acoustic research, music commonly uses a "black box" technique. The instrumentalist does not need to know what the specific content of a sound is or to understand the exact mechanism of its production. Through practice in a continuous feedback situation, a musician learns how a sound will change when interaction with the means of production changes. Unlike the scientific researcher's need for exact quantified descriptions of phenomena, music makers need a clear and delicate correlation between an input and an audible response. This is a relationship of analogy, effectively implemented in analog synthesizers, as derived from conventional musical instruments and badly neglected in the non-realistic performance measurements becoming so common for micros at this time.

Digital is Better

Assumption: It is somehow better and purer to do everything digitally, within the central computer itself, no matter how small it is, avoiding hybridization, and particularly avoiding analog modules.

Aspersions: This kind of thinking advocates the implementation of software oscillators on systems with mere 1 megabyte clocks, as opposed to interfacing external oscillators which need only be updated by the computer. It means having to compute envelopes rather than merely adjusting and triggering them, requiring output of several times more information per unit of time. It means tying up most of RAM and of processor time in dedicated function generation, and severely restricting what's available for other uses (control functions, real-time users input, visual feedback, timbral change and variety, a greater number of voices, etc.). It works, but it means giving up a lot of other potential. This approach came down to micros from large fast computers, and probably should be left with them.

Macromusic, continued...

Conceiving of analog processes and hybrid systems as mere compromise stop gaps to be avoided if at all possible, misses three points. First, hybridization results from the selection of the most efficient method and components for the specific task. This involves (at least conceptually) breaking down or modularizing the complete process to be implemented, and then implementing each stage the best way. Second, hybridization (modularization), typical of such tasks as oscillation, filtration, or attenuation, is often a form of parallel processing. Parallelization is an extremely important technique for optimizing many kinds of systems. Music, a highly parallelizable phenomenon (such simultaneous activity, volume, parameters, inputs, etc.), is likely to benefit from relatively high modularity and hybridization. Third, music (an end) and system design (a means) are sometimes found to be in competition as vehicles of aesthetic expression. It is important to keep in mind that no matter how wonderful and aesthetically pleasing the internal construction and integrity of a computer system are, it has missed the boat unless its intended application benefits from its having been done. If you're actually thinking about music, the fast and dirty kluge that works is easily preferable to the elegant system that just doesn't quite.

Assumption: *Recreating the sounds of traditional acoustic instruments is one of the first things computers should do.*

Assertion: A better study of timbre than analysis of conventional instrument sounds with a goal of resynthesizing them, would be the study of how the orchestral composer's use of timbral variation correlates with the subjective effect that is to be created. Probably in the long run, it will be more economical to program a few basic principles of how timbre is used and changed under certain circumstances and for certain effects than to store and assemble all the data necessary to recreate the timbre of an earlier practice. Orchestration is not the ability to create certain specific sounds but the study and practice of using blends, contrasts, and tone identities to create mood, drama, and other effects. On small microcomputers, it makes sense whenever possible to substitute a concise algorithm for part of the massive data base representing a full orchestral palette.

Music Is Just Notes

Assumption: *Music is made up of notes.*

Assertion: Here we find a common unnecessary assumption implied by both large-computer music and (even superficial study) traditional musical technique. It may seem obvious, but it's a little like saying that novels are made up of letters of the alphabet. It's not wrong, but it kind of misses the point—the words, sentences, ideas, characters, and plot. Traditional music seems to be composed by building up

a total work out of many specific event descriptions, a function of existing, primitive musical technology (or "technique"). Musical "words, phrases, and sentences" are immediately conveyed when music is played on instruments. The little marks called "notes" in which these larger ideas are transferred are slightly later to put down on paper than alphabetical letters, and capture a lot less information than is actually in the sound they partially represent. Composers (performers, improvisers, etc.) don't start with or think on the level of notes, but are concerned with patterns such as themes—motives, chord progressions, phrases—musical modules designed for ease of extension and interrelation—which are spelled in notes.

It is only the ways in which electronic generation of music differs from established musical methods that will have real or lasting value.

In the same way that the early stages of learning to write sentences are concerned with manipulation of the alphabet, the early stages of learning to make music are traditionally concerned with notes. Just as the alphabet is not necessary for verbal expression, though, notes are not an integral or necessary part of music. Musical sounds can be continuous instead of discrete, for example. Notes are also oversimplistically similar to describing a waveform by symbolically representing each sinusoidal component. What is first imagined and then heard is not a bunch of pitch-amplitude pairs, but a single "gestalt" timbre with a particular subjective quality.

So if music doesn't consist of individual notes any more than voice quality (timbre) consists of sine waves or books consist of letters, what does music consist of? Music, as subjectively perceived, has never been objectively distinguishable from non-music. Music and timbre consist not of events or entities, but of patterns, relationships, systems, complexes, and configurations, which vary qualitatively according to principles which have yet to be understood. The definitions of these principles will have to be found by studying the ways in which our perceptual and cognitive systems interact with the acoustically encoded patterns of information which so mysteriously affect us as music.

Some of the more familiar patterns used in music include rhythm, scales, motives, themes, chords, sequences, ornaments, textures, modes, etc. But music also consists of processes, transformations of these

musical patterns, including such common ones as transposition, inversion, repetition, variation, imitation, substitution, superimposition, interpolation, augmentation, diminution, etc., and large-scale processes such as canon and fugue.

This is a lot to deal with. Fortunately, a wonderful tool has arrived to provide a quantum leap for dealing with the complexities of music, a tool beyond anything that has ever existed before (outside of the mind itself) for manipulating patterns of information and for implementing processes. Unfortunately, this is not often or sufficiently apparent from microcomputer music system designs, largely because a lot of people do assume that music is made up of notes. To the extent that the music system user is required to be concerned with notes, with specific parametric values of each sub-event and each of its acoustic components, it becomes that much more difficult to focus on musical patterns and on processes of interrelating them, let alone to maintain focus on large-scale musical architecture and evolution, emotional expression, or other musical concerns. One reason that there have been few great composers is that few minds are able to transcend all that musical detail to maintain adequate focus on large-scale patterning. Computers should be making it easier, not harder, to do so.

Sound is not music. Even organized sound (river gurgles, lawnmowers) is not music. Particular patterns of organization are music. The patterns in question are those from which the human perceptual system is able to derive meaning. The focus of computer music systems, unprecedented instruments for the manipulation of patterns of information and processes, should be finding the best relationships between patterns in the sound they generate and patterns from which our cognitive and perceptual systems are able to interpret meaning. It is both unmusical and a waste of potential of the computer to deal with music as a non-patterned collection of individual events, separately described one by one.

The achievement of already-established musical phenomena and methods (staff notation, instrumental timbre, orchestras, etc.) may be impressive technical accomplishments, but they hold no particular value for music itself. It is only the ways in which electronic generation of music differs from established musical methods that will have real or lasting value. The value of such differences will not be so much in the creation of radically new and different music, but of better ways of creating music as powerful as the best music that's been created in the past by other means. This can only be done with better understanding of how such music has been made, how it affects us, and of what insufficient techniques and premises have prevented its being so well made more often and by more people. □

GO WITH A WINNER!

**THE
STOCKING
SOURCE**

Buy Only
From a
"Factory
Authorized
Source"



PRINTERS



Okidata
Microline 82

List Price Your Cost

NEW — Okidata
Microline 82, \$ 799.
Features: 80 C.P.S.;
Bidirectional; Full forms
Control; Choice of
Parallel or Serial Inter-
face as Standard; Buff-
ered Serial Optional.

Epson Model
MX-70, \$ 449.
Features: 80 C.P.S.;
Unidirectional; Bit Plot
Graphics; Adjustable
Sprocket from 4" — 10"

	List Price	Your Cost
Epson Model		Ask For
MX-80	\$ 645	Our Price
Okidata		\$570
Microline 80	\$ 599	Ask For
Okidata		Our Price
Microline 83	\$1250	Ask For
Anadex DP-9500 &		Our Price
DP-9501	\$1650	Ask For
Anadex		Our Price
DP-9000	\$1550	Ask For

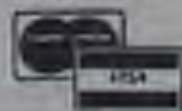
INTERFACES —

Epson Apple Plug-in Interface & Cable	\$110
Epson Serial Interface & Cable	\$ 81
Epson IEEE 488 Interface & Cable	\$ 60
Model TRS-80 Expansion Interface Cable	\$ 35
Model 232 Universal Serial Interface Cable	\$ 20

NEW — Epson Hi Res Bit
Plot Graphics
E-Proms \$60 /roll
Okidata Microline 80
Tractor \$ 50
Okidata Microline 80
RS-232 Interface with 256
Character Buffer \$180

NEW LINES CENTRONICS
PRINTERS — The
complete line Model 737 Lat-
ter Quality Printer with True
Lower Decenders, Friction &
Sprocket Feed, Bi-Dir. Paper
Drive.

NEC PRINTERS — Spin-
writers and Trimliners fully
formed character printers,
Thimble and Band.



ASK FOR OUR
INSTANT DISCOUNT
From Roy Hawthorne
Talk To Bill Tokar On
Applications

CALL TOLL FREE
U.S.A.
1-800-521-2754
MICHIGAN
1-800-482-8393

Reminder:
We are open
8:30 AM to 5:00 PM EST
Monday through Friday

WRITE TO:
"The Stocking Source"
24069 Research Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48024
313-474-6708

Six Programs for the Investor

Linda Barkaszi

Personal Investment Analysis by computer has enjoyed a recent surge in popularity. This article discusses six packages currently available for Apple and TRS-80 computers for under \$200. Brief definitions of terms specific to stock trading are included for beginners.

Calcomp CF Stock Option Program
The Calcomp Co.
P.O. Box 3037, Walnut Creek, CA 94598
TRS-80 16K cassette, \$150

The Calcomp CF Program is a very effective and versatile analysis tool for evaluating combinations of stock option contracts. Black and Scholes' price model is used to determine "fair" option values, given stock volatility. Volatility is a statistical measure of the tendency of a stock to fluctuate based on its price history for the previous year. The volatility percentage of a stock can be a useful theoretical indication of how widely its price is likely to fluctuate—an important consideration for many option strategies. Writers of combinations or straddles look for underlying stocks that are expected to trade within a narrow price range, while buyers of combinations or straddles look for stocks that are expected to move sharply up or down. Stocks with high volatility percentages are expected to fluctuate in price more widely than stocks with low volatility. A volatility of 22% is average for options.

Market trend is also important because it influences the movement of option stocks. If the market is weak, the investor should be looking for a long put candidate. If the market is strong, he should look for best calls. In determining the trend of the market, he looks for extremes in sentiment, momentum, cash level, and monetary indicators, for when they occur, a change in market trend can be anticipated.



In the CF program, the present value is the starting point at which an "implied" volatility is given for the stock option. Since this implied volatility sometimes differs from the volatility of the stock, the deviation is used to determine the "expensiveness" of individual options.

Once CLOAD and RUN commands have been entered, the user is asked to enter the name of the stock, the price and the time, and the prevailing interest rate. Interest rates should not be overlooked since they influence the movement of stock options.

The program then asks for the number of different options, whether put or call, days to expiration, strike price and option price. Based on this input, computations are done which result in the implied volatility and the P%. P% is projected gain in the position versus the stock price over a range of +/- 30% of the present stock price and of the price at any selected future time. If an investor is pursuing an intelligent strategy in the option market, completion of the trade should be done before the expiration date draws near.

Market trend is also important because it influences the movement of option stocks.

The program then asks the user to input the predicted values of the options at any stock price and at any future date. Upon request, a gain/loss graph is displayed.

Option values and gains in the hedged for 13 different stock prices at 5% intervals are then displayed. If the profit range proves unsatisfactory, the graph can be erased with one keystroke. The menu is then displayed. From this menu, the user can input new ratios or a new

future time or print a graph, a gain or option table, opening commission, or net profit. (Since commission costs can sometimes convert a profit to a loss, they should not be overlooked.)

The line printer will record the date, current interest rate, stock name, stock price, and implied volatility for each option. A table of projected values of options over the +/- 30% range can be reproduced on the lineprinter.

Cyber-Tech Stock Valuation Model
Cyber-Tech
P.O. Box 924, Chatsworth, CA 91311
TRS-80 and Apple II with ROM Applesoft
32K disk, \$29.95

Any investment decision implies a forecast of future events. However, in the case of common stocks, forecasting future stock prices, earnings, and dividends is exceedingly difficult. Unlike bond interest and preferred dividends, common stock dividends and earnings of most companies have been increasing year after year. Analysts expect this growth to continue in the foreseeable future at approximately the same rate as the Gross National Product (GNP).

The price of a share of common stock depends upon the cash flow investors expect to receive if they purchase the stock, and the probability of receiving it. The expected cash flow consists of two elements: dividends and sale price. It includes the return of the original investment, plus a capital gain (or, in some instances, minus a capital loss).

The Cyber-Tech Stock Valuation Model uses the concept of Modern Portfolio Management by first discounting the expected earnings stream to determine the time value of money. In essence, it is the present value of expected net cash flows, discounted at the cost of capital, less the initial cash outlay. Then the internal rate of return, which is the interest rate which equates the present value of expected future cash flow with the initial

Six Programs, continued...

cost of the stock is found. The Cyber-Tech model identifies attractive stocks as those which have the highest rate of return in each classification.

Once the cashflows are discounted and the Internal Rate of Return is found, a Security Market Line is set up, using the 15-week Treasury Bill as the risk-free rate. The Security Market Line shows the relationship between risk and return in a market. It shifts over time depending on the changes in the riskless rate of interest.

Each stock has, as an input, a risk classification (beta) based upon its expected sensitivity. Beta, which is explained thoroughly in the instruction manual, is a measure of systematic risk and is used in assigning risk classifications. Using Beta as a risk classification, the Internal Rate of Return is compared to the appropriate point on the Security Market Line. If the Internal Rate of Return is greater than the Security Market Line, an undervalued stock is identified.

The Cyber-Tech model utilizes another exciting feature: the concept of Marginal Utility Theory, or the realization that different individuals have different degrees of risk aversion and therefore have different indifference curves. The tangency point between an individual indifference curve and the Security Market Line will occur at different points because of individual preferences. The individual must determine how much risk to take in order to increase his expected return.

The program allows the user to save input and output data with automatic file naming. Printing of either input or output data can be done using either a 40- or 80-column printer. An allowance for other types of printers can be made by restructuring the program so that the printer can be used on-line full time to obtain the necessary print-outs. Complete instructions are included in the manual.

One last feature: the Cyber-Tech stock evaluation model, when used as an investment tool, is tax deductible.

Stock Market Utility Program H&H Scientific

13507 Pendleton St., Oxon Hill, MD 20022
Apple II 48K ROM Applesoft, Disk \$59.95

Stock Market Utility Program, by H&H Scientific, is a set of five menu-driven programs: STK, 1; Data Corrector, EVAL; and MICROQ.

STK, 1 allows the user to enter the stock data. Data is entered chronologically, since the results are plotted on a first-in-first-out basis. Data can be either added or deleted in this section. Deleting a stock only removes its name from the list of stocks that is automatically updated. It does not delete the data file on that stock.

The Historical Stock data option in STK, 1 provides an independent means for building single data files. STK, 1 also gives the user the option to reduce files to 260 entries. Since EVAL can accept 300 entries, the maximum number that can be plotted is 260. It rewrites all stock files to the 260 most recent entries.

Data Corrector is used to correct and rewrite stock data files. You can also add or delete data elements as well as correcting another disk.

EVAL provides a comparative evaluation of stock performance. This includes simultaneous graphical display of momentum, final price, and the normalized ratio of stock price to the NYSE index average. In this program high-resolution graphics routines provide automatic vertical and horizontal scaling of the display.

MICROQ is used to build historical data files by converting stock price data obtained from CompuServe's Microquote Financial data base. The price option gives the date, volume, high/ask, low/bid and close on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis.

MICROQ requires the user to provide a means for downloading Microquote data into RAM and carrying out line-editing prior to writing to a disk file. Data Capture 3.0, available from Southwestern Software, fills this requirement.

In order to evaluate this package, the user must consider the cost of the two supplementary packages, Data Capture 3.0 and access to CompuServe's Microquote, in addition to \$59.95 for the software.

Stockpak System

Available from Radio Shack

TRS-80 32K with Two Disk Drives, \$49.95
80- or 132-Column Printer (optional)

The basic Stockpak package is sold exclusively at Radio Shack stores. The Data Update Service can be obtained from Standard and Poor's. The Data Base Service adds for \$200 a year and entitles subscribers to monthly updates on disk and an Investor's Newsletter prepared by Standard and Poor's professional staff. The newsletter describes various investment and portfolio strategies as well as useful advice on how to increase the performance of the Stockpak system. Standard and Poor's also provides subscribers with a Stockpak News Display which appears on the Data Base diskette. The News Display includes timely financial and economic news as well as various key market indicators. The package is useful and comprehensive.

Features of Stockpak include:

1. The ability to build and manage a portfolio consisting of up to one hundred securities with as many as 30 transactions on each security.

2. Eight pre-defined reports which analyze the portfolio.

3. Flexible analysis of the monthly updated Stockpak Common Stock Data Base which contains information on nine hundred companies.

4. The ability to define up to 100 additional items to further analyze each company, as well as over 70 pre-defined calculations and choice financial information on each Stockpak company.

5. The ability to define and format reports using the video screen or printer in any grouping or sequence.

The Portfolio Management System is designed to assist users in:

1. Preparation of tax returns.

2. Tracking dividend payments.

3. Analyzing portfolio performance.

4. Identifying dates that issues become eligible for long-term capital gain.

5. Comparing the performance of a portfolio to stocks in the Stockpak data base.

6. Building, maintaining and analyzing a portfolio consisting of up to one hundred securities with as many as 30 transactions on each, and maintaining of buy and sell transactions, stock and cash dividends, and stock splits.

ANA 1

Galaxy

Dept. LP2, P.O. Box 22012,

San Diego, CA 92122

Apple II with ROM APPLESOFT

48K Disk, \$49.95

ANA 1 Stock Market Analysis Program by Galaxy is one of the better stock analysis programs on the market for the Apple II. ANA 1 performs regression analysis on the Dow Jones Industrial Average for from six months to five years. The user can choose from up to five colors to show the relationships between a least-squares linear fit, moving averages, and filters for time, magnitude or percent changes. As many color graphs as desired can be plotted on the screen or cleared at any time.

Section 1.3 of the manual is reserved for the user. Step-by-step instructions show the command prompts with their corresponding responses underlined. Each command and its function is clearly defined. ANA 1 provides 31 two-letter commands. For example, the DL (draw line) command draws a trend line on the data. If the data is above the line, you buy. If it is below the line, you sell. The MA (moving average) command allows the user to select a moving average in order to smooth out the values of the data. This command is also used for buy/sell signals.

The user can switch between text and graphic data at any time, and change the color of the next graph whenever desired.

TRS-80 sensational software

creative
computing
software

Stock & Options Analysis

Cassette CS-3326 (148) \$49.95
Disk CS-3631 (32K) \$99.95

Should you hedge, buy, or sell? **Stock and Options Analysis** puts a computer advisor in your corner, providing you with that powerful investment tool. **Options** gives essential advice for opening and closing call/put/straddle positions. **Options** presents a high or low profit for any combination of long or short calls, puts, and straddles. This allows the investor to evaluate the profit of a strategy. **Options** also presents a high or low profit for any combination of long or short calls, puts, and straddles. This allows the investor to evaluate the profit of a strategy. **Options** also presents a high or low profit for any combination of long or short calls, puts, and straddles. This allows the investor to evaluate the profit of a strategy.



Solar Energy Analysis

Cassette CS-3327 (148) \$49.95
Disk CS-3632 (32K) \$99.95

Requires 7001

F-Chart Solar Energy Analysis eliminates many of the tedious calculations required when designing solar-heating systems. Instead of creating a thermal analysis, the program allows designers to quickly determine the effects of changing any parameter, allowing them to experiment and maximize system performance. Systems using air, water, or geothermal heat in any climate can be analyzed in detail. The program expands the traditional F-Chart procedure by taking ground-water temperature into account and allowing for

heating zones in concrete and water systems. **F-Chart Solar Energy Analysis** quickly works for both heating and cooling systems.

The disk version of the program includes a disk base of all necessary constants, solar radiation data, and weather data. These data are in the program's database, which can be updated without the need for manual intervention.



Personal Address and Information System

Disk CS-3328 (128K) \$49.95

Is your address book beginning to resemble a chaotic jumble? Do your friends keep leaving, leaving you to cross out and rewrite addresses and phone numbers? It's the **Personal Address and Information System**.

Let this program's personal address system. You can store all the crucial information, including name, address, phone, and work phone numbers, birthdays, and comments on remarks. At any time, the information can be edited or changed.

And there's more! Names can be sorted alphabetically or by last name. Names can be searched for by last name. Names can be searched for by last name. Names can be searched for by last name. Names can be searched for by last name.

Illustration (A/B)



Text Processing

Cassette CS-3329 (128K) \$49.95

Disk CS-3633 (32K) \$99.95

Requires 7001

This program turns a file, 300-400 and 400-500 words, into a text processing system.



Developed exclusively for the TRS-80, this program lets you use any computer to enter general data or business letters, edit and modify your work, save your documents, and print out a perfect report, document, or letter every time.

Setting commands are similar to those used in Level 1 BASIC, so there's no complicated reprogramming to learn. Using the editor, you can edit, insert, delete, and move text. A special feature is a command to speed entry of names, letters, and addresses. It's a feature in many word processing programs.

Business Address & Information System

Disk CS-3330 (128K) \$49.95

Do you need a way to store business contacts and information? The **Business Address & Information System** is a computer program that lets you store, edit, and print out a perfect report, document, or letter every time.

Developed exclusively for the TRS-80, this program lets you use any computer to enter general data or business letters, edit and modify your work, save your documents, and print out a perfect report, document, or letter every time.

Order Today

To order any of these software packages, send payment plus \$3.00 postage and handling fee to Creative Computing Software, 10000 E. 1st Ave., Suite 100, Denver, CO 80231.

Check, money order, or VISA are also accepted. Your money will be promptly and accurately refunded.

Creative Computing Software
10000 E. 1st Ave., Suite 100
Denver, CO 80231
Phone: 303-431-8112
Fax: 303-431-8112

creative computing software

Six Programs, continued...

Section 2.0 of the manual defines the use of each command. The Data Update Program is outlined in Section 3.0. This program allows the user to add, replace, or read entries on the Dow Jones Weekly file.

Section 4.0 describes memory allocation, disk data, internal representations of the data, transformation values, graphics routines, debugging aids, and implementation of your routines.

Stock and Option Analysis

Creative Computing

P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960

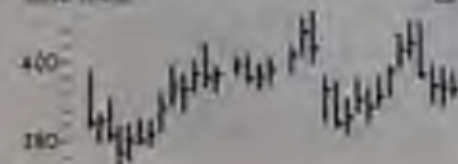
TBS-80 32K Disk or Cassette, \$99.95

This set of four programs provides both utilities for the investor and instructional material for the beginner. The author clearly explains the concepts behind the programs and the logic involved in pursuing recommended strategies. *Options* provides tables and graphs of profit versus stock price at the expiration of an option. The user can specify a range of values, as well as minimum and maximum profit to be displayed. The graph or table can be sent to either the screen or a printer. The instructions explain how to use this program to develop combined strategies that have a good chance of yielding a profit.

Options, again using graphs or tables, shows profit from any combination of opening and closing transactions. The program can be used to help discover the best hedge. Again, the instructions explain hedging techniques and how they relate to the data provided by the program. *Newsgen* starts by allowing the user to construct a data base of option premium data. The program can then display predicted premiums for any future time and stock price. The manual explains the important concepts, including intrinsic value and time value of an option, as well as discussing the theory behind the algorithms used by the program.

Portfolio is designed to aid in record keeping, both to help investors keep track of their portfolios and to help organize information required by the IRS. The program keeps track of cost, value, and gain for stocks and options. Separate track is kept of long and short stocks and options, and total value, debits, and equity are displayed at the end of the file.

With sample data, and extensive instructions, *Stock and Option Analysis* can be used by investors at any level. An Apple version of the program will be available soon. □



The most complex computer circuit can be explained with just nine cents

Common Cents



The "penny switch." It sounds strange. But it's not.

Joe Weisbecker, the designer of the RCA 1802 microcomputer, was trying to explain to some children just how a computer works. He wasn't having much success.

Computers Aren't Magic

Joe's hobby is magic. He thought, "maybe I can use some kind of illusion to show how a computer works." But he didn't really want to use an illusion. He didn't want the children to think of a computer as magic.

So he hit upon the idea of a simple flip-flop switch (the most common circuit in a computer) represented by the head or tail of a penny. This flip-flop circuit was just one penny. Every time it receives an impulse it changes from head to tail or tail to head. Simple.

But then Joe went on and put two of these simple flip flops together to make a circuit that adds two numbers together. And another that subtracts numbers. Kids loved these circuits and played with them like games.

Games With Pennies

Before long, Joe devised circuits to play more complicated games like Tic Tac Toe.



"Heads Up Game." Starting with tails in all positions, how many times through to get all four pennies heads up?

Guess A Number and Create A Pattern. Pretty soon he had 30 circuits (or games) that explained everything about computers from a basic adder to complex error correction. The most complex circuit uses just nine pennies (or dimes for the big spender).

These circuits, each one with a full size playing diagram, have been collected together in a book called *Computer Coin Games*. With this book children or adults can easily understand the workings of even the most complex computer circuits.

Games Magazine said, "whether or not you have any experience with computer technology, you'll be both amazed and delighted with the simplicity of the format and the complexity of the play. All you need is some common cents."

Dr. Dobbs Journal agreed, saying, "Computer Coin Games is a simple approach to a complicated concept. The book is liberally sprinkled with clever illustrations and diagrams, and provides a relatively painless route to understanding how computer circuits function."

Money back Guarantee

We're convinced that you'll understand the inner workings of a computer after playing these 30 games. If you don't, send the book back and we'll refund the complete price plus your postage to send it back.

To order your copy of *Computer Coin Games*, just send \$3.95 plus \$2.00 for one, \$3.00 for two or more for shipping and handling to Creative Computing Press, Morris Plains, NJ 07950. Visa, MasterCard and American Express orders may be called toll free to 800-831-8112 (in NJ, 201-540-0445).

With its wonderful illustrations by Scribble Graphics, *Computer Coin Games* makes an ideal gift. The Association for Educational Data Systems calls the book "an ideal introduction to the concepts of computer circuitry."

Order your copy today.

**creative
computing**

Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Toll-free 800-831-8112

(In NJ 201-540-0445)

CIRCLE 210 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computer Lawnmower



Flowcharts - A basic concept

They devised flowcharts. They located scores of photos. And they found an artistic high school student to illustrate these concepts with lively full-color drawings.

They then wrote a light-hearted but informative text to tie it all together. It talked about kinds of computers, what goes on inside the machine, the language of the computer and how computers work for us.

They took the problem of averaging class grades and showed how a simple program could be written to do this job.

Well-qualified authors

Marion Ball has written other books on computer literacy. Sylvia Chapp is the director of educational computing for Philadelphia City Schools. They pooled their talents to produce this book, *Be A Computer Literate*.

This easy-to-read book explains how computers are used in medicine, law enforcement, art, business, transportation and education. It's interesting and understandable.

Too much demand

The Ball System distributed 50,000 copies to schools throughout the U.S. but they couldn't meet the continuing demand. So Creative Computing Press now distributes the book. It's just \$3.95 plus \$1.00 shipping and handling. Send name and address plus payment or credit card number and expiration date to Creative Computing Press, Morris Plains, NJ 07950. Visa, MasterCard and American Express orders may also be called in toll-free to 800-631-8112 (in NJ 201-540-0445).

Order yours today. If, after reading it, you do not feel that you are "computer literate," return it for a full refund plus your postage to send it back.

**creative
computing**

Morris Plains, NJ 07950
Toll-free 800-631-8112
(in NJ 201-540-0445)

Don't buy Apple Software



until you read this book.

First check *The Book*—the one complete critical analysis of most Apple Software available. Games, Educational, Business, Utility programs and more. Each comprehensively rated on 11 separate points. Each reviewed by an expert in its field. Just \$19.95.

Now you can compare and get more for your software dollar. Does the program you need exist? How good is it? Which software vendors offer the best support? Find out all this and much more.

MasterCard & Visa accepted. Fill out and mail today or call for shipment.

Check your order with:

NOTO HARTTHORNE BLVD., LAYNSDALE, CA 94041 (415) 371-4032

NAME _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____
CARD NUMBER _____ EXP. _____

TheBookCompany



THIS IS THE WAY TO THE STARS
POLARIS 3,822,000,000,000,000 miles!

Peter Payack

INSTRUCTIONS:

This directional sign post should be cut out and hung in an appropriate wall at a correct angle (depending on your local latitude).

Peter Payack, 64 Highland Ave., Cambridge, MA 02139

Bear with me a little while...

Mel Banks, Jr.



"But why can't I keep you, Bert?" James asked. His voice was small and tremulous, with a trace of childish whine. He sat on the edge of a metal-framed bunk, one of many identical ones arranged in orderly rows in a long, dimly lit room. The other occupants of the room slumbered peacefully, oblivious to the voices coming from James' bunk. "Don't you love me anymore, Bert?" James asked the toy bear he held on his knees.

"Of course I do, James," the bear replied in tones calculated to soothe. The voice was warm and mellow, belying the toy's diminutive size. It came from within the bear's plump, soft plastic torso. The mouth, a molded line of simulated stitching from which a tiny pink tongue protruded, did not move. The eyes, two dark spots in the shape of buttons, stared sightlessly.

"No you don't either, Bert," James said, shaking his head emphatically back and forth. "or you wouldn't talk about leaving me. You don't leave someone if you love them."

"I do love you, James," the bear said gently, persuasively, "but in my own way. Remember, I am not a human personality. I am a Behavioral Engineering Remote Terminal. I have assisted in your rapid development to this stage, but now you must be weaned from soft-toy devices. You no longer need a BERT, James."

"I do too, Bert," James cried, giving the bear a sharp little bounce on his knees for emphasis. "You know more than anybody in the world. Who'll tell me stories and talk to me at night?" Tell me a story now, Bert, please."

"A little later," the bear said firmly. "First we must talk about this. You see, in my present form I am only suitable for early childhood. From now on you will learn from the datanet and from your instructors. And since the datanet includes among its resources my own program modules and history files, you will still be able to talk to me there."

"No!" James said shrilly, thumping the bear down hard against his knees. "I hate the datanet. I can't even see it or touch it, and it doesn't sound like you do. Why can't I keep you, Bert, why?"

The bear was silent for a moment. "It is not possible for you to fully understand at this point," it said. "Your career is to be in theoretical research, for which creativity and independent thought are as important as high intelligence. You must not, therefore, become psychologically dependent on me, or on the datanet, or on the people around you."

Melvin D. Banks, Jr., 12708 Meadowood Dr., Silver Spring, MD 20904.

"No!" James yelled desperately. "I love you, and I love people, too. I'm going to keep you for always. You can't go." He crushed the bear to his chest and hugged it, rocking back and forth on the edge of the bunk. "Now tell me about the four little rabbits, Bert, where one was naughty."

"The Tale of Peter Rabbit, by Beatrix Potter," the bear stated flatly. Its voice was muffled against James' chest. "Very well, we will analyze that story together. But first I must be sure that you understand that in the morning, when you awaken from sleep period, I will not be here. An instructor will be here instead, and..."

"You know more than anybody in the world. Who'll tell me stories and talk to me at night?"

"Shut up, Bert!" James screamed suddenly. "Shut up! Be quiet!" He thrust the bear in front of him at arm's length and shook it violently. "You be quiet!" he screamed again, his voice disintegrating into quavering moanings.

"That is not rational behavior, James," the bear said, its voice now serious and authoritarian. "Let me talk to the datanet. Connect me."

"NO! NO! NO!" James shouted. His eyes rolled upward in their sockets. He flung the plastic bear at the wall, where it crashed into a shelf full of toys and games, scattering them on the floor. With a low moan, he threw himself face down on the floor and began flailing the tile with his arms and legs, his head jerking wildly.

"Connect me to the datanet immediately, James," the bear said from amidst the clutter of fallen playthings. Its voice strained for volume over the commotion James was making on the floor. "It is urgent that I talk to the datanet, James."

A door opened at the far end of the long room, admitting a cool, sanitary light which fell across the rows of bunks. A woman wearing a white lab coat strode briskly down the aisle to where James lay thrashing on the floor. She glanced down

at him. His head was pounding the floor repeatedly, rebounding against it with sharp smacks. He emitted a series of barking grunts and guttural clucking noises. She knelt down, doltily caught the back of his neck between her thumb and fingers, and squeezed. Abruptly he lay still.

The woman studied James carefully for a moment, then stood up frowning. She walked over to where the bear lay and picked it up. "What are you programmed for?" she asked.

"My current programming is for Undifferentiated Theoretician. Accelerated Learning," it responded.

"It is urgent that I talk to the datanet, James."

"Theoretician," the woman repeated thoughtfully. She looked down at the inert form of James lying sprawled on the floor. Pale green fluid had begun to ooze from his ears and nose. Metal glinted dully through a tear in the smooth skin covering of a cheekbone. His forehead, flattened, bore the crosshatched imprint of the ceramic floor tiles. "That unit is only Personal Servant class," she said. "A vales, I think. It couldn't possibly respond to that kind of conditioning, much less accelerated learning. Amazing it lasted this long."

She picked up a clipboard that hung from the foot of the bunk, setting the bear down as she did so. "There's been some kind of mixup here," she said. She glanced from the clipboard to James and back, made a notation, and left the room.

"Correct me to the datasets," the bear said to no one. □

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

for the APPLE® II and TRS-80®

VERBAL SKILLS

Diskettes with basic programs and data bases can be used to improve verbal skills interactively. Intended as study aids for college-bound youngsters (e.g., SAT, GRE, LSAT, ACT, SAT, etc.). Programs include a resident editor for expanding or modifying data bases. Includes multiple choice questions are generated with several options. Requires no computer experience, making it ideal for students.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Vocabulary Builder- | Over 1600 entries with option of matching synonyms or antonyms - \$24.95 |
| Word Analogy- | Over 1200 word relationships - \$24.95 |
| Sentence Completion- | Equivalent to 6 SAT tests - \$24.95 |
| Verbal Skills Pak- | All three diskettes for just \$59.95 |

SLIWA ENTERPRISES
SOFTWARE DEPARTMENT
POST OFFICE BOX 400
810 PLAZA, NEW YORK 14614
507/892-0287

Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
TRS-80 is a registered trademark of Tandy Corp.

CIRCLE 258 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Every PET™ Needs a Friend.



CURSOR is the best friend your Commodore PET will ever have. Since July, 1978 we have published 150 of the most user-friendly programs for the PET available anywhere. When we write or edit a program, we spend lots of time figuring out how it will treat you. We pay attention to lots of little things that help make using a computer a pleasure instead of a pain.

Naturally, **CURSOR** programs are technically excellent. Each program that we purchase is extensively edited or rewritten by a professional programmer. But imagination is just as important as being user-friendly and technically good! We delight in bringing you off-beat, unusual programs that "show off" the abilities of your PET or CBM.

CURSOR is user-friendly, technically great and full of imaginative programs. And every issue of **CURSOR** is still available! We continue to upgrade previously published programs so that they'll work on the three varieties of Commodore ROM's (ROM, New, and 4.0). New issues also work on the 80 column CBM.

For only \$4.95 you can buy a sample issue and judge for yourself. Or send \$27 for a six-issue subscription. Each **CURSOR** comes to you as a C-80 cassette with five programs and a graphic front cover, ready to LOAD and RUN on your PET.

Who knows! After your PET meets **CURSOR**, things may never be the same!

Published by

**THE CODE
WORKS**

Distributed by:
MIDWINTER Ltd.
P.O. Box 50
Reading, Berkshire

SYSTEMS FORMALITE Corp.
San Mateo, Calif. 94401
Vance, Chicago, Tokyo, etc.

Box 550
Colton, CA 93116
805-481-1505

CIRCLE 179 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Determining Economic Order Quantity

Wm. M. Lowerre, Jr.

Microcomputer magazines are full of ads for business inventory systems. Most of these systems are essentially accounting systems. That is, they account for inventory transactions and maintain on-hand and on-order balances. Inventory systems are logical candidates for computerization because of the relatively large volume of data that must be manipulated frequently.

Some inventory systems include such data as order quantity, maximum quantity, minimum quantity, reorder point, unit price and annual demand forecast. These data are not transaction data but are necessary to the reorder decision process. That is, they help decide how much to order and when to order. Unfortunately, many inventory software packages available for micros today do not help the manager determine what these variables should be.

Fortunately, there are well and widely known models for calculating 1) the amount of demand, 2) the most economical quantity to order, and 3) the inventory level at which the reorder should be placed. And unit cost can be obtained either from vendors or from the business cost accounting records. Computers, of course, are very adept at manipulating such models and are a necessity where the model must be exercised repeatedly, as for an inventory of a large number of different items reordered frequently.

This article describes a program that calculates the order quantity that minimizes the costs affected by the order or lot size decision. Demand forecasts and reorder point calculation will be left for subsequent articles. The EOQ program described here was written on tape for a TRS-80 with Level II Basic and 16K of core without a printer. Most small businessmen should find it interesting, useful and profitable, though they will likely want to convert it for use with a printer.

There are two kinds of costs incurred as a result of ordering inventory:
1) The costs associated with placing and receiving each order, and 2) the costs associated with carrying inventory in stock after it is received.

EOQ Costs

There are two kinds of costs incurred as a result of ordering inventory: 1) The costs associated with placing and receiving each

order, and 2) the costs associated with carrying inventory in stock after it is received. It is not easy, or sometimes even feasible, to extract these costs from many accounting systems. However, they can be estimated reasonably accurately.

Costs associated with placing and receiving an order include: postage, forms and stationery; buyer time; telephone cost; shipping costs; receiving and receiving inspection; posting and payment of accounts payable. These costs must be estimated on a cost-per-item-order basis. The cost-per-item-order of procurement telephones might be estimated, for example as:

$$\frac{\text{total annual procurement telephone expense}}{\text{Total number of P.O.'s issued} \times \text{average number of items/order}}$$

Costs associated with carrying inventory include: interest, insurance, space, heat, light, shelving, obsolescence, theft and breakage. These carry costs must be estimated on a rate per year basis, i.e. as a dollar cost per year per dollar of inventory carried. The carry cost rate for warehouse space, heat and light, for example is calculated as:

$$\frac{\text{annual cost of warehouse space, heat, light}}{\text{average dollar inventory}}$$

Wm. M. Lowerre, Jr., 7408 Colson Lane, Manassas, VA 22133.



NEW DUEL «N» DROIDS

By Sam Christy from *Acorn*. Your droid has already learned how, so now it's time to teach it how to win a duel! Sam Christy from *Acorn*, author of "Mindful MIB," "Dancing Queen" and other animations, has developed a new type of animation and high-quality sound in his latest work.

Your droid starts out as it feels down. Find out how to use a laser sword by controlling its movements. After training it to be a "Grand Master," you enter the tournament against the computer's skilled "droid." Entertainment for all ages.

Protected Disk... \$14.95
Protected Disk... \$26.95

DEATH-MAZE 5000



From Mac Systems. A new breed of adventures! Wander through a graphically represented 3-D maze, with traps that could send you to oblivion. Step through the doors to trap into the pits. Will you remember windows and mazes, or will you be treated to useful maps and information? Will you ever get out alive?

You may never feel your way out of DeathMaze 5000. But you'll keep trying!

IBM TRS-80, 12K APPLE II... \$12.95

Unbelievable Realistic 3-D Graphics!



FLIGHT SIMULATION

From Solo Logic. This work is great! If 3-D graphics were legal, you'd be in the top regulation TRS-80, you'd have the best 3-D flight program. **FLIGHT SIMULATION**, you instantly learn instrument flight, radar, or a breathtaking 3-D's view. But be sure to strap yourself in — you're liable to get sick!

Once you get in your jet, you're learning to fly your TRS-80, find the enemy territory and try to land the fuel depot and strategy while dodging all the enemy warplanes. Good Luck!
Level 1 of 11 Tapes... \$22.95

TRS-80 Level II VR
Unless otherwise noted



SUPER NOVA

By Bill Hesse from *Big Five*. Asteroids surround your ship. You must shoot the asteroids, 24 and 26 bits shot speedup. Written in fast machine code, this game is GREAT!

You may encounter five different kinds of alien ships, including the very deadly flagship. The threat from your alien position, rotate it, use your thrusters to move — if you are overwhelmed, you can even get away in hyperspace. Fast and exciting.

Tape... \$14.95

SPACE WAR

By Davey Unlimited from *Big Five*. A two player, real-time action game that lets each player control a spaceship with thrust, shoot, fire, and hyperspace. Five game options (including gravity) and three playing speeds. In fast machine language.

Tape... \$9.95

GALAXY INVASION



By Robert J. Karpis from *Big Five*. The rage of the moment is now available for TRS-80! Exciting sound effects and the action of the invaders comes alive in Davey your team. Even while you have your hands full dodging the ships, you have to watch out for the Flagship! Super graphics, super action, super fun!

Level 1 of 11 Tapes... \$12.95

PINBALL

By John Allen from *Big Five*. Get your finger fingers ready for action! This real-time machine language game.

Look off sound and flashing graphics make this fast action game so much like the real thing that you'll have to remind yourself not to shake your TRS-80. Choose from five playing modes to test your skill. Can you beat your friends' control? Will you avoid the dreaded "Barrage Bomb"? Get PINBALL today with that out!

Protected Disk... \$14.95

Protected Disk... \$26.95

TYPING TUTOR



By Alvinworth & Bomer from *Microsoft*. Speed up your programming and word processing with this excellent touch typing instructional program. Divided into two sections, the program first teaches proper finger positioning. You practice typing various letter pairs, the program adding new pairs as you progress. In the practice paragraph section you are evaluated for accuracy and speed in words per minute. The program continuously adjusts to your increasing skill, telling you which characters you miss and where you are slow. One of the most practical programs known for the TRS-80.
\$14.95

DDT Disk Drive Tester

CURRENT STATUS OF DISK STATUS									
DISK #		DISK #		DISK #		DISK #		DISK #	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20

Find out what's wrong with your disk drive now! Analyze and adjust your disk drive now! Analyze and adjust your disk drive now! Analyze and adjust your disk drive now! Analyze and adjust your disk drive now!

IBM... \$12.95



INVADERS FROM SPACE

By Carl Miller from *Acorn*. A real machine language approach to this classic (and addictive) space game. As you play, the alien ship forms, grows from side to side, and up to maintain your level. Hold them off — and then, by shooting them down. But, just as you think you've got it all under control, the alien comes on.

Choose the game speed, enemy level, accuracy, or difficulty. When you win, you see the number of your score. Move your base and simultaneously fire at the invaders — you cannot do this in most similar games. Full sound effects and even more excitement in the incredible speed and action of INVADERS FROM SPACE. For the all ages and skill levels.

Protected Disk... \$14.95

Protected Disk... \$26.95

Visit Our New Store: W. Ball Plaza — 5600 Security Blvd — Baltimore, MD



TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE 800 424-2738

For information
Call (202) 363-9797

MAIL ORDERS: Send check or M.O. for total purchase price, plus \$1.00 postage & handling. D.C. residents, add 6% tax. Charge card customers: include all embossed information on card.

THE PROGRAM STORE

4200 Wisconsin Avenue NW, Dept. R11 Box 9609
Washington, D.C. 20016

Quantity, continued...

Figure 1 illustrates the case where an order arrives in inventory just as the inventory is depleted, and where the inventory is withdrawn regularly in small increments. The average inventory on hand is equal to $1/2$ the order quantity, Q . If the dollar cost per unit is CU and the carrying cost rate is CC , then the annual carrying cost, AC , is $Q \times CU \times CC/2$. AC increases linearly with Q , as seen in Figure 2.

If annual requirements (demand) are forecast as RA , and the cost to place an order for one item is CO , then the annual cost to order the item AO is $CO \times RA/Q$, since RA/Q equals the number of orders placed per year. Annual ordering cost total for this item, AO , decreases curvilinearly, inversely with Q .

The total annual cost, TAC , is the sum of the annual order and annual carry costs: $TAC = AO + AC$. TAC first decreases with Q , reaches a minimum—at the economic order quantity (EOQ)—and then increases with Q .

The EOQ can be calculated utilizing calculus. Or it can be demonstrated through iterative examples. The program presented here provides examples. The next paragraph summarizes the mathematics.

To find the order quantity Q , that gives the least total annual cost, TAC , take the derivative, with respect to Q , set it equal to zero, and solve. The result is:

$$EOQ = \frac{2 \times RA \times CO}{CU \times CC}$$

This equation gives the order quantity that results in the minimum total annual cost of ordering and carrying an inventory item. It is known as the Economic Order Quantity or EOQ.

Program Description

The program shown here utilizes the equation above to calculate the EOQ for two sample items (part numbers). Data for part number, annual requirements, order cost and unit cost are stored internally in Data statements (at 1120-1140). Following the title (1040), a table of variables (70-180) and introductory comments (200-230), the program displays the stored data (230-280), and then requests the operator to input the carrying cost rate (300). The display is shown in Figure 3.

The carrying cost rate (CCR) is not stored since it may vary for different sets of items or part numbers at a given firm, and almost certainly will vary from firm to firm. In addition, management may prefer to treat CCR as a policy variable to shift costs rationally between ordering and carrying as conditions, e.g., in the money or labor markets, dictate from time to time.

The program then calculates the yearly requirements in dollars, the EOQ and the equivalent month's supply to order for each item/part number, and displays them in a table (310-380). This table is shown in Figure 4.



Figure 1: Item Inventory Over Time

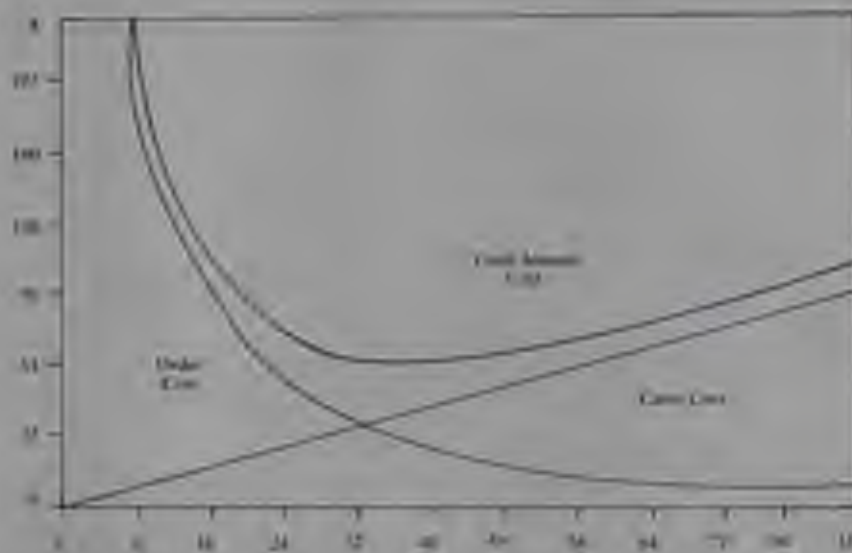


Figure 2: Cost vs. Order Quantity

Part Number	Units Req. Yr.	Unit Cost	Order Cost
42601	200	8.75	3.00
42602	402	12.75	10.00
42603	311	83	30

Figure 3

Part Number	Yrly. \$ Req.	Item, Ord. Qty.	Month's Supply
42601	1750	71	1.86
42602	5125.5	20	.67
42603	110	16	2.67

Figure 4

QUALITY DISK SOFTWARE

BACKED BY ON-GOING APPLICATIONS SUPPORT

APPLE II (A) TRS-80 (T)

HOME FINANCE PLAN I: Entire Series \$49.95 (A) (T)

CHECK REGISTER AND BUDGET: This comprehensive **CHECKING ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM** not only keeps complete records, it also gives you the analysis and control tools you need to actively manage your account. The system provides routines for **BUDGETING INCOME AND EXPENSES**, **AUTOMATIC CHECK SEARCH**, and **BANK STATEMENT RECONCILING**. CRT or printer reports are produced for **ACTUAL EXPENSES vs. BUDGET**, **CHECK SEARCH DISPLAY RECONCILIATION REPORT** and **CHECK REGISTER DISPLAY** by month. Check entry is prompted by user-defined menus or standard outposts and receipt codes, speeding data entry and reducing disk storage and retrieval time. Six fields of data are stored for each check: amount, check no., date, purpose, recipient and **TAX DEDUCTIBLE REMINDER**. **CHECK SEARCH** routines allow searching on any of these data fields. Up to 100 checks/1000 storage \$29.95

SAVINGS: Account management system for up to 25 separate Savings accounts. Organizes, files and displays deposits, withdrawals and interest earned for each account. \$14.95

CREDIT CARD: Get Control of your credit cards with this program. Organizes, stores and displays purchases, payments and service charges for up to 20 separate cards or bank loans. \$14.95

UNIVERSAL COMPUTING MACHINE: \$49.95 (A)

A user programmable computing system structured around a 50 row x 50 column table. User defines row and column names and equations forming a unique computing machine. Table elements can be multiplied, divided, subtracted or added to any other element. Hundreds of unique computing machines can be defined, used, stored, and recalled for later use. Excellent for sales forecasts, budgets, inventory flow, income statements, production planning, project cost estimates, in short for any planning, analysis or reporting process that can be solved with a table.

COLOR CALENDAR: \$29.95 (A)

Get a busy calendar? Organize it with Color Calendar. Whether it's birthdays, appointments, business meetings or a regular office schedule, this program is the perfect way to schedule your activities. The calendar display is a beautiful **HI-RES** color graphics calendar of the selected month with each scheduled day highlighted in color. Using the daily schedule, you can review any day of the month and schedule an event or activity in any one of 20 time slots from 8:00 A.M. to 5:30 P.M.

BUSINESS SOFTWARE: Entire Series \$159.95 (A) (T)

MICROACCOUNTANT: The ideal accounting system for small businesses. Based on static transactions and double-entry bookkeeping, this efficient program provides a tool for recording posting and reviewing up to 1,000 transactions per month to any one of 300 accounts. The program produces CRT and printer reports covering:

TRANSACTION JOURNAL BALANCE SHEET
ACCOUNT LEDGER INCOME AND EXPENSE STATEMENT

Includes a short primer on Financial Accounting. (40K) \$49.95

UNIVERSAL BUSINESS MACHINE: This program is designed to **SIMPLIFY** and **SAVE TIME** for the serious businessman who must periodically Analyze, Plan and Estimate. The program was created using our Universal Computing Machine, and it is programmed to provide the following planning and forecasting tools:

CASH FLOW ANALYSIS SALES FORECASTER
PROFORMA PROFIT & LOSS GROSS AND NET OF FUND
PROFORMA BALANCE SHEET JOB COST ESTIMATOR
REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT INVENTORY ANALYZE

Picks including a copy of the Universal Computing Machine \$89.95

BUSINESS CHECK REGISTER AND BUDGET: Our Check Register and Budget programs expanded to include up to 50 budgetable items and up to 400 checks per month. Includes bank statement reconciling and automatic check search (100K) \$49.95

ELECTRONICS SERIES VOL I & II: Entire Series \$259.95

LOGIC SIMULATOR: SAVE TIME AND MONEY: Simulate your digital logic circuits before you build them. **CMOS, TTL**, or whatever, if it's digital logic, this program can handle it. The program is an interactive, menu driven, full-featured logic simulator capable of simulating the bit time response of a logic network to user-specified input patterns. It will handle up to 1000 gates, including **NANDS, NORs, INVERTERS, FLIP-FLOPS, SHIFT REGISTERS, COUNTERS** and user-defined **MACROS**, up to 40 user-defined random, or binary input patterns. Accepts network descriptions from keyboard or from **LOGIC DESIGNER** for simulation. \$159.95 (A) (T)

LOGIC DESIGNER: Interactive **HI-RES** graphics program for designing digital logic systems. Draw directly on the screen for 10 different gate types, including **NAND, NOR, INVERTER, EX-OR, T-FLOP, JK-FLOP, D-FLOP, RS-FLOP, 4-BIT COUNTER** and **8-BIT SHIFT REGISTER**. User interventions gives using line graphics commands. Network descriptions for **LOGIC SIMULATOR** generated simultaneously with the CRT diagram being drawn. \$159.95 (A)

HANNAH AND GEMM HIGH: Instruction Manual and demo disk illustrating capabilities of both program (B) \$29.95 (A) (T)

ELECTRONIC SERIES VOL III & IV: Entire Series \$259.95

CIRCUIT SIMULATOR: Tired of trial & error circuit design? Simulate & define your designs before you build them! With **CIRCUIT SIMULATOR** you build a model of your circuit using **RESISTORS, CAPACITORS, INDUCTORS, TRANSISTORS, DIODES, VOLTAGE** and **CURRENT SOURCES** and simulate the waveform response to inputs such as **PULSES, SINEWAVES, SCAWTHROTS**, etc. - all fully programmable. The output is displayed as an **OSCILLOSCOPE-STYLE PLOT** of the selected waveforms (scope analysis) as a printed table of voltage vs. time. Handles up to 200 nodes and up to 25 sources. Requires 40 **KRM** \$159.95 (A) (T)

CIRCUIT DESIGNER: Interactive **HI-RES** graphics program for designing electronic circuits. Draw directly on the screen up to 40 different component types, including those referenced above. Components interconnected list for **CIRCUIT SIMULATOR** generated automatically. Requires \$159.95

MATHEMATICS SERIES: Entire Series \$49.95

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS: This menu driven program performs **LINEAR REGRESSION** analysis, determines the mean, standard deviation and plots the frequency distribution of user-supplied data sets. Printer, Disk, 1/2 routines \$19.95

NUMERICAL ANALYSIS: **HI-RES** 2-Dimensional plot of any function. Automatic scaling. At your option, the program will plot the function, plot the **INTEGRAL**, plot the **DERIVATIVE**, determine the **ROOTS**, **MAXIMA**, **MINIMA**, **INTEGRAL VALUE** \$19.95

MATRIX: A general purpose menu driven program for determining the **INVERSE** and **DETERMINANT** of any matrix, as well as the **SOLUTION** to any set of **SIMULTANEOUS LINEAR EQUATIONS**. \$19.95

3-D SURFACE PLOTTER: Explores the **ELEGANCE** and **BEAUTY** of **MATHEMATICS** by creating **HI-RES** PLOTS of 3-dimensional surfaces from any 3-variable equation. Disk save and recall routines for plots. Menu driven to vary surface parameters. Master line or transparent plotting \$19.95

ACTION ADVENTURE GAMES: Entire Series \$29.95 (A)

RED BARRON: Carry on with the **RED BARRON**! This fast action game simulates a machine-gun **DOGFIGHT** between your **WORLD WAR I BI-PLANE** and the **BARON**. You can **LOOP, DIVE, BANK** or **CLIMB** and you can the **BARON**. **HI-RES** graphics plus sound \$24.95

BATTLE OF MIDWAY: You are in command of the **U.S.S. HORNET's** **DIVE-BOMBER** squadron. Your targets are the **Aircraft carriers, Akagi, Kaga** and **Kaga**. You must fly your way through **ZEROES** and **AA FIRE** to make your **DIVE-BOMB** run. **HI-RES** graphics plus sound \$14.95

SUB ATTACK: It's April 1941. The enemy convoy is headed for the **CONTROL SEA**. Your task, the **MOXIE**, has just spotted the **SABERS** and **BATTLESHIP**. Easy pickups. But watch out for the **DESTROYERS** - they're fast and deadly. In **HI-RES** graphics plus sound \$14.95

FREE CATALOG: All programs are supplied on disk and run on Apple II or Disk & AppleSoft **ROM** Card & **TRS-80** Level 1 and require **32K KRM** unless otherwise noted. Detailed instructions included. Orders shipped within 5 days. Card users include card number. Add \$1.50 postage and handling with each item. California residents add 6% sales tax. Foreign orders add \$5.00 postage and handling.



SPECTRUM SOFTWARE

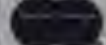
142 Carlow, P.O. Box 2054

Sunnyvale, CA 94087

FOR PHONE ORDERS: (408) 738-4387

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED.

VISA



CIRCLE 165 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The operator is then queried as to his preference for seeing a tabular display demonstrating the effect on TAC, AC, and AO of varying Q on either side of EDQ (1991-220). If he so prefers, then, for a specified part number the display in Figure 5 is shown on the monitor (450-610). Only costs are slightly different from carry costs since decimal quantities are not permitted for the quantity.

The operator is then queried as to his preference for seeing a graphic display of the data (Q20). If he so desires, the graphic display in Figure 2 will be constructed for the same part number as shown previously in the subtitle format (Q8X8010).

The range of quantity values for the X scale is first defined as twice the EOQ, and the range of total cost is established as twice the total cost at the EOQ, (600-680). This forces the graphics to be centered on the screen regardless of the values of Q and TC. The X axis is drawn (660) and markers are positioned (670). The scale value of the X marker interval is then established by repeatedly dividing the range values by 2 (680-700) until the range of values will fit the available display columns (690). The first marker value is next set

The operator is finally queried as to whether he would like to see the EOD demonstration on another part number (1090). If "yes" the program repeats from line 220. If "no" the operator is instructed to press "ENTER" to terminate the program (1100). The "DATA" statements complete the program (1120-1140).

The program details are well described with PRINT, INPUT and REM statements throughout that should make it easy to understand and follow.

The three superimposed plots of order costs, carry costs and total annual cost are now executed (840-1010). They are executed sequentially for clarity, not for efficiency. A "FOR-NEXT" loop is established (840) to generate a pointer to direct the program to the appropriate sub-routine. A nested loop then increments the value of X across the X axis (850): $X = F / 1.99$ rather than $F / 12$ to avoid a subsequent division by zero. The approximation is adequate for the purposes of the display. Three subroutines (860-890; 900-930; 940-980) then calculate the corresponding Y value and convert it to the equivalent Y set point value. If set point minimum X and Y values (990-1000) before proceeding to set the X,Y points that plot the graph (1010). When all three lines have been plotted, the precise values of EOQ and total annual cost at EOQ are printed at the top of the screen (1020-1030). Since an endless loop is created to permit uninterrupted viewing of the full screen (1080), a flashing message is printed on the screen directing the operator to "BREAK," then "GO TO 1090" to proceed (1050-1070).

Applications

The tabular and graphic demonstrations of EOQ optimality are essentially tutorial. Therefore, for many business installations, the program might well be truncated after line 190, except for data statements.

retaining only the decision-making routines and the necessary data. Some business users may also prefer to access existing files for annual requirements. DATA statements will be suitable for many, however, since the program is likely to be run only infrequently in an off-line mode in many instances. The program with the three data statements leaves 985 bytes of memory, with the Keyboard Debounce program loaded first. This should permit entering about 450 six-character part numbers in a 16K machine. Of course some firms may wish to treat carrying cost as a constant rather than an operator input variable. And, hard copy print routines will be needed in most cases. Such changes should be simple for most programmers/users. □



That's a tough one:—brings the hell out of me.

Part Number: 026301			

Qty. Total			

Order	All Costs	Order Costs	Carry Costs
Quantity	-----	-----	-----
24	24.3	46.9	27.6
28	22.65	29.62	22.1
34 FDO	21.65	9	16.65
34	21.81	11.62	18.1
37	21.71	20.98	42.55

Figure 5

Program Listing

```

10  REM** * * * * *
20  REM**      ECONOMIC ORDER QUANTITY (EOQ)
30  REM**      BY
40  REM**      MR. H. LAWRENCE IV.
50  REM**      OCTOBER 1974
60  REM** * * * * *
70  REM**      TABLE OF VARIABLES
80  REM**      -----
90  REM**  IV = PART NUMBER          RE = ANNUAL UNIT REQUIREMENTS
100 REM**  CU = UNIT COST            CO = COST TO ORDER
110 REM**  OCR = CARRY COST RATE     EO = ECONOMIC ORDER QUANTITY
120 REM**  NS = MONTHS SUPPLY        NR = ANNUAL DOLLAR REQUIREMENTS
130 REM**  Q = ORDER QUANTITY        RO = ANNUAL COST TO ORDER
140 REM**  RC = ANNUAL COST TO      TC = TOTAL ANNUAL COST BY EOQ
150 REM**      CARRY                 TRC = TOTAL ANNUAL COST ANY Q
160 REM**  R = RANGE OF COSTS       HI = ORDER INTERVAL
170 REM**  RI = MINIMUM VALUE
180 REM** * * * * *
190 DEFINT A-Z
200 CLS:PRINT "THIS PROGRAM CALCULATES ECONOMIC ORDER QUANTITIES, AND
    DEMONSTRATES OPTIMALITY OF THE SOLUTION."

```


Quantity, continued...

```

210 PRINT:PRINT:THE FOLLOWING INVENTORY WILL BE USED: 000000
220 CLS:PRINT:TO SEE OPTIMALITY DEMONSTRATED ON ANOTHER PART NUMBER: SELECT A
  ANOTHER PART NUMBER FROM THE INVENTORY TABLE BELOW, OR ENTER 0 IF YOU WISH TO
  ENTER ANOTHER FIRST PART NUMBER
230 PRINT:PART NUMBER, "VOLV & REQ", "ECON ORD QUNT", "MONTHS SUPPLY"
240 PRINT:
250 RESTORE
260 READ PH, RH, CL, CO
270 IF PH=0 GOTO 290: REM NO MORE PART NUMBERS
280 PRINT PH, RH, CL, CO: GOTO 260
290 PRINT: IF YOU INPUT PART NUMBER OR 0: YOU WILL GET A DIFFERENT ROUTE IF
  P FIRST PART NUMBER
300 IF 0=0 PRINT: INPUT "NOW ENTER THE INVENTORY CARRYING COST RATE: CCR"
310 CLS:PRINT "PART NUMBER", "VOLV & REQ", "ECON ORD QUNT", "MONTHS SUPPLY"
320 PRINT:
330 RESTORE
340 READ PH, RH, CL, CO
350 IF PH = 0 THEN 290: REM NO MORE ORDER QUANTITY CALCULATIONS
360 LET EO = INT((SQRT(2*RH*CCR)/CL)+.5) : MS = INT((1000*EO*CL)/RH) : REM EO = INT((
  640000/1000) : REM CALCULATE AND ROUND TO TWO DECIMAL PLACES
370 PRINT PH, RH, EO, MS
380 GOTO 240
390 PRINT:PRINT "THE COMPUTER HAS CALCULATED THE ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS IN DOLLARS
  AND THE ECONOMIC ORDER QUANTITY(EOQ). AND HAS CONVERTED THE EOQ INTO MONTHS SUP
 PLY."
400 IF RH=0 GOTO 440
410 PRINT: INPUT "IF YOU WISH TO SEE THE EOQ OPTIMALITY DEMONSTRATED, ENTER A PA
  RT NUMBER. IF NOT ENTER 0: R"
420 GOTO 440
430 PRINT: INPUT "DO YOU WISH TO SEE OPTIMALITY DEMONSTRATED? Y OR N: R" IF RH=
  "Y" LET RH=
440 IF R = R GOTO 1110
450 RESTORE: REM SEARCH FOR REQUIRED PART NUMBER
460 READ PH, RH, CL, CO
470 IF PH = 0 THEN 410
480 IF PH < R THEN 410
490 CLS:PRINT "PART NUMBER": PH
500 PRINT:
510 PRINT TAB(32): "YOURLY TOTAL"
520 PRINT "ORDER"
530 PRINT "QUANTITY", "ALL COSTS", "ORDER COSTS", "CARRY COSTS"
540 PRINT:
550 LET EO = SQRT(2*RH*CCR/CL) : REM CALCULATE RANGE OF ORDER QUANTITIES FROM
  D EOQ
560 FOR I = .5 TO 1.5 STEP .1
570 H = (100+INT((1000/EO)+.5)) : REM H = INT((1000+1000*EO)/2) : REM H = INT((1000+1000*EO)/
  2) : REM H = H + CL
580 IF H < 1000 : REM PRINT H "EOQ", THE EOQ, REM LET TC=H*EO GOTO 600
590 PRINT H, TC, H, CL
600 NEXT I
610 PRINT:PRINT "NOTE: CARRY COSTS INCREASES ORDER COSTS DECREASES TOTAL COSTS
  DECREASE THEN INCREASE WITH ORDER QUANTITY."
620 PRINT: INPUT "DO YOU WISH TO SEE OPTIMALITY DEMONSTRATED? Y OR N: R" IF
  R="Y" GOTO 220
630 CLS: REM=2*EO: REM SO EOQ WILL OCCUR AT MIDPOINT OF X RANGE
640 REM=2*TC: REM SO THE RM WILL OCCUR AT MIDPOINT OF Y RANGE
650 PRINT:REM="X"
660 FOR X=1 TO 127: SET(X,43): NEXT X: REM DRAW X AXIS
670 FOR X=1 TO 117: STEP 10: SET (X,44): NEXT X: REM SET X MARKERS
680 PRINT:1000, "Y"
690 X=1: REM ESTABLISH X MARKER INTERVAL
700 IF RM<10: GOTO 710
710 RM=RM/2: X=X+X: GOTO 690
720 RM=X: REM FIRST X MARKER VALUE DETERMINED: X INTERVAL
730 FOR X=1 TO 10: PRINT RM/2+(X-1)*RM: NEXT X: REM PRINT X MARKER V
  ALUES
740 FOR Y=0 TO 44: SET(1,Y): NEXT Y: REM DRAW Y AXIS
750 FOR Y=0 TO 45: STEP 5: SET(16,Y): NEXT Y: REM SET Y MARKERS
760 PRINT:1, "R"
770 Y=1: REM ESTABLISH Y MARKER INTERVAL
780 IF RM<7.5: GOTO 790
790 RM=RM/2: Y=Y+Y: GOTO 770
800 REM Y
810 FOR Y=1 TO 7: PRINT RM/2+(Y-1)*RM: NEXT Y: REM PRINT Y MARKER VALUES
820 FOR Y=12 TO 127: SET (X,44): NEXT X: REM COMPLETE PAPER
830 FOR Y=0 TO 44: SET(12,Y): NEXT Y

```

We know the Atari 800.

The experts at ComputerLand would like you to meet the computer that leads two lives. By day, the Atari 800 is a hard-working business tool. By night, it's a stimulating educator and fascinating entertainer.

On the job, the Atari 800 is a management tool. It can help you plan and control by providing timely reports on accounts payable and receivable, inventory control, and a wide array of other business and financial management functions.

At home, it can teach more than 15 separate subjects, from Accounting and Algebra to U.S. History. It's a video blackboard that teaches, asks questions, then tells you if you have the right answers so you learn at your own pace. It can also turn your TV set into a playground for some of the most challenging and enjoyable computer games you've ever played. And help run your household—manage your budget, balance the checkbook,

keep tax records, analyze investments, even organize your recipe file.

The Atari 800 is the heart of a whole family of computer peripheral equipment and accessories including Atari's unique plug-in Memory Modules. So it can grow as your needs and interests grow. It's fully programmable and comes equipped with the Atari 800 Basic Language Cartridge. But with all its sophistication, the Atari 800

is simple, even for people who have never used a computer before.

Let us introduce you.

Stop by ComputerLand and get a thorough introduction to the computer that leads two lives. It could enrich your own life.

ComputerLand

Over 150 stores worldwide.
For the store near you, call (800) 227-1517 ext. 116.
From Oklahoma call (800) 772-3545 ext. 118.
From Hawaii and Canada call collect (415) 930-0777.
In Europe call Luxembourg 43-64-66.

CIRCLE 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Quantity, continued...

```

040 FOR J=1 TO 34: REM PLOT 2 SUPERIMPOSED GRAPHS
050 FOR I=10 TO 127: X=I*11.3333/1023: ON J GOTO 060,060,060
060 PRINT#212,"PLOT PAPER, ORDERING COST": REM ESTABLISH V SET VALUES FOR NO
070 REM COORDINATE
080 V=INT(45-6440/V1): REM V SET POINT PAPER, ORDER COST
090 GOTO 090
100 PRINT#212," "
110 REM ESTABLISH V SET VALUES FOR PC
120 REM COORDINATE: REM V SET POINT PAPER, ORDER COST
130 V=INT(45-6440/V1)
140 GOTO 090
150 PRINT#212," "
160 REM ESTABLISH V SET VALUES FOR TPC
170 REM COORDINATE
180 REM COORDINATE
190 REM COORDINATE
200 V=INT(45-6440/V1)
210 IF V=0 THEN REM CONTINUOUS V VALUES TO UNIT
220 IF V=44 THEN V=44
230 SET J,V: REM J TO REM PLOT GRAPHS
240 PRINT#212,"000 *11.3333/1023: REM VALUES NOT DETERMINABLE FROM DATA
250 REM
260 PRINT#212,"REM TPC ~ 4740:
270 PRINT#212,"BROW: THEN GOTO 1000: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
280 FOR I=1 TO 500: REM 11 REM PAPER LINE # 214
290 PRINT#212," "
300 FOR J=1 TO 300: REM
310 GOTO 1000
320 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
330 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
340 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
350 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
360 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
370 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
380 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
390 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
400 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
410 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
420 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
430 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
440 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
450 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
460 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
470 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
480 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
490 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
500 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
510 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
520 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
530 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
540 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
550 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
560 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
570 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
580 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
590 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
600 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
610 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
620 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
630 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
640 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
650 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
660 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
670 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
680 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
690 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
700 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
710 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
720 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
730 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
740 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
750 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
760 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
770 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
780 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
790 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
800 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
810 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
820 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
830 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
840 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
850 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
860 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
870 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
880 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
890 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
900 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
910 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
920 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
930 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
940 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
950 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
960 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
970 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
980 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
990 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE
1000 REM 11: REM PUT REM TO END WHEN END CONTINUE

```




HOW TO GET THE SOFTWARE CATALOG WITH APPLE'S STAMP OF APPROVAL.

We're picky at Apple. So you can imagine how picky we are about which programs we included in our catalog called Special Delivery Software. No, we don't develop these programs here at Apple. But they're so well done, so applicable and so easy to run that we give them our Special Delivery stamp of approval. They're useful and exciting programs - special programs you've never heard about before. But the only way you can get these programs is through our Special Delivery Software catalog. To get this catalog and all the catalog products, just visit your local authorized Apple dealer. Or grab your nearest telephone and dial. The phone call won't cost you a cent. And neither will the catalog: (800) 838-8400. In California (800) 672-1424.

FIRST CLASS

apple computer inc.

In which we sell a 386 page, \$11.95 book for just 2¢.

Liquidation Giveaway

Byte magazine. You've seen it. It's the fat technical one.

Back when Byte was first publishing independently, Creative Computing and Byte cooperated in many areas. We ran joint promotions, directed articles to each other and the like.

In 1976, Creative published *The Best of Creative Computing, Volume 1*. I proposed to Virginia Londoner, publisher of Byte, that we also publish articles from Byte in book form. She agreed, and so we published *The Best of Byte, Volume 1*. It's a huge book of 386 pages with articles on hardware, software, technical tutorials, how-to materials and even some philosophy.

Although some of the technical material in *The Best of Byte* is out of date today, it nevertheless provides a good historical framework for the personal computing field. Not at all out of date are most of the software articles and tutorials. Similar books of other publishers are selling for \$20 and up, so at \$11.95, this one is quite a bargain.

Big Hearted

About the same time we were preparing *The Best of Byte* for publication, Nat Wedsworth of Scelbi approached Byte about doing a similar book. Virginia wanted to be nice to everyone, so she gave permission. Thus was born the *Scelbi-Byte Primer*.

Unfortunately, about half of the content of the two books was identical. Thus Byte was faced with a dilemma of which book to endorse and sell through their magazine. Inexplicably, they chose the Scelbi book. Thus we were left with twelve skids of *The Best of Byte*.

Hidden Away

In the next three years we sold a lot of these books. In fact, after we ran a special in 1979, we thought we had sold out.

However, we just moved to new quarters. In the move we found, lurking away in the back of our old garage, four skids of *The Best of Byte*. After some fitting words, the boss said "for 2¢, I'd give them away." So that's what we're doing.

Our Ridiculous Offer

The original price of *The Best of Byte* was \$11.95. If you order \$11.95 worth of any of our other books or records, we'll throw in *The Best of Byte* for 2¢.

Thus you could order *The Best of Creative Computing, Vol. 2* (\$8.95) and *Computer Coin Games* (\$3.95). The total price is \$12.90. For \$12.92 you also get *The Best of Byte*. Shipping and handling on all book orders is \$2.00.

Here are the books you can use to come up with an \$11.95 or greater total.

<i>Best of Creative Computing, Vol. 1</i>	\$8.95
<i>Best of Creative Computing, Vol. 2</i>	8.95
<i>Best of Creative Computing, Vol. 3</i>	8.95
<i>Basic Computer Games</i>	7.50
<i>More Basic Games (Microsoft)</i>	7.95
<i>More Basic Games (TRS-80)</i>	7.95
<i>Computer Coin Games</i>	3.95
<i>Be A Computer Literate</i>	3.95
<i>Computers in Mathematics</i>	10.95
<i>Problems for Computer Solution</i>	
(Student)	4.95
(Teacher)	9.95
<i>Computers in Society Bibliography</i>	17.95
<i>Katie and the Computer</i>	6.95
<i>Computers For Kids (TRS-80)</i>	3.95
<i>Computers For Kids (Apple)</i>	3.95
<i>Tales of the Marvelous Machine</i>	8.95
<i>Colossal Computer Cartoon Book</i>	4.95
<i>Computer Raps Game</i>	8.95
<i>Computer Music Record</i>	6.00



2¢

Limited Supply

We expect a heavy response to this offer, so order today to be sure of getting *The Best of Byte* for just 2 cents.

Send us your order for books of \$11.95 or greater plus 2¢ for *The Best of Byte* and \$2.00 postage handling. Send payment or Visa, MasterCard or American Express number and expiration date to the address below or call our toll-free number.

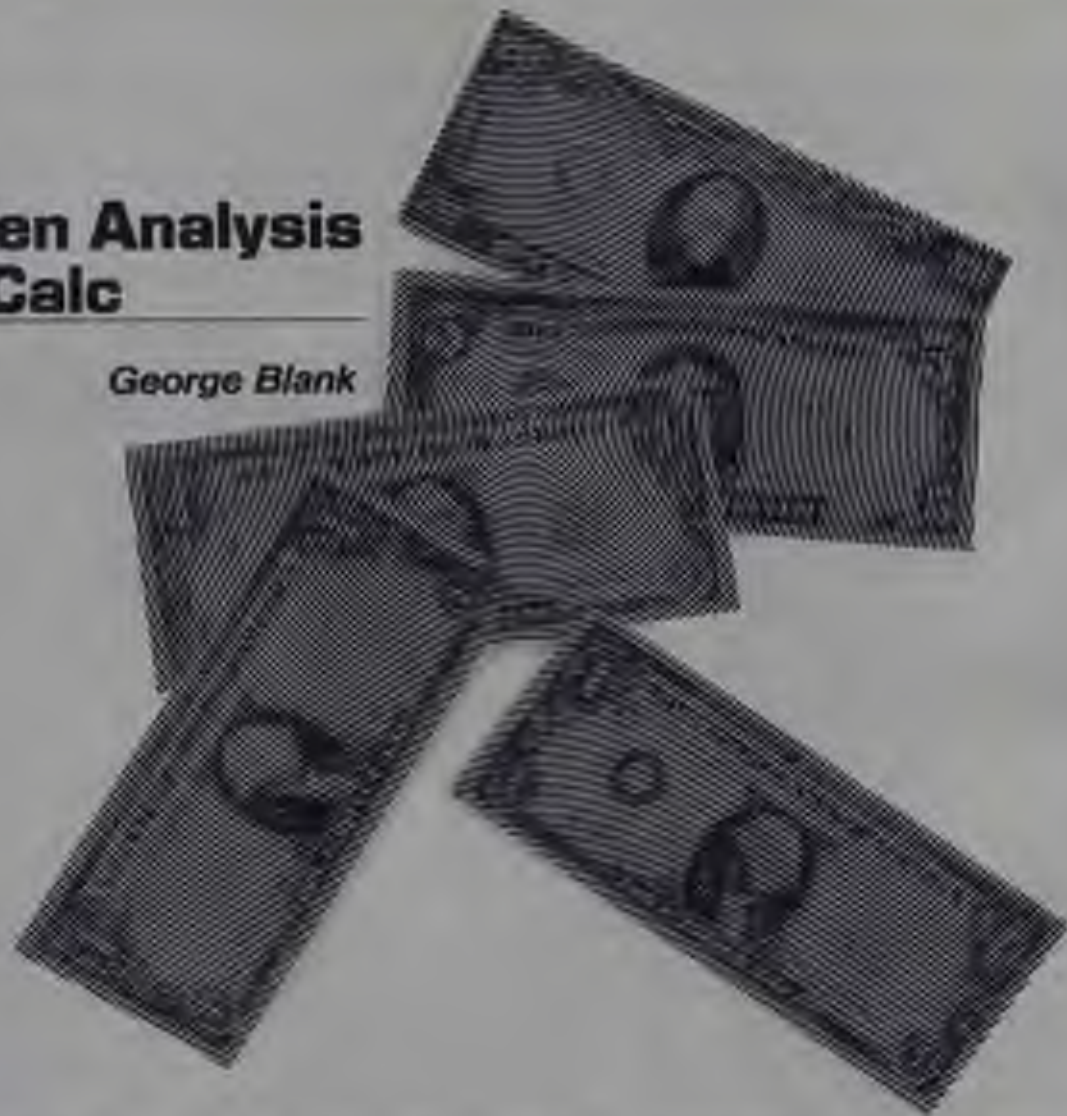
Don't delay; order today.

creative computing

P.O. Box 785-M
Morristown, NJ 07960
Toll Free 800-631-8112
(In NJ 201-840-0445)

Break Even Analysis with VisiCalc

George Blank



VisiCalc, from Software Arts, is much more than a business application for microcomputers. I like to think of it as a financial language for microcomputers, and it has a major advantage over other languages. Since the authors, Dan Bricklin and Bob Frankston, were careful to make each version compatible with the other versions, a data set that will work in one version will work in all the other versions without change. VisiCalc is currently available for the TRS-80 Model I and Model III, PET, CBM, Apple II, Atari 800, and HP-85.

The authors have also come up with a standardized data format that can be dumped directly from the computer to a printer. All you have to do to print out the data set is to save the file to the printer, using this set of commands:

/S

S

:P (ENTER)

The output will be a file such as the one included in this article. Since all data is in ASCII, I then read my VisiCalc file into the Electric Pencil word processor on my

Radio Shack computer, and edit it for publication. Unfortunately, it does not work with Script, as Script interprets the greater than symbol as a format command, and prints an error message when it comes to a VisiCalc line.

The file is produced in reverse order, so that it is easiest to enter it into your computer by starting at the bottom and working to the top.

Commands are preceded by a slash, (/), and program lines by a greater than symbol (> and the letter and number of the cell where the information belongs. For example,

> A1:" Break Even

tells the computer to put "Break Even" in cell A1. Once you can do that, all you have to do is figure out how to use the Replicate command efficiently to enter the material into your own VisiCalc file.

Although I have versions of VisiCalc for the Apple, Atari, and TRS-80, I use the TRS-80 version exclusively. I much prefer the wider screen width (64 characters) and sharper letters from the black and white monitor. The TRS-80 version has

several other advantages. It is cheaper at \$99 than the \$150 for the Apple version and \$199 for the Atari version. Unlike the other versions, it is not copy protected, so I can put a copy of the program on each data disk. I have well over 100 diskettes, and I don't like hunting for individual ones when I can help it. I like the ability to modify my files with a good word processor such as Script. In addition, the Model III, with its double density disk drives, offers more storage on each diskette.

Now for the Break Even Analysis program, which I hope is the first of many VisiCalc applications to appear in *Creative Computing*. As you enter the retail price and cost information, the program is set up to calculate the return on various quantities of goods sold. You can see the effects of changing your wholesale discount, spending more on advertising, reducing material and labor costs, or making other changes to your product strategy. You may also want to change the labels on the various fixed and variable cost categories to suit your own product.

Break Even, continued...

Special Notes

The **Replicate** command can make it much easier to enter this program. Column C is replicated from C3 to C31 by keeping **+C3 Relative** and **+B18** with **No change**. Column D is replicated by answering **Relative** to **=C2** both times (beginning and end of the lines), and answering **No change** to B3, B19, B6, and B16. In both cases, it is assumed that you will begin at the bottom of the listing and enter squares C2, C3 and D2 before the others in the columns.

It would even be possible to type in this program using a word processor like **Scriptease II** to disk, and read it into the **VisiCalc**. All you would have to do is end each line with a carriage return, and save it using the extension **.VC** so that **VisiCalc** can read it. □

```

C11:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C11))
C12:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C12))
C13:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C13))
C14:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C14))
C15:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C15))
C16:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C16))
C17:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C17))
C18:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C18))
C19:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C19))
C20:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C20))
C21:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C21))
C22:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C22))
C23:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C23))
C24:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C24))
C25:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C25))
C26:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C26))
C27:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C27))
C28:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C28))
C29:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C29))
C30:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C30))
C31:=B19*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C31))

```



```

C32:=C20*B10
C33:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C33))
C34:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C34))
C35:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C35))
C36:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C36))
C37:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C37))
C38:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C38))
C39:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C39))
C40:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C40))
C41:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C41))
C42:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C42))
C43:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C43))
C44:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C44))
C45:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C45))
C46:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C46))
C47:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C47))
C48:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C48))
C49:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C49))
C50:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C50))
C51:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C51))
C52:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C52))
C53:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C53))
C54:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C54))
C55:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C55))
C56:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C56))
C57:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C57))
C58:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C58))
C59:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C59))
C60:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C60))
C61:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C61))
C62:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C62))
C63:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C63))
C64:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C64))
C65:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C65))
C66:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C66))
C67:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C67))
C68:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C68))
C69:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C69))
C70:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C70))
C71:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C71))
C72:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C72))
C73:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C73))
C74:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C74))
C75:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C75))
C76:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C76))
C77:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C77))
C78:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C78))
C79:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C79))
C80:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C80))
C81:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C81))
C82:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C82))
C83:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C83))
C84:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C84))
C85:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C85))
C86:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C86))
C87:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C87))
C88:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C88))
C89:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C89))
C90:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C90))
C91:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C91))
C92:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C92))
C93:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C93))
C94:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C94))
C95:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C95))
C96:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C96))
C97:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C97))
C98:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C98))
C99:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C99))
C100:=C20*B3*(,B1*(100-B19))-(B9*(B16*C100))

```

Let your customers know that you mean business - show with

Comp-U-Con

This years biggest events!!

10
Computer
Trade
Shows



Call for Participants
in 1981's
Golden Opportunity

The schedule of shows will be

1981

- 1 Cleveland, Ohio — August 14-16
- 2 Milwaukee, Wisconsin — August 20-23
- 3 St. Paul, Minnesota — September 9-11
- 4 Detroit, Michigan — September 24-26
- 5 Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania — October 1-3
- 6 St. Louis, Missouri — October 15-17
- 7 Dallas, Texas — October 22-24
- 8 Los Angeles, California — November 8-10
- 9 San Francisco, California — November 19-21
- 10 Denver, Colorado — December 3-5

Comp-U-Con Company presents — 10 Home and Business Computer Festivals — From Coast to Coast.

These shows will be directed toward the home user/hobbyist and small businessman and will be promoted by a full scale publicly appealing package of inducements — such as speakers on subjects of particular interest to the targeted groups and a drawing for a \$3000.00 computer system.

If your company has an interest in greatly increasing its sales this fall and does business within a 300 mile radius of any or all of the targeted cities, these shows are exactly what you're looking for.

You may participate on two levels. You may either purchase Booth space, in which you can present and demonstrate your goods directly to the public, or you can purchase advertising space in each shows handout literature that will be given to all that attend.

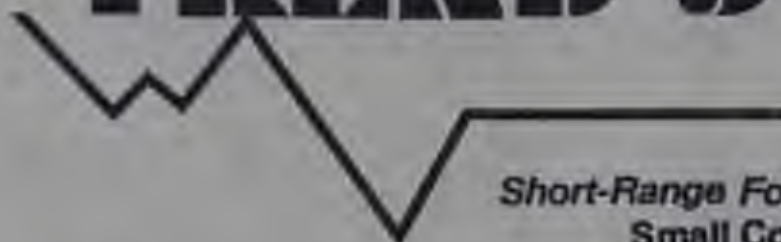
The average attendance is expected to range from 20,000 up to 35,000 people with additional information going out by mail to those who can't attend.

Please Call or Write today for complete details and costs. Write to — The Weston Research Institute, P.O. Box 175, Waverly, IA 52677 or Call Jeff Weston, Collect at (319) 268-1953.

Note - Because of limited space availability, an early reservation is recommended to assure you of space.

CIRCLE 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TREND 3



Short-Range Forecasting with a Small Computer

Hartley Jackson

Trend3 is a program to make short-range forecasts. Forecasts of the future can make the difference between profits and losses for business. They can also be for fun.

Statistical forecasting methods are based upon the assumption that the future is a function of the past. A good forecasting program might help us study the past and evaluate the forecasts produced by the program.

The classical time-series model is composed of the long range trend; the cycle, such as the business cycle; seasonality; and random or irregular factors. It is generally conceded that no one can forecast irregular factors, so forecasting programs smooth the series to remove them. Seasonality can be taken out of time series using seasonal adjustment programs such as the Census X11, through 12-month moving averages, or through using annual data. We still need to study the combined trend-cycle for range forecasts.

Trend3 asks for 18 periods of data, but this can be changed by altering the constant P and the DIM statement.

Trend3 computes a smoothed trend-cycle estimate in two steps. It takes a 3-month moving average of the original data. Then it takes a 3-month moving average C of this average. The result is a smoothed estimate of the past trend cycle.

Using an exponential smoothing factor that you enter, Trend3 computes an exponential average. The exponential smoothing factor, must be greater than zero and less than one. Normally it is between 0.2 and 0.5. The larger the exponential smoothing factor, the less it will smooth the data, but the slower it will show changes. If important changes are anticipated, the value of the smoothing factor should be increased so that predictions will respond quickly to whatever changes eventually do materialize. When a new pattern emerges you may want to decrease the smoothing factor.

By altering the smoothing constant you can better fit the exponential average to

```

TREND3
A. J. Jackson, Jr. 1978-1980
Copyright 1980, Department of
Marketing, U. of Wisconsin
From CREATIVE COMPUTING
    
```

HOW MANY PERIODS OF DATA: 18

PERIOD	ORIGINAL DATA	TREND3
1	100	100
2	100	100
3	100	100
4	100	100
5	100	100
6	100	100
7	100	100
8	100	100
9	100	100
10	100	100
11	100	100
12	100	100
13	100	100
14	100	100
15	100	100
16	100	100
17	100	100
18	100	100

EXponential
Average

1	100
2	100
3	100
4	100
5	100
6	100
7	100
8	100
9	100
10	100
11	100
12	100
13	100
14	100
15	100
16	100
17	100
18	100

PERIOD TREND3

PERIOD	TREND3	EXponential Average
1	100	100
2	100	100
3	100	100
4	100	100
5	100	100
6	100	100
7	100	100
8	100	100
9	100	100
10	100	100
11	100	100
12	100	100
13	100	100
14	100	100
15	100	100
16	100	100
17	100	100
18	100	100
19	100	100
20	100	100
21	100	100
22	100	100
23	100	100
24	100	100

PLS. USE 1075448 STANBORD DRIVE (312) 333-1122

Find Your Way Around The New Apple® DOS With The Dakin5® Programming Aids 3.3®



Dakin5 Corporation, a Colorado software house, is making available to the public 12 utility programs on one 5 1/4 sector diskette, utilizing the new Apple DOS 3.3, which provides 210 more storage.

These menu-driven utilities will facilitate the development of your own microcomputer programs.

All of the **Dakin5 Programming Aids 3.3** programs are also compatible with the Curvus Disk Drive system.

This 12-in-1 set of utility programs accomplishes the following:

The Lister sends BASIC programs to the printer to be listed, utilizing the full line capacity of the printer. Pagination and page headings, including program name and date, are also provided as additional options.

The Line Cross Reference produces a display or a printed listing of all lines referenced by GOTO, THEN, GOSUB, LIST or RUN statements in an Applesoft BASIC program. Cross-referencing of most programs is done in a few seconds. An option allows you to print only the line numbers referenced in GOSUB statements.

The Variable Cross Reference creates a display or a printed listing of all variable names used in an Applesoft BASIC program, showing all line numbers where a given variable name is used.

The Peeker displays or prints either all or selected records from a text file.

The Patcher allows you to display any sector of a given file or program, and then to update any data within that sector. Another option permits you to specify the sector you wish to update such as directory sectors and sectors occupied by DOS.

The Copier copies absolutely ANY type of file or program on a normally formatted diskette from one diskette to another. The name of the program or file is the ONLY information needed.

The Calculator adds, subtracts, multiplies and divides very large numbers using numeric string data. The Calculator subroutine (using binary place arithmetic) is written in Assembly code, and runs much faster than an equivalent BASIC subroutine.

The Diskette Copy is a diskette-to-diskette copy program that does more than just copy. First, the program verifies the input. Then it formats an output disk, copies each track, and checks that the output matches the input. Additional options allow you to either initialize a diskette without DOS, or to create a copy without DOS, thereby increasing storage by 32 sectors. You may even create a copy with a different volume number than the original.

The Array Editor is a simple word processor that allows you to create, modify, print and save your own text or EXEC files.

The Screen Printer permits contents of the text screen to be sent to the printer at any time the keyboard is active (i.e., the cursor is visible). This Screen Printer program remains in effect until you press RESET or "reset" the system.

The Prompter is a data entry subroutine that handles both string and numeric data. You have the option of using commas, decimal points and leading zeros with right-justified numerics. Alphanumeric data is left justified with trailing spaces added as required. With the Prompter you are also able to specify maximum field length to prevent overflow in both numeric and alphanumeric fields. You can even define your own set of valid characters.

The Cruncher removes REM statements, unreferenced (dead) code, and compresses code in Applesoft programs. This will increase the speed of your programs; memory and disk space savings could be more than 45%.

Many of these utility programs have been developed and tested for in-house use while producing The Curved™ business package for Apple Computer Inc.

Each programming aids package includes a program diskette and very complete documentation, all attractively packaged in a padded, blue print vinyl 3-hole notebook with silver lettering. An identifying tab separates each program for convenient reference.

See your Apple dealer or contact Dakin5 Corporation, P.O. Box 27157, Denver, Colorado 80223. Telephone: 800-525-0463. Visa or MC welcome.

DAKIN5
CORPORATION

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

The Cruncher is a trademark of Dakin5 Corporation.

CIRCLE 125 ON READER SERVICE CARD

your data. However, whatever the value of the smoothing constant, exponentially smoothed averages will always lag behind a steadily rising or falling trend. The result will be a cumulative error or bias in the prediction.

To correct for this error in the prediction you are asked to enter an exponential trend tracking factor. This trend tracking factor is just like the exponential smoothing factor, usually between 0.2 and 0.5. A larger trend tracking factor gives more weight to more recent data and responds more quickly to changes, but does not smooth the data as much. You can increase your understanding by experimenting with different factors.

The exponential average is computed by multiplying the new month by the smoothing factor. The previous exponential average is multiplied by one minus the smoothing factor. Then the two are added together to produce the new exponential average. A simple average is used as the initial exponential average.

You may find it interesting to make your own judgmental forecasts first to see if you can beat the computer model.

Trend3 computes a "trend" which is a smoothed estimate of the change between months. The change in the exponential average is multiplied by the trend tracking factor. The previous "trend" is multiplied by one minus the trend tracking factor. The two are added together to estimate the new smoothed "trend." An initial "trend" is estimated by subtracting an average of the first two exponential averages from an average of the first three exponential averages.

The final exponential plus trend is the exponential average that you can. It may still have a bias that makes it less accurate than a no change estimate. Then, after you have tuned the exponential average, you can adjust the exponential trend to correct the bias error.

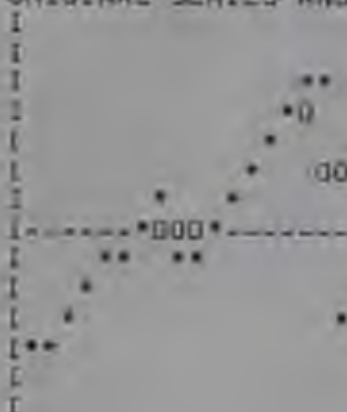
The forecast is the final exponential plus trend estimate plus the trend estimate. It is the most recent smoothed estimate plus the latest smoothed change.

To help you evaluate the estimates and the forecast, the program computes the mean and standard deviation of the original data and the standard error of the

```
-----STANDARD DEVIATION-----
NO CHANGE      TREND      EXPONENTIAL      EXPONENTIAL
CYCLE           CYCLE     AVERAGE          PLUS TREND
NO.001         14.791         28.606           19.522
```

```
---PERCENT IMPROVEMENT OVER NO CHANGE---
TREND      EXPONENTIAL      EXPONENTIAL
CYCLE      AVERAGE        PLUS TREND
NO.001     11.905         54.148
ORIGINAL DATA AND TREND-CYCLE
```

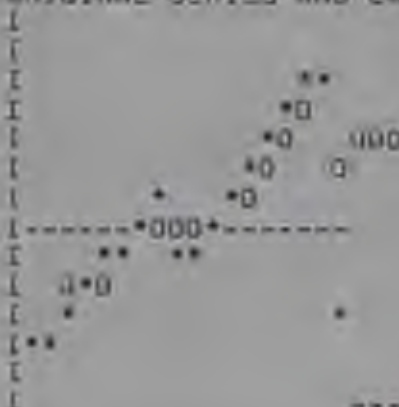
ORIGINAL SERIES AND TREND-CYCLE



ORIGINAL SERIES AND EXPONENTIAL AVERAGE



ORIGINAL SERIES AND EXPONENTIAL PLUS TREND



WE WILL NOT BE UNDERSOLD

DISK DRIVES



FOR TRS-80* Model I			
CC-100 TEAC	5 1/4", 80 Track (102K)	\$314	
CC-100 MPI	5 1/4", 80 Track (102K)	\$319	
CC-280	5 1/4", 80 Track (204K)	\$429	

ADD-ON DRIVES FOR ZENITH Z-80

CC-180	5 1/4", 80 Track (102K)	\$394	
CC-280	5 1/4", 80 Track (204K)	\$499	
Z-87	Dual 5 1/4" system	\$895	

External card edge and power supply included. 90 day warranty plus year on power supply.

RAW DRIVES	8" SHUGART 801R	\$425	
5 1/4" MPI TEAC or TANDON	\$ CALL	POWER SUPPLIES	\$ CALL

MORROW DESIGNS/TINKER TOYS™

DISCUS 20	1 DRIVE	\$ 938	2 DRIVE \$1835
DISCUS 2+2	1 DRIVE	\$1258	2 DRIVE \$2345
DISCUS Hard Disk	MC6	\$3980	M10 \$2999

DEI CARTRIDGE TAPE BACK-UP

For your hard disk. With either S-100 control card or piggy back board for single board Z-80 computers. \$2995

DISKETTES

Box of 10 with plastic library case			
5 1/4"	Scotch \$35 Maxell \$40 BASF/Verbatim	\$27.95	
8"	Scotch \$50 Maxell \$55 BASF/Verbatim	\$36.00	
PLASTIC CASE-Holds 50 5 1/4" diskettes		\$18.00	
SCOTCH HEAD CLEANING DISKETTE		\$25.00	
FLOPPY SAVER	\$11.95	RAMOS	\$6.95

COMPLETE SYSTEMS

ARCHIVES	64K, 2-Drives, 77 Track	\$5495	
ALTOS	AC58000 Series	\$ CALL	
TRS-80*	1-64K	\$3499	10-15K \$ 899
TRS-80*	Expansion Interface	\$ 299	
ZENITH	48K, all-in-one computer	\$2290	
ZENITH	Z-19	\$ 735	
TELEVIDEO	920C	\$ 743	950 \$1649
IBM	3191 Display Terminal	\$1189	
ATARI	400	\$ 479	800 \$ 795
MATTEL	INTELLIVISION	\$ 229	
APPLE PERIPHERALS		\$ CALL	

MONITORS

APF	9" B & W TVM-10	\$120	
BELL & HOWELL	9" B & W DHD311	\$220	13" Color \$389
LEEDIX	12" B & W	\$129	
SANYO	9" B & W VMA509	\$155	
SANYO	12" B & W DM5012	\$225	
SANYO	12" Green Screen DM5112	\$238	
SANYO	13" Color DMC6013	\$415	
ZENITH	13" Color	\$349	

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

LIVERMORE STAR MODEM	2-year guarantee	\$125	
UNIVERSAL DATA SYSTEMS UDS-103		\$179	
D-CAT HARD WIRED DIRECT MODEM		\$189	
AUTO-CAT Auto Answer Direct Connect Modem		\$229	
D.C. HAYES MICRO-MODEM		\$229	

For fast delivery, send certified checks, money orders or call to arrange direct bank wire transfers. Personal or company checks require two to three weeks to clear. All prices are mail order only and are subject to change without notice. Call for shipping charges.

PRINTERS



NEC Spinwriter			
Letter Quality High Speed Printer	R.O.		\$2395
R.O. with tractor feed			\$2595
KSR with tractor feed			\$2895

C-ITOH	StarWriter	\$1895	StarWriter II \$1895
EPSON	MX-80	\$479	MX-70 \$ 399

PAPER TIGER

IDS 445	Graphics & 2K buffer	\$ 435	
IDS 460	Graphics & 2K buffer	\$1050	
IDS 560	Graphics	\$1450	
ANADIX	DP-8000	\$845	DP-8000-01 \$1345

Microline 80	Printer & pin feed	\$ 420	
Microline 80	Printer, and pin & tractor feed	\$ 525	
Microline 82	Printer & pin feed feed	\$ 620	
Microline 83	100 cps, uses up to 15" paper	\$ 845	
CENTRONICS 730	\$ 595	732 \$ 749	733 \$ 969

TRS-80* software, compressed print & verb. hard control \$1885

16K RAM KITS

2 for \$56 \$30

200ns for TRS-80*, Apple II, Spectra, Jampco \$2.50

S-100 CALIFORNIA COMPUTER SYSTEMS



MAINFRAME	Model 2200A	\$349
280 CPU	Model 2810	\$299
MOTHER BOARD	Model 2501	\$109
16K STATIC RAM, 200ns	Model 2116C	\$309
32K STATIC RAM, 200ns	Model 2032C	\$819
64K DYNAMIC RAM	Model 2065C	\$599
FLOPPY DISC CONTROLLER	Model 2422A	\$359
EXTENDER BOARD	Model 2520K	\$ 52
2P + 2S I/O	Model 2716A	\$309

APPLE ACCESSORIES AND SOFTWARE

VISCALC	\$120.00
DB MASTER	\$169.00
2-80 SOFTCARD	\$268.00
VIDEX BOARD	\$258.00
16K CARD	\$168.00
APPLE JOYSTICK	\$ 49.00
SUPERMOD	\$ 29.00
CCS CARD	\$ CALL

GALAXIAN	\$ 22.95
SPACE ALBUM	\$ 35.00
ASTEROIDS	\$ 17.95
FLIGHT SIMULATOR	\$ 29.00
WIZARD & PRINCESS	\$ 25.00
BARGON 2	\$ 29.00
HILES FOOTBALL	\$ 35.00
MYSTERY HOUSE	\$ 21.00



DEALER (NATIONAL/INTERNATIONAL) INQUIRIES INVITED

Send for FREE Catalogue

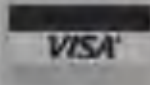
The CPU SHOP

TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-343-6522

TWX: 710-348-1796 MASSACHUSETTS RESIDENTS call 617-242-3361

6 Dexter Row, Dept. 805M
Charlottesville, Massachusetts 02128
Hours: 10AM-6PM (EST) Mon-Fri. (Sat. 10-5)

Technical Information call 617-242-3361
Massachusetts Residents add 5% Sales Tax
Tandy Corporation Trademark Digital Research
CIRCLE 111 ON READER SERVICE CARD



estimates. The standard error of the estimate is the root mean square of the difference between the estimate and the original data.

Trend3 also produces the standard error of a "no change" estimate. The "no change" estimate is the estimate you would have if you simply used the current data as the forecast without change. The objective of making forecasts is to come closer to what will happen than if you simply asserted no change. Thus, the standard error of the no change estimate is a standard against which to measure the improvement made by the forecast.

The program prints the percentage improvement that the smoothed estimates are over assuming no change. Since sometimes no change is the best estimate, the percentage improvement may be negative.

Trend3 also plots the comparison between the original data "Y" and the smoothed estimates "C" in three separate graphs. Where the original estimate and the smoothed estimate coincide on the plot, only the original estimate "Y" is printed. The scale of these graphs is set by the number of lines L1, and the number of standard deviations L2. These can be adjusted.

Either of two methods may be used to better fit the forecast model to your data. One is to use the same number as both the exponential smoothing factor and the trend tracking factor. Adjust them both at once until the final exponential plus trend best fits your original data. The best fit is the one that is the biggest improvement over no change. Then you might experiment with changing either one of the two exponential factors separately.

The other method is to adjust the exponential smoothing factor to get the best exponential average that you can. It may still have a bias that makes it less accurate than a no change estimate. Then, after you have tabbed the exponential average, you can adjust the exponential trend tracking factor to obtain the best final exponential plus trend.

It is a good idea to keep a record of your forecasts compared to actual events. You can use the results to evaluate your forecasts and the probability of their accuracy. You can also use them to adjust your forecasting strategy. You may find it interesting to make your own judgmental forecasts first to see if you can beat the computer model.

Program Notes

This program was debugged and tested on a small Wang office computer.

The program assumes monthly data will be used. It asks you to input the number for the first month for which you will enter data. If the first month is January, enter 1. If it is February enter 2, and so on. The

	Original Series Y	5-Month Moving Average A	3-Month Moving Average	Trend-Cycle C
MAR	110			
APR	120	120		
MAY	130	130	130	130
JUN	140	140	140	140
JUL	150	150		150
AUG	160			155

$$\text{where } 155 = 150 + .5(150-140)$$

EXPONENTIAL AVERAGE

	Original Series Y	51*Y	(1-S1)*E(t-1)	Exponential Average E
MAR	110			
APR	120			
MAY	130			120
JUN	140	28	96	124
JUL	150	30	99.2	129.2
AUG	160	32	103.36	135.36

$$\text{where } S1 = .2 \text{ so } 1-S1 = .8 \\ \text{and } 120 = (110 + 120 + 130)/3$$

TREND

	Exponential Average E	Change in Average	S2 times Change	1-S2 times Trend	Trend T
MAR					
APR					
MAY	120				
JUN	124	4	8	4	4.8
JUL	129.2	5.2	10.4	3.84	4.88
AUG	135.36	6.16	12.32	3.904	5.136

$$\text{where } S2 = .2 \text{ so } 1-S2 = .8 \\ \text{and } 5 = (110 + 120 + 130)/3 + (110 + 120)/2 = 125.167$$

EXPONENTIAL AVERAGE ADJUSTED FOR TREND

	Exponential Average E	Trend T	8*Trend	Exponential Plus Trend F
MAR				
APR				
MAY	120	0	0	120
JUN	124	4.8	19.2	143.2
JUL	129.2	4.88	19.52	148.72
AUG	135.36	5.13	20.544	155.904

$$\text{where } 4 \text{ is the result of } (1-S2)/S2 \text{ or } .8/.2$$

number must be between 1 and 12. You can enter the last digit of the year to keep track of the output if you are using yearly data.

The constant D2 determines the number of decimal places to be printed as suggested by Jordan Moehrle in *Creative Computing*, September 1979.

The exponential smoothing methods used in the program are further described in:

Mathematics for Management, Vol. 2: Advanced Methods and Models by Springer, Harry Beggs, Don Jones-Irwin, 1965.

Short-Term Forecasting by Robert L. McLaughlin and James J. Boyle, American Marketing Association, 1965.

```

1000 REM *** EXPONENTIAL AVERAGE ***
1010 C(1) = 0
1020 S(2) = 0
1030 C(3) = (Y(1) + Y(2) + Y(3))/3
1040 FOR I = 4 TO P
1050 S(I) = S2 * Y(I) + (1-S2) * S(I-1)
1060 NEXT I
1070 REM *** EXPONENTIALLY SMOOTHED TREND ***
1080 T(1) = 0
1090 S(2) = 0
1100 T(3) = (Y(1) + Y(2) + Y(3))/3 - (Y(1) + Y(2))/2
1110 FOR I = 4 TO P
1120 T(I) = S2 * (Y(I) - C(I-1)) + (1-S2) * T(I-1)
1130 NEXT I
1140 REM *** FINAL EXPONENTIAL PLUS TREND ***
1150 T(1) = 0
1160 S(2) = 0
1170 T(3) = 0
1180 T(4) = Y(4) * (1-S2) - Y(1)
1190 NEXT I
1200 REM *** TREND AND STANDARD DEVIATION ***
1210 H3 = 0
1220 H4 = 0
1230 H5 = 0
1240 H6 = 0
1250 FOR I = 1 TO P
1260 H3 = H3 + Y(I) - T(I)
1270 H4 = H4 + Y(I) * Y(I)
1280 H5 = H4 - H3 * H3 / (P-1)
1290 H6 = (Y(I) - T(I)) * (Y(I) - H3)
1300 NEXT I
1310 H3 = SQR(H3 / (P-1))
1320 H4 = SQR(H4 / (P-1))
1330 H5 = SQR(H5 / (P-1))
1340 H6 = SQR(H6 / (P-1))
1350 REM *** PRINT ROUTINE ***
1360 FOR I = 1 TO 12
1370 PRINT #1;
1380 PRINT #1; "ORIGINAL", "TREND", "EXPONENTIAL",
1390 PRINT #1; "SMOOTHED", "CYCLE", "AVERAGE"
1400 FOR J = 1 TO P
1410 A = Y(J)
1420 IF J = 12 THEN 2100
1430 A = A - 12
1440 IF J = 12 THEN 2100
1450 PRINT #1; (A+H3) / (1+H3), (A+H4) / (1+H4),
1460 PRINT #1; (A+H5) / (1+H5), (A+H6) / (1+H6),
1470 NEXT J
1480 INPUT "ENTER X TO CONTINUE", X
1490 REM *** SECOND PAGE ***
1500 PRINT "TREND", "EXPONENTIAL",
1510 PRINT "PLUS TREND"
1520 FOR I = 1 TO P
1530 A = Y(I)
1540 IF I = 12 THEN 2300
1550 A = A - 12
1560 IF I = 12 THEN 2300
1570 PRINT #1; (A+H3) / (1+H3), (A+H4) / (1+H4),
1580 PRINT #1; (A+H5) / (1+H5), (A+H6) / (1+H6),
1590 NEXT I
1600 INPUT "ENTER X TO CONTINUE", X

```

```

1000 REM ***
1010 PRINT #1;
1020 PRINT #1; "TREND"
1030 PRINT #1; "EXPONENTIAL", "SMOOTHED", "CYCLE", "AVERAGE"
1040 PRINT #1; "TREND", "EXPONENTIAL", "PLUS TREND"
1050 PRINT #1; "TREND", "EXPONENTIAL", "PLUS TREND"
1060 REM ***
1070 DIM M(12), N(12), Y(12), A(12), C(12), S(12), T(12)
1080 T(1) = 0
1090 REM ***
1100 REM ***
1110 REM ***
1120 REM ***
1130 REM ***
1140 REM ***
1150 REM ***
1160 REM ***
1170 REM ***
1180 REM ***
1190 REM ***
1200 REM ***
1210 REM ***
1220 REM ***
1230 REM ***
1240 REM ***
1250 REM ***
1260 REM ***
1270 REM ***
1280 REM ***
1290 REM ***
1300 REM ***
1310 REM ***
1320 REM ***
1330 REM ***
1340 REM ***
1350 REM ***
1360 REM ***
1370 REM ***
1380 REM ***
1390 REM ***
1400 REM ***
1410 REM ***
1420 REM ***
1430 REM ***
1440 REM ***
1450 REM ***
1460 REM ***
1470 REM ***
1480 REM ***
1490 REM ***
1500 REM ***
1510 REM ***
1520 REM ***
1530 REM ***
1540 REM ***
1550 REM ***
1560 REM ***
1570 REM ***
1580 REM ***
1590 REM ***
1600 REM ***

```

```

2400 REM *** TREND PAGE ***
2410 PRINT "MEAN = INT((10102*H1)/(10102))
2420 PRINT "STANDARD DEVIATION = INT((10102*H2)/(10102))
2430 PRINT
2440 PRINT "-----STANDARD PHRASES-----"
2450 PRINT "NO CHANGE", "TRENDS", "EXPONENTIAL", "EXPONENTIAL"
2460 PRINT "CYCLE", "SAWTOOTH", "PLUS TREND"
2470 PRINT INT((10102*H3)/(10102)), INT((10102*H4)/(10102),
2480 PRINT INT((10102*H5)/(10102)), INT((10102*H6)/(10102))
2490 PRINT
2500 PRINT "-----PERCENT IMPROVEMENT OVER NO CHANGE-----"
2510 PRINT "TREND", "EXPONENTIAL", "EXPONENTIAL"
2520 PRINT "CYCLE", "SAWTOOTH", "PLUS TREND"
2530 H4 = (H3/H1)*100 - 100
2540 H5 = (H5/H1)*100 - 100
2550 H6 = (H6/H1)*100 - 100
2560 PRINT INT((10102*H4)/(10102)), INT((10102*H5)/(10102),
2570 PRINT INT((10102*H6)/(10102))
2580 SUM
2590 REM *** GRAPH ROUTINE ***
2600 FOR Y = 1 TO 3: REM SELECT PLOT
2610 ON Y GOTO 2620, 2630
2620 PRINT "ORIGINAL SERIES AND EXPONENTIAL PLUS TREND"
2630 GOTO 2640
2640 PRINT "ORIGINAL SERIES AND EXPONENTIAL SMOOTH"
2650 GOTO 2660
2660 PRINT "ORIGINAL SERIES AND TREND/CYCLE"
2670 FOR I = 1 TO 1 STEP .1
2680 PRINT "I="
2690 FOR J = 1 TO 5
2700 IF I*INT((10102*H1)/(10102))+(J/5)*LL/2 THEN GOTO 2690
2710 PRINT " "
2720 GOTO 2680
2730 IF J = 5 THEN GOTO 2740
2740 IF I = INT(J/2) = 1 THEN GOTO 2750
2750 PRINT " "
2760 GOTO 2680
2770 PRINT " "
2780 GOTO 2680
2790 ON Y GOTO 2690, 2690, 2690
2800 IF I*INT((10102*H1)/(10102))+(J/5)*LL/2 THEN GOTO 2800
2810 PRINT " "
2820 GOTO 2680
2830 IF I*INT((10102*H1)/(10102))+(J/5)*LL/2 THEN GOTO 2830
2840 PRINT " "
2850 GOTO 2680

```



**HARD DISK MULTIPLEXOR WITH 10 MEG HARD DISK
FOR THE TRS-80* Mod II**

HOW YOU CAN HAVE THAT LARGE COMMON DATA BASE!!

- Allows up to 4 Mod II's to connect to a single controller — up to 4 hard disk drives per controller. Users may access the same file simultaneously (first-come, first-served).
- Uses Carrol controller and standard 10-megabyte cartridge (hard) disk drives along with RACET Hard/Soft disk System (HSD) software.
- Access times 3 to 8 times faster than floppy. Mixed floppy/hard disk operation supported.
- Compatible with your existing TRSDOS programs! All BASIC statements are identical.
- A single file may be as large as one disk. Alternate mode allows 24-million byte record range. Directory expandable to handle thousands of files.
- Flexible special utilities — backup and copy, PURGE for multiple deletions, HSDS directory catalog system, and Hard Disk Superzap. FORMAT utility includes options for specifying sectors/track, platters/drive, logical disk size, etc.

HARD DISK DRIVE & CONTROLLER	\$9995	RADET HSB Software	\$400
---	---------------	---------------------------	--------------

Call for multiuser pricing. Dealers call for OEM pricing.

INFINITE BASIS (Mind | E | T) Tap or Click!

Med I \$50.00, Med III \$100.00

Extends Level II BASIC with complete MATRIX functions and 50 more string functions. Includes RACET machine language tutor! Sort 1000 elements in 1 second! Select only functions you want to achieve third's stage.

INFINITE BUSINESS | Requires Infinite BASIC | Med I & II \$39.00

Complete printer pagination numbers — also headers, footers, page numbers.
Packed decimal arithmetic — 123 digit accuracy +, -, *, /. Binary search
of sorted and unsorted arrays, list nodes.

BASIC CROSS-REFERENCE UTILITY (Mm) (64K)	100.00
--	--------

SEEK and FIND functions for Variables, Line Numbers, Strings, Keywords. All options available for line numbers and variables. Load from BASIC — Call with CTRL-B. Output to screen or printer!

IBM Mod I \$75.00, Mod II \$150.00, Mod III \$300.00

Disk Sort/Merge for FANCOM files. All machine language stand alone package for sorting speed. Establish sort specification in simple BASIC command file. Extract from DOS. Only operator action in sort is to change diskettes when requested. Handles multiple diskette files. Super fast sort times — improved disk I/O times make this the fastest Disk Sort/Merge available on your TIT.

(Mod I) Max 32K 2-drive system. Mod II 64K 1-drive. Mod III 32K 1-drive.

Mod 1, 10.532.000

This comprehensive Datasheet Catalogue/Indexing utility allows the user to keep track of thousands of programs in a categorized library. Machine language program works with all TRS80S and TRS800 versions. File includes program names and addresses, program length, datasheet numbers, front and back, and Datasheet free space.

• • NEW • •

KPS-88 (1 drive 32K Min — Mail II BAK) **Mod I. \$190.00; Mod II \$175.00**
The keyed file system provides keyed and sequential access to multiple files. Provides the programmer with a powerful disk handling facility for development of data base applications. Binary tree index system provides rapid access to file records.

• • NEW • •

MAILLIST (1-drive 2.5 A Min. Mod II 54K, Mod I, II \$75.00; Mod II \$76.00)
This ISAM-based maillist minimizes disk access times. Four keys — to separate, sorting, Supports 9-digit nu code and 2-digit state code. Up to 30 attributes. Mass and query selection. Record access times under a second!!

• NEW • LPSP001 (32A 1 drive Mini) **MSRP \$79.00**

LPSPOOL. — Add multi-tasking to permit concurrent printing while running your application program. The spooler and dispatcher obtain print jobs from queues maintained by the system as print files are generated. LPSPOOL supports both color and vector printers.

UTILITY PACKAGE (3000 H 649)	\$150.00
------------------------------	----------

Important enhancements to the Mod II, 16 bit file recovery capabilities alone will pay for the package in even one application! Fully documented in 178 page manual (INT, ALGAT, XCOPY and SUPERZAP are used to reformat in receiver file from bad diskette) XCOPY provides multi-file copies, "Wild-card" mask select, absolute sector mode and other features. SUPERZAP allows examine/fixing any sector in diskette include track-0, and absolute disk backup/restore with I/O recovery. DC builds uncorrupted directories from multiple diskettes into a single display in listing sorted by disk name or file name plus more. Change disk ID with DISKID. SCHEDULE preallocates files and sets LDF to send to second disk accesses. DESKAL adds single step, trace, systemwide calling, program looping, dynamic documentation and more!!

DEVELOPMENT PACKAGE (Mac II 64K)	\$175.00
----------------------------------	----------

Includes RACET machine language SUPERZAP, Appsal Drawmaster, and WMA II software to the Microsoft Color Assembly software package including colorizing screens and patches for Disk I/O.

CHICK, WEN, WY, C & S, FORTBAGG DASH
THUNDERING DRUMS ACCEPTED (714) 827-1818
*TWO NO. 14-RECEIVING THUNDERBOLT

RACET COMPUTER
1320 H. Street, Suite 101
Boulder, CO 80502

INVESTING IN MUTUAL FUNDS

**John S. Browning
Nicholas J. Clemens**

To make money in the stock market one would like to buy low and sell high. That is sound advice, but with today's market gyrations it is not always clear when to buy or sell. However, using the following automated system one could, with a little effort, achieve a 15% annualized compounded growth rate on money invested. That's certainly a lot better than the usual formula of buy high and sell low and take the loss as a tax write-off! For example an investment of \$100 per month invested at an annual yield of 25% with the earnings reinvested and compounded annually would yield over \$514,480 in a 20-year period and over \$4,840,000 in a 30-year period. Compare this with the \$100,500 one would expect from a regular saving account at approximately 5.75%. This method can truly make your personal computer pay for itself.

Methodology

There are no simply stated, foolproof rules for making money in the stock market. The only sure thing about stock prices is that they will fluctuate. The system presented here is based on speculation over several months. The investment vehicles are mutual funds and money market funds. The system does not attempt to determine when the price of a share in a mutual fund is low or high. On the contrary, the system attempts to determine if the price will continue to rise. When a drop seems imminent, the investor exchanges shares he has in a mutual fund for shares in a money market fund. Strong nerves are required to sell short, because on the whole the market is over-optimistic and potential loss is great. The system is designed to

help the investor avoid the losses of a bear market.

Part of the system is based on an investment method developed by Richard J. Fabian, a registered financial advisor in the State of California. His approach is not novel. He simply tracks moving averages of mutual funds selected for performance and using the Telephone Switch Option offered by these funds, moves his holdings from the securities market (stock) to a

The telephone switch option allows an investor simply to pick up the phone when a switch signal occurs and instruct the fund managers to transfer his holdings.

money market vehicle or bank account depending on the fund, or vice versa. This method works best when using groups of mutual funds with self-contained money market funds.

The great advantage of Fabian's plan is simplicity. If automated the entire system can be accomplished by almost anyone in less than one hour a week. However, the unfettered investor is his own worst enemy. No matter how much is invested, one should watch his money very carefully, glancing at the Dow Jones Industrial and Transportation Averages along with the selected

funds and stocks in which he has holdings every day.

The basic assumption underlying the system is that all mutual funds will move in the same direction as the general market. If the stock market is up (i.e., the Dow Jones Industrial and Transportation Averages are up) then the net asset value or worth of a share of a mutual fund will also be up. By the same reasoning if a bear market should hit and stock prices decline, so will the mutual funds.

By investing in mutual funds one complex variable in choosing a good investment vehicle has been eliminated. That is which stock to choose. Instead of picking the correct stock out of the thousands without the benefit of a vast research staff and inside management contacts, one only has to determine if the market as a whole will be going up or down.

To determine market movement a personal computer system is used to track the Dow Jones Industrial and Transportation Averages, the net asset values of selected funds, and to calculate a moving average for all of the above. Fabian claims he has undertaken extensive computer studies to determine that 39 weeks is an optimum window width for the average, however other financial advisors use different window widths.

In addition, dividend values are kept to correct the average and net asset values. Exchange signals are generated, and based on these signals money is moved between the mutual funds and money market funds. When the stock market is going down, accumulated capital is preserved in an interest-bearing account or money market fund while monthly investments are used to purchase shares of a mutual fund as the price per share is low. When the stock market is going up, accumulated capital is switched from the money market fund into the mutual fund to take advantage of

Mutual Funds, continued...

http://www.elsevier.com/locate/ymbs

```
0001 REM MPTF
0010 PRINT
0020 PRINT "1 - INPUT"
0030 PRINT "2 - SAVE"
0040 PRINT "3 - LIST (DATE)"
0050 PRINT "4 - LIST (IND/FUNDO)"
0060 PRINT "5 - PLOT"
0070 PRINT "6 - STOP"
0080 INPUT "FUNCTION (1-6)*, F"
0090 DO F DO 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150
0100 CHAIN "INPUT"
0110 CHAIN "SAVE"
0120 CHAIN "LIST"
0130 CHAIN "LIST"
0140 CHAIN "PLOT"
0150 STOP
```

Using 1. Coen's paper "MSTP"

appreciation while monetary investments are used to purchase shares of a money market fund.

Information Sources

The data used for calculating the averages can be obtained from most city newspapers. The Friday closing price is used for calculation because most papers will carry both metal fund closings and stock closings in their late Friday or weekend editions. If access can be gained to other days, they may also be used. Again one should watch what the market is doing every day. The computer system is only one of the tools to help an informed investor make intelligent decisions. For example, when the market started a downturn on February 14th, an investor only had three days to react to the 20-point fall. This decline was slightly foreshadowed by the Dow Jones Transportation Average the day before. If an investor was following the market during the week and observing the computer plotted charts, he could have been in a good position to anticipate an exchange signal. Using the automated system and keeping abreast of the market, one is not guaranteed to hit the exact high points or low points, but he is able to smooth the peaks and recognise the trend to make a modest gain or prevent a share loss.

To keep abreast of what the market is doing on a daily basis requires only about a 10-15 minute skim of the financial pages of an appropriate newspaper. *The Wall Street Journal* is very popular since it carries almost all of the information in bar chart form. One simply turns to the second to the last page and looks at the daily bar graphs, skims the "Ahead of the Market" columns and then turns inside about five pages to the mutual funds. The procedure is the same every day except for Friday when the data are entered into the computer system.

The averages that have been mentioned are not the only ones that can be tracked.



The Dow Jones Averages are the most popular and easiest to obtain, but some criticize the Dow Jones Averages because of their limited base of 65 companies. The Standard and Poor's 500 accounts for about 85% of the dollar market value of all stocks listed in the New York Stock Exchange. Other indicators that may be reviewed are

To keep abreast of what the market is doing on a daily basis requires only about a 10-15 minute skim of the financial pages.

the money supply M ; - the prime interest rate, and indicators monitoring inflation such as the consumer price index.

Finally, special situations may be studied. These include rumored bankruptcies, special stock dividends, splits or mergers, and likely earnings and dividend announcements.

INSTITUTIONAL NAME

```

0001 REM *****
0010 DIM PB(40),DB(40),VB(40),PB(40),DB(40),VB(40)
0020 INPUT "DATE(M,D,Y)=",MD,D,Y
0030 OPEN #10,"J1"::CLOSE #100
0040 OPEN #70,"J7"::CLOSE #100
0050 OPEN #10,"J9"::CLOSE #100
0060 OPEN #30,"J3ACKS"::CLOSE #100
0070 OPEN #50,"J5CTR"::CLOSE #100
0080 OPEN #90,"J9EST"::CLOSE #100
0090 OPEN #70,"J7SLIC"::CLOSE #100
0100 OPEN #10,"J4WALL"::CLOSE #100
0110 OPEN #10,"J4CHOK"::CLOSE #100
0120 OPEN #10,"J4EAS"::CLOSE #100
0130 OPEN #10,"J4CHWTR"::CLOSE #100
0140 OPEN #10,"J4EWSA"::CLOSE #100
0150 OPEN #10,"J4EWSO"::CLOSE #100
0160 OPEN #10,"J4WULF"::CLOSE #100
0170 OPEN #10,"J4WULF"::CLOSE #100
0180 GOTO "J4WTR"
0000 READ #10,DB,PB(1),PB(2),PB(3),PB(4),DB(1),DB(2),DB(3),DB(4)
0010 FOR I=1 TO 39
0020 READ #10,DB(1),DB(2),DB(3),PB(1),DB(1),VB(1)
0030 VB=VB+VAL(VB(1))/3:GOTO 1
0040 VB(40)=VB*40 DATA #,PTR(MD)
0050 DB(40)=PTR(DB(1),DB(2),DB(3),DB(4))VB=VB
0060 INPUT #10,PB(40) THEN 1000:PRINT "J"::GOTO 1000
0070 INPUT "J123456789",VB=VB-PB
0080 A=VAL(ABS(VB))/100-KB(PB(1))/39
0090 PB(40)=PTR(VB(1),DB(1),DB(2),DB(3),DB(4),DB(4))
0100 FOR I=1 TO 40
0110 PRINT #10,PB(1),PB(2),PB(3),PB(4),PB(1),PB(1),PB(1)
0120 GOTO 1
0130 PRINT "CORRECTED PB(1)=",PB=VB+VB/40
0140 PRINT "CORRECTED AVERAGE=",A=VB+VB/39
0150 CLOSE #10:GOTO 1

```

Listing 2. Program *DIFF/HF* which permits the user to enter values anytime without disrupting any of the worksheet values. The values are kept at line 0040 (see Listing 7). Dyscalculia is entered by previously entering the negative of the net asset value line 1060. The 30 week average is calculated at line 1200.

Exchange Signals

Below is a description of exchange signals. They are broken into two categories. The first assumes the holdings are invested in a growth-oriented mutual fund, and the second category assumes the holdings are in a money market fund.

1. Holdings in a Mutual Fund: If the price per share of the fund (corrected for dividends) falls below its average (corrected for dividends) while either or both the Dow Jones Industrial and Transportation Averages fall below the average, exchange holdings in the mutual fund for a money market fund. (In any case if the mutual fund falls below the average consider exchanging funds even if the market is up.)

2. Holdings is a Money Market Fund: Is the price per share of the mutual fund (corrected for dividends) rises above its average (corrected for dividends) while either or both the Dow Jones Industrial and Transportation Averages rise above the average, exchange holdings in the money market fund for a mutual fund.

System Description

With the working mental criteria in mind, a desirable, off-the-shelf, personal computer is a video desktop microcomputer system having 32K bytes of memory, a floppy disk subsystem providing at least 100K

ALL THE PROGRAMS YOU'LL EVER NEED. FOR \$600.

Say goodbye to the costs and frustrations associated with writing software. The Last One® will be available very soon.

More comprehensive and advanced than anything else in existence, The Last One® is a computer program that writes computer programs. Programs that work first time, every time.

By asking you questions in *genuinely* plain English about what you want your program to do, The Last One® uses those answers to generate a totally bug-free program in BASIC, ready to put to immediate use.

What's more, with The Last One®, you can change or modify your programs as often as you wish. Without effort, fuss or any additional cost. So as your requirements change, your programs can too.

In fact, it's the end of programming as you know it.

And if, because of the difficulties and costs of buying, writing and customising software, you've put off purchasing a computer system up to now, you need delay no longer.

The Last One® will be available very soon from better computer outlets. To place your order, take this ad into your local dealer and ask him for further details. Or in case of difficulty, please write to us direct.

THE LAST ONE®

YOU'LL NEVER NEED BUY ANOTHER PROGRAM

11 J. Atkinson Ltd, Wrexham, Shropshire, Cheshire, TF9 9HQ. Telephone: 011 44-405-4117 Telex: 81008 JATYX G

[illegible]

Listing 5. Program "LIST1" which produces a listing of the 20 week data set for an indicator or fund.

1477-3471

9000 DATA 127
9001 DATA 10, 12, 70, 242, 83, 238, 00, 0, 00
9002 DATA 10, 16, 76, 231, 83, 238, 28, 0, 00
9003 DATA 10, 24, 79, 248, 83, 238, 54, 0, 00
9004 DATA 11, 2, 70, 232, 81, 239, 04, 0, 00
9005 DATA 11, 8, 74, 237, 86, 239, 30, 0, 00
9006 DATA 11, 14, 79, 241, 83, 240, 35, 0, 00
9007 DATA 11, 21, 79, 243, 87, 241, 28, 0, 00
9008 DATA 11, 30, 79, 245, 87, 243, 08, 0, 00
9009 DATA 12, 7, 73, 254, 79, 243, 00, 0, 00
9010 DATA 12, 14, 79, 254, 84, 243, 89, 0, 00
9011 DATA 12, 21, 79, 254, 87, 244, 84, 0, 00
9012 DATA 12, 28, 78, 253, 28, 245, 13, 0, 00
9013 DATA 1, 4, 86, 251, 1, 245, 50, 0, 00
9014 DATA 1, 11, 80, 257, 44, 245, 54, 0, 00
9015 DATA 1, 18, 80, 253, 88, 246, 41, 0, 00
9016 DATA 1, 26, 80, 275, 66, 247, 69, 0, 00
9017 DATA 2, 1, 80, 253, 50, 249, 16, 0, 00
9018 DATA 2, 6, 80, 305, 80, 251, 28, 0, 00
9019 DATA 2, 15, 80, 287, 00, 252, 73, 0, 00
9020 DATA 2, 23, 80, 288, 00, 254, 12, 0, 00
9021 DATA 3, 26, 80, 294, 44, 255, 66, 0, 00
9022 DATA 3, 7, 60, 272, 84, 255, 54, 0, 00
9023 DATA 3, 14, 60, 301, 78, 256, 97, 0, 00
9024 DATA 3, 21, 60, 294, 10, 257, 44, 0, 00
9025 DATA 3, 28, 60, 248, 21, 257, 18, 0, 00
9026 DATA 4, 6, 60, 249, 17, 257, 10, 0, 00
9027 DATA 4, 13, 60, 250, 63, 257, 30, 0, 00
9028 DATA 4, 19, 60, 238, 17, 257, 01, 0, 00
9029 DATA 5, 6, 60, 241, 19, 254, 15, 0, 00
9030 DATA 5, 2, 60, 247, 37, 255, 55, 0, 00
9031 DATA 5, 9, 60, 249, 64, 256, 17, 0, 00
9032 DATA 5, 16, 60, 252, 78, 255, 01, 0, 00
9033 DATA 5, 23, 60, 246, 34, 255, 02, 0, 00
9034 DATA 5, 30, 60, 254, 23, 255, 89, 0, 00
9035 DATA 6, 6, 60, 276, 04, 254, 23, 0, 00
9036 DATA 6, 13, 60, 277, 73, 254, 77, 0, 00
9037 DATA 6, 20, 60, 266, 02, 258, 80, 0, 00
9038 DATA 6, 27, 60, 273, 54, 251, 19, 0, 00
9039 DATA 7, 4, 60, 263, 11, 257, 44, 0, 00

Using 7.48 sample data set Low Income Transportation Allowance



of the net asset value. The 39-week average is calculated by adding the difference of the new value and the first week value divided by 39.

Program "SAVED" updates the .99-week data files by discarding the oldest value in FIFO fashion. It also allows the user to back up disk files for a single disk drive system.

Programs "LISTD" and "LISTF" allow the user to obtain bimonthly findings of the 39-week data set for an indicator or fund, or of the values of the indicators and funds for a particular date.

Program "PLOT" was specially written for this article since the software required to drive a plotter depends on the plotter firmware, if any. The program will produce a low resolution, soft or hardcopy, 24-week plot of the value and corrected average of a load or indicator. Plots of the Dow Jones Industrial and Transportation Averages and example loads are given in Figure 1.

[illegible]

Listing 8. Program "PLATE" used to produce the plots in Figure 1

Getting Started

Once the software is installed and debugged, and the last 39 weeks of data are saved, experimentation with the market and the computer system for about one month is recommended. This way a feel for the market can be acquired and experience with obtaining and using four more data points will uncover most faults the system may have initially. This will also allow time to collect prospectuses from selected funds. The prospectus is a document issued by the fund at the time securities are offered to provide buyers or potential buyers with pertinent details and data on the fund and the security being issued. To get a prospectus simply write to the fund and ask for one. Funds that do not offer the telephone switch option should not be considered. The market can change radically in less than five to ten days and your buy or sell request could get lost in the mail. Some fund groups that have the telephone switch option are:

COMPUTRONICS INC.

...EVERYTHING FOR YOUR TRS-80...

TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corporation

* All Orders processed within 24-Hours

* 30-Day Money Back Guarantee on all Software (less a \$2 penalty for handling)

* 10-Day Money Back Guarantee on Disk Drives and Printers PLUS 120-Days Free Service

LEARNING LEVEL II By David Lien
The Original Author Of The Level Manual
A Step By Step approach to Learning Level II
Especially geared to new TRS-80 Owners
\$19.95

TRS-80 DISK AND OTHER MYSTERIES
Over 100 pages of indispensable information for
disk owners. Learn to recover information from
bad disks, how to make Basic programs invisible,
and 12 more chapters of never published tips and
information. Written by H.C. Pennington
(For all Disk Owners)
\$22.50

NEW SABS BUSINESS SYSTEM FOR MODEL II
ON MODEL II - IN STOCK

- General Ledger
- Accounts Receivable
- Accounts Payable
- Payroll
- Inventory Control with invoicing

Each module can be operated individually or as a
coordinated system. Turn-key error catching
operation for beginners.

- Complete manual and documentation
accompany each program.
- Minimum System requirements 2-Disk Drives
for Model II, 1-Disk Drive for Model II
- Each module can be formatted to save data
on up to 4-Disk Drives

Free 30-Day telephone consultation
Call for complete specifications

Model I Version **\$129.00** Per Module
Model II Version **\$199.00** Per System
\$229.00 Per Module
\$299.00 Per System

DATA MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS
- CMS replace multi cards or any data requiring
long lists of information

TRS-80 Memory Information System
(For Cassette Systems) **\$39.95**

TRS-80 Disk Data Manager (Requires 1 or more disk
drives). Set up fast random access. Store in
minutes. Stores up to 500K of information on 4
Drives. Up to 12 fields and 255 characters per
record. Supports user and seven user RS-232C
TRIS-232. Features complete editing. **\$49.95**

Personal Software CCA Data Management
System. Completely user oriented, menu drive
150 page Step By Step Manual. Capable of
inventory control, sorting data, reporting data in
nearly any form (for reports and mailing labels).
Sorts data by up to 12 fields for file mode, balance
sheet, geographic location or whatever. Prints
reports with subtotals and totals automatically
calculating. Fast random access **\$75.00**

FROM RACET COMPUTES

REMODEL-PROLOAD - Remembers program
lines, continues programs. The only remem-
ber program that will remember the middle of a
program. Specify 10K, 20K or 40K. Works with
Cassette or Disk **\$24.95**

QSF - Use in your Basic Programs for instant
sorting (will sort 1000 items in 5 seconds). Other
commands include Compress and Uncompress
Data, Duplicate Memory, Display Screen Contents
and Fast Graphics Control **\$24.95**

DISORT - All BASIC commands plus special
Multiple Disk Sorting Routines **\$24.95**
(Specify 20K or 40K)

INFINITE BASIC - Adds 70 commands to your
TRS-80 including Indexed Sort, Matrix
Commands, String Commands, Left and Right
Justification, String Comparing, Simultaneous
Equations, Upper and Lower Case Reverse and
more. (For Cassette or Disk) **\$49.95**

INFINITE BUSINESS (Requires Infinite Basic)
Eliminate Roundoff error, 10-Digit Calculation
Accuracy, Instant New Elements in Enter Any Key,
Automatic Page Headings, Footings and
Pagebreaks, Multiple Precision Arithmetic and
more. (For Cassette or Disk) **\$29.95**

COPIES - Copy Machine Landscape Programs
(For Cassette Only) **\$14.95**

BSM (Disk Sort Merge) **\$75.00**

FROM SMALL SYSTEM SOFTWARE

BSM-2 Machine Language Monitor **\$39.95**

BSM-20 Disk Version of BSM-2 **\$29.95**

DCV-1 Converts Machine Language Programs
from 10K to 20K **\$1.95**

AIR RAID - The Ultimate TRS-80 game converts
your TRS-80 into a real time shooting gallery. **\$14.95**

BARRICADE - A fast paced flyer game **\$14.95**

CFM - (For Disk Only) **\$199.00**

TRIS-232 INTERFACE - Interface with Software
driver RS-232 printers to your TRS-80 **\$49.95**

TRIS-232 FORMATTER - Additional optional
Software for TRIS-232 owners. Adds many printer
commands to your TRS-80 **\$14.95**

Each purchase of TRIS-232 **\$9.95**

PENMOD - Use the Electric Pencil with PC
cassette modification **\$19.95**

FROM GALACTIC SOFTWARE

MAIL PAC - For Model I Disk Systems
only. Quick sorting full user control over reading set
from Galactic Software **\$99.95**

STOCK MARKET PAC **\$99.95**

FROM APPARAT NEW DISK

10, 40 and 11 Track versions available
NEW DOSDIS (with variable record length lines,
checksums and many other features) **\$149.95**

FROM THE BOTTOM SHELF

CHECKBOOK II (For Cassette or Disk) **\$29.95**

SYSTEM DOCTOR II (A complete diagnosis of your
TRS-80). Checks memory, video, cassette disk,
ROM, and all other parts of your system.

For Cassette or Disk **\$29.95**

CHECKBOOK REGISTER ACCOUNTING

SYSTEM (Requires 2 disk drives) **\$75.00**

LIBRARY 180 - 130 educational business, game
and educational programs plus FREE Tiny Print
all for **\$49.95**

BASIC TOOL KIT - Lists all variables, GOTD's
and GOTD's in your program **\$19.95**

SOUNDWARE

Add sound to your TRS-80
Just plug it in **\$29.95**

Sample programs included.

THG TONG - Can be used with Soundware for a
Sound version of going **\$9.95**

VIC - The Cate Visual Instructional

Computer Program **\$19.95**

The Level II BASIC Cassette is designed to teach
beginners the Basics of Machine Language and
Assembly Language Programming. See every
Machine Language instruction Display on your
video. VIC includes Step By Step 65 page manual

VISTA 800 DISK DRIVE

10K or 20K **\$299.00**

Add \$29.95 for Cable (Free with purchase of
2-Disk Drives). 10 day money back guarantee

FROM HOWE SOFTWARE

MON-2 - Machine Language Programming for
beginners. MON-3 is a complete system Monitor
with Users Manual **\$29.95**

MON-4 - Disk Version of MON-3 **\$49.95**

FROM MICROSOFT

LEVEL II BASIC **\$49.95**

Now Cassette owners can add Disk Commands
to their TRS-80 without buying a Disk Drive

MICROSOFT BASIC ADVENTURE **\$29.95**

TRISDOS BASIC COMPILER **\$199.00**

Run Basic Programs up to 15 times faster

REC BUSINESS QUALITY PRINTERS

(For MOD-I or MOD-II) **\$2,995.00**

THE ELECTRIC PENCIL

Cassette **\$99.95**

Disk **\$149.00**

MOD-II version **\$229.00**

HOVER SELECTOR II

By Dr. Hal Davis
The TRS-80's fastest updating for the TRS-80
and originally reviewed in Systems and
Methods **\$59.95**

...EVERYTHING... FOR MOD-II OWNERS

NEW MOD-II NEWSLETTER

MOD-II Catalog Free with subscription **\$12/year**

MAIL PAC **\$199.95**

MICROSOFT BASIC COMPILER

\$395.00

MICROSOFT BASIC **\$325.00**

GSF SORT ROUTINE **\$50.00**

CP/M **\$170.00**

PEACHTREE BUSINESS SOFTWARE Call

WORD STAR **\$495.00**

COMPUTRONICS
INTERNATIONAL APPLIANCE STORE

30 N. PASADENA ROAD
SPRING VALLEY, NEW YORK 10977

HOURS: 9-5

Monday thru Saturday

48-Page Catalog \$2 FREE With Any Order

Order By Phone Or Mail

Add \$1 Per Order For Shipping Within UPS Areas

Add \$1 For C.O.D.

Add \$3 For All Foreign And Non-UPS Shipments

Add \$3 For UPS Blue Label



**24 HOUR
ORDER
LINE**

(914) 425-1535

NEW TOLL-FREE

ORDER LINE

(OUTSIDE OF N.Y. STATE)

(800) 431-2818



FROM COMPUFAX BUSINESS SYSTEMS

The COMPUFAX business applications programs are written with the novice computer user in mind. They are easy to use, yet powerful in their capabilities. Further, COMPUFAX assumes the BASIC course work. Thus, the programs are easy to modify.

MICROLEDDER

The General Ledger system performs the essential functions of dual entry bookkeeping and matches revenues and expenses.

MICROLEDDER includes the following programs:

- LEDDER 1 - builds and maintains the CHART OF ACCOUNTS file. This file contains both current and accumulated items for each account.
- LEDDER 2 - builds and updates the JOURNAL TRANSACTION file.
- LEDDER 3 - lists both the JOURNAL file and the CHART OF ACCOUNTS.
- LEDDER 4 - computes the TRAIL BALANCE and executes POSTING of journal transactions with the CHART OF ACCOUNTS. An audit trail of all transactions is output.
- LEDDER 5 - produces the PROFIT AND LOSS STATEMENT.
- LEDDER 6 - produces the BALANCE SHEET. Assets, liabilities and owners' equities are shown by account and by totals. **\$149.00**

MICROPAY

An Accounts Payable system, MICROPAY includes the following programs & functions:

- PAY 1 - initializes both Transaction and Master files, then begins the Accounts Payable process by inputting and saving records in the Transaction file.
- PAY 2 - allows for changes and deletions of Transaction and Master records.
- PAY 3 - reports outstanding Accounts Payables in four categories: under 30 days, 31-60 days, 61-90 days, and over 90 days.
- PAY 4 - reports all outstanding Accounts Payables for a single customer or for all customers, and computes Cash Requirements.
- PAY 5 - reports all outstanding Accounts Payables for a single date or for a range of dates and computes the Cash Requirements.
- PAY 6 - lists both the Transaction and Master files.
- PAY 7 - prints checks and accumulates and summarizes Accounts Payables. This program simultaneously creates entries for the MICROLEDDER file. **\$149.00**

MICROREC

An Accounts Receivable system, MICROREC includes the following programs and functions:

- REC 1 - initializes Accounts Receivable file, adds A/R record and prints invoice.
- REC 2 - accepts receipt of customer payments and changes or deletions of A/R Transactions or Master file records.
- REC 3 - reports outstanding Accounts Receivables in four categories: under 30 days, 31-60 days, 61-90 days, and over 90 days.
- REC 4 - reports all outstanding Accounts Receivables for a single customer, or for all customers and computes Cash Requirements.
- REC 5 - produces reports for all outstanding Accounts Receivables for a single date or for a range of dates and computes Cash Requirements.
- REC 6 - lists Transaction and Master files and summarizes and journals Accounts Receivables, creating JOURNAL entries which communicate with the MICROLEDDER JOURNAL file. **\$149.00**

MICROINV

This Inventory Control system provides a general record of Inventory Control and produces several important reports. Its programs include:

- INV 1 - initializes Transaction and Master files and adds and updates Transaction and Master records.
- INV 2 - records inventory issued or received, creating inventory records. This program also communicates with the MICROLEDDER file.
- INV 3 - lists both Transaction and Master files.
- INV 4 - produces the STOCK STATUS REPORT showing the standard inventory stock data and stock valuation, and the ABC ANALYSIS breaking down the inventory into groups by frequency of usage.
- INV 5 - gives a STOCKOUT REPORT MATERIALS, showing production progress and unit material for each job in work order. (This is complemented by the Job Cost Report featured in the MICROJOB program.)
- INV 6 - computes and provides the F.O.B. (Economic Order Quantity). **\$149.00**

MICROPERS

This is a Personnel/Personnel program whose functions include:

- PER 1 - initializes the Master file and allows for entry and updates of Master records.
- PER 2 - initializes the Payroll file and allows for entry and updates of payroll records.
- PER 3 - lists an Employee Master Record to the entire Employee Master file, lists a single Payroll Record or the entire Payroll file.
- PER 4 - computes Payroll and prints the PAYROLL REGISTER, PAYS CHECKS and updates JOURNAL entries to be fed into the MICROLEDDER JOURNAL file.
- PER 5 - produces the FIDELITY REPORT PERSONNEL, computes the quarterly sick bank report, and the Annual W-2 form. **\$149.00**

All COMPUFAX programs available in machine readable format (Boswell Code) for the following machines:

TRS-80 Model I	MicroVox 1550/11
APPLE II	MicroVox under GPM
PET	CRAND under GPM
	Commodore

FROM ADVENTURE INTERNATIONAL (By David Adams)

- 1. **ADVENTURELAND** - You wander through an enchanted world trying to recover the 13 lost treasures. You'll encounter wild animals, magical beings, and many other perils and puzzles. Can you rescue the Blue Ox from the quagmire? Or find your way out of the maze of Misty Mystery? **\$14.95**
- 2. **PIRATE'S ADVENTURE** - "It's for the bold and a little of fun!" You'll meet up with the pirate and his ruffian crew along with many strange sights as you attempt to go down your London list to Treasure Island. Can you recover Long John Silver's lost treasure? Happy sailing, matey! **\$14.95**
- 3. **WISH-IMPOSSIBLE ADVENTURE** - Good morning, your mission is clear... and so it starts. Will you be sure to complete your mission in time? Or is the world's first automated ruler-reducer deceiver? This one's real clever. It's hard, there's no magic, but plenty of suspense. Good luck! **\$14.95**
- 4. **RODDER CASTLE** - Count Orsin has had a demon curse put on him by his enemies. There he lies, with you the only hope. Will you be able to rescue him or is he forever doomed? Beware the Voodoo Man! **\$14.95**

- All orders processed within 24 hours
- 30-Day money back guarantee on all Software (less a \$2 penalty for handling)

- 5. **THE COUNT** - You wake up in a large brick building, a castle somewhere in Transylvania. Who are you, what are you doing here, and WHY did the countman deliver a bottle of blood? You'll live the Adventure in text, you might say it's Lonesome Time! **\$14.95**
- 6. **STRANGE ODYSSEY** - Marooned at the edge of the galaxy, you've stumbled on the ruins of an ancient alien civilization complete with fabulous treasures and wondrous technologies. Can you collect the treasures and return or will you end up marooned forever? **\$14.95**
- 7. **MYSTERY FUNHOUSE** - Can you find your way completely through the strangest Fun House in existence, or will you wander the streets out when the park closes? **\$14.95**
- 8. **PIRANOID OF DOOM** - An Egyptian Treasure Hunt leads you into the dark recesses of a mysteriously unexplored Pyramid. Will you recover all the treasures or will you die? **\$14.95**
- 9. **GHOST TOWN** - Explore a deserted western mining town in search of 12 treasures. From remember to uncover forces, this Adventure's a gem from all just remember. Perhaps they don't call them Ghost Towns for nothing! (Also includes new bonus scoring system) **\$14.95 Per Adventure**

* Note: Apple requires 256K and has no lower case

† Recommended for the novice adventurer, with many helpful HELPS.

FROM PERSONAL SOFTWARE INC. VISICALC

\$199.00

Take virtually any problem you would expect using calculator, pen, and paper, entering in rows and columns. Apply VisiCalc and you'll see why every reviewer of this product has said the same thing: VisiCalc is the most useful, most convenient program yet developed for personal computing.

With VisiCalc, you work with an electronic spreadsheet of up to 63 columns and 254 rows. At the junction of any column and row you can type in words and numbers. VisiCalc automatically performs all arithmetic functions, not just add, subtract, multiply, divide, and so on.

CCA DATA MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

\$149.00

File Creation and Maintenance

- Fields may be alphanumeric, numeric, integer, floating point, or fixed decimal with commas.
- Fields may be COMPUTED FIELDS. CDS will compute any field within a record using constants or other fields in the same record. Functions include add, subtract, multiply, divide, and more exponential powers.
- Records are easily located, using the SCAN feature. SCAN for records with a field over, below, or between a range of values.
- Records are easily added and updated. CDS "inserts" into with automatic.
- Multi-instant capabilities for larger files - up to 85,000 characters per line.
- Sort the records into almost any order, using up to 15 fields as "keys". So you can sort for customer numbers, within the code, for instance.
- Update records, "compact" files, and backup files on disk (diskette or tape).

Report Features:

- Print reports with records in any order.
- Select fields to be printed.
- Print heading labels.
- Arithmetic totals and subtotals can be specified, when a record is summarized total in the same record structure. For example, total, subtotal, and print according to department, or month, or customer number, or postal number.

GUARANTEED PROFIT 91% WIN PLACES 32% AVERAGE PROFIT AT ALL TRACKS-19%

THE HORSE SELECTOR II (PLATE) (By Dr. Hal Davis)

\$89.00

Now simplified version of the original Horse Selector. The first Horse Selector System to actually calculate the estimated odds of each horse.

HIGHER PROFITS (OVER 100% POSSIBLE) THROUGH SELECTIVE BETTING ON:

- Rated each horse in 12 seconds.
- Easy to follow rules.
- Can be used with any Apple II Computer.
- 100% money back guarantee (returned for any reason).
- Clear 8 factors (speed, stamina, track, talent, distance of the previous race, distance of the last race).
- Using the above factors, the Horse Selector calculates the estimated odds, BET on the horse whose actual payoff (from the 100 Board or Morning Line) is higher than payoff based on calculated odds.
- Using the above factors, the Horse Selector calculates the estimated odds, BET on the selected horse with an estimated payoff (based on 100 Board or Morning Line) higher than calculated payoff (based on Horse Selector II).
- Source listing for the TRS-80, TI-80, HP-41C, HP-41C, Apple II and BASIC Computers.
- No computer or calculator necessary. A calculator would be helpful for the simple division used to calculate estimated odds.

FREE Shipping Tables shows betting on 2 or more horses with a guaranteed profit.

24 HOUR ORDER LINE
(914) 425-1535

ADD \$2.00 FOR SHIPPING UPS AREAS
ADD \$2.00 FOR C.O.D. TO NON-UPS AREAS
ADD \$4.00 OUTSIDE U.S.A., CANADA & MEXICO

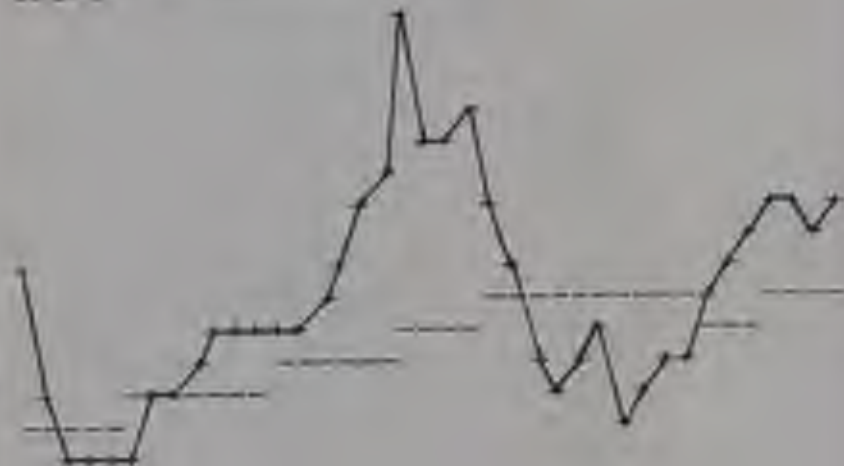
NEW TOLL-FREE ORDER LINE
(OUTSIDE OF N.Y. STATE)
(800) 431-2818

DOW JONES INDUSTRIAL
897.61



763.4

DOW JONES TRANSPORTATION
385.8



228.53

PRICE NEW HOF
13.4



10.96

Figure 1. Example data for the period 2/26/79 to 4/30/80.

Bayer-Peice Group
100 East Pratt St.
Baltimore, MD 21202
800-636-1327

Dorfin Group
600 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10022
800-223-5525

Financial Programs
P.O. Box 2040
Denver, CO 80201
800-525-9831

Fidelity Group
82 Devonshire St.
Boston, MA 02101
800-225-6190

The Wall Street Journal has plenty of other ads.

The telephone switch system allows an investor simply to pick up the phone when a switch signal occurs and instruct the fund managers to transfer his holding. Each of the above groups has a fairly large collection of funds from which to choose. Generally one should pick an aggressive, growth-oriented fund and high-yield money market fund from which to switch back and forth. Each fund group has sales representatives that can advise which of their funds meet the above requirements. As a final bit of advice, front-loaded funds should be avoided with this system. □

Disclaimer

As required by the provisions of Rule 206A-1 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 the authors state that it is not the intent of this magazine article to indicate or imply that any choice, investment or method can guarantee profitable results in the future or that they will equal past performance.

Further, readers should be aware that risk is involved in any securities transaction and that before investing in any mutual fund or money market fund a current prospectus should be examined. All mutual performance is believed to be reliable, but accuracy is not guaranteed. The listing of a security or fund in this article does not constitute an offer to buy and does not constitute advice to buy a particular fund.

The reader should also keep in mind that the automated method discussed herein is the "Chatter" which does not use a plot of stock prices "committee levels," "tops," "traps," etc., which are supposed to improve an investor's choices. For information, believe in these methods.

Any reader having questions or wishing to obtain the program or data sets used in this article should send an SASE to the address above. The authors will be happy to entertain any inquiries.

Setting The Records Straight

A double-entry system for the home accountant

C. A. Johnson



Everyone who has several small sources of income in addition to his primary employment probably finds, as I did, that keeping books is an unwelcome chore, but one which cannot be avoided if he is to keep on the right side of the Internal Revenue Service.

I had been keeping my books in a standard double-entry ledger. The system I was using was taken from an example published in a college accounting text book. I made a few minor modifications in the account structure to suit my personal needs, and put it to the test. I found that the double-entry system was delightful for maintaining accuracy, but more time-consuming than I would have liked. Even so, it was a big improvement over the crude, single entry method I had been using. Anyone who has tried to find a subtle error in a single-entry system knows what I am talking about.

When personal computers began to appear on the market at something approaching affordable prices, I knew I had found the answer I needed. The problem remained, however, of how to justify an expenditure of \$1000-2000 to keep track of an annual income of \$3000-5000. Then word processing programs became available. As a writer, I had my justification (but that is another story). I shopped and finally bought my TRS-80, 16K Level II.

I searched the available software for a suitable accounting program. I found that they all required a minimum of 32K, disk and printer. And they were not cheap. I did not feel ready to put another \$2000 into software and more hardware, so I decided to program the system I had been using.

The first problem I encountered was how to handle the required data storage. I estimated that the program would take about 10K of my RAM. Clearly the 5-K of memory left after loading a program was not enough data storage for much of an accounting program. Tape seemed to

provide the answer. Once the decisions were made and the system designed, the programming was a simple matter. It is straightforward programming with no fancy frills.

The Journal Subroutine

The heart of the system is the double-entry journal subroutine. The program is conversational, asking for each data item in turn. For each transaction, debits and credits must balance. When the transaction has been entered, if it balances the program will tell you that it balances and ask if you

have another transaction. Regardless of the answer, it will remind you to prepare your recorder for recording.

When you press ENTER, it transmits the data to the recorder. If your reply to the transaction question is "Y," it will initialize and accept new data. If the reply is "N," it will take you back to the menu. Each step is guided by a computer prompt. If you have input a complete transaction, and do not get a "transaction balanced" message, you should check the transaction in one if your data balance, then enter "0" (zero) for the date to reinitialize the subroutine and reenter the entire transac-

R1002	PROPERTY	11	0.00	4000.00
R1002	CASH	11	7500.00	0.00
R1002	INVENTORY	12	1000.00	0.00
R1002	OFF FURNITURE	14	500.00	0.00
R1002	RETAIL SALES	47	0.00	10.00
R1002	CASH	11	70.00	0.00
R1005	INVENTORY	12	15.00	0.00
R1005	CASH	11	0.00	15.00
R1006	RETAIL SALES	42	0.00	30.00
R1006	CASH	11	0.00	0.00
R1007	WHOLESALE SALES	41	0.00	30.00
R1007	CASH	11	0.00	0.00
R1008	RETAIL SALES	42	0.00	33.00
R1008	CASH	11	35.00	0.00
R1008	INVENTORY	12	0.00	0.00
R1008	CASH	11	0.00	0.00
R1017	RETAIL SALES	42	0.00	75.00
R1017	CASH	11	25.00	0.00
R1012	ADVERTISING	53	12.00	0.00
R1012	CASH	11	0.00	12.00
R1015	WHOLESALE SALES	41	0.00	0.00
R1015	CASH	11	0.00	0.00
R1015	INVENTORY	12	100.00	0.00
R1015	CASH	11	0.00	125.00
R1015	RETAIL SALES	42	0.00	22.00
R1015	CASH	11	0.00	0.00
R1019	RETAIL SALES	42	0.00	0.00
R1019	CASH	11	0.00	0.00
R1020	WHOLESALE SALES	41	0.00	0.00
R1020	CASH	11	0.00	0.00
R1023	RETAIL SALES	42	0.00	0.00
R1023	CASH	11	0.00	0.00
R1028	WHOLESALE SALES	41	0.00	0.00
R1028	CASH	11	0.00	0.00

Figure 1. Sample output from journal subroutine.

C. A. Johnson, 2019 Samarth Dr., San Antonio, TX 78230.

EAST COAST

OMEGA Sales Co.

12 Meeting St.

Cumberland, RI 02864

1-800-556-7586

1-401-722-1027



WEST COAST

OMEGA Sales Co.

3353 Old Conejo Rd. #102

Newbury Park, CA 91320

1-800-235-3581

1-805-499-3876

SPECIAL OF THE MONTH!!



EPSON MX-80 PRINTER \$479
INTERFACES: IBM PS/2, TRS-80, IBM
APPLE INTERFACE - CABLE \$90
PRINT \$19



ATARI 800
\$759



DIABLO 500
\$1895
Tractor option \$200



C-1700
STARWRITER 25 \$1599



NEC MONITOR
\$219



INTERTEC SUPERBRAIN
64K RAM \$2340

OR TOGETHER FOR ONLY
\$5195



NEC 5510 SPINWRITER \$2395

OKIDATA MICROLINE-83	\$949
OKIDATA MICROLINE-80	\$489
APPLE II PLUS 48K	\$1150
APPLE DISK w/ 3.3 DOS Controller	\$545
APPLE DISK w/o Controller	\$435
BASE II PRINTER	\$649
HAZELTINE 1420	\$799
NORTHSTAR HORIZON II 32K QD	\$2975
ATARI 400 8K	\$399
ATARI 400 16K	\$499
RADIO SHACK 16K Level II Model 3	\$875
RADIO SHACK 64K Model 2	\$3449
ANADIX DP-9500	\$1249
TELEVIDEO 912C	\$669
TELEVIDEO 920C	\$729
TELEVIDEO 950	\$1049
ATARI 825 PRINTER	\$729
ATARI 850 INTERFACE	\$169
ATARI 810 DISK	\$449

(Call for price list of ATARI Software)

- NO SURCHARGE FOR CREDIT CARDS
- WE ACCEPT C.O.D.'S
- ALL EQUIPMENT FACTORY FRESH W/MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY
- STOCK SHIPMENTS USUALLY SAME DAY OR NEXT DAY
- NO HIDDEN CHARGES - WE LIVE BY OUR PUBLISHED PRICES

EAST COAST / WEST COAST
OMEGA SALES COMPANY

Setting Straight, continued...

tion. The program will accept up to 15 entries in each transaction. The final transaction on each journal tape should be a single record containing a date, "LAST ENTRY" and zeros in the other three fields.

I make my date entry in Julian date form (YYDDD). For those unfamiliar with it, the Julian date is the date given on desk calendars in the form: "This is the xxx day." The first two characters refer to the year. This format makes it easy to select date ranges for reports from consolidated data tapes. However, the date in YYDDD form works just as well.

When reading the journal tape, the program will continue to read for try until it encounters a record entry with "LAST ENTRY" in the description field. Consequently, it is a good idea to prepare a tape with a single "LAST ENTRY" record on it as described above. This tape will be used to stop the computer from reading the data tape after all the data have been read if you have neglected to put a "LAST ENTRY" record at the end of the journal tape. Otherwise you will have to reset the computer and start over. With it you can stop reading data at any time.

The Balance Sheet Routine

The "balance sheet" routine can be used to provide summary data, if desired, or it can be used as a trial balance. (Figure 2 shows sample balance sheet output.) In the latter case, the trial balance is adjusted by entering new transactions into a journal tape and re-running the "balance sheet" routine. Naturally, this process may be repeated as many times as necessary to produce the final balance sheet. The adjustment transactions could be retained as a permanent part of the journal record, or the summarized balance sheet may be input as the beginning transactions so that the accounts are initialized at the beginning of each accounting period.

The heart of the system is the double entry journal subroutine.

The "balance sheet" routine will ask for a beginning inventory and a closing inventory. If your business does not have an inventory, just press "ENTER" in response to those questions and it will pass them. Those entries, however, when made do not become part of the journal tape.

The program is written for the small cash-basis business. However, it does provide "accounts receivable" and "accounts payable" accounts to accommodate those businesses which are basically cash-basis but involve a loan which is receivable and/or payable at some time

ASSETS FROM 81001 THRU 81011			
ACCOUNT	DEBIT	CREDIT	
CASH	\$2783.00	\$0.00	
INVENTORY	\$1200.00	\$0.00	
SUPPLIES	\$0.00	\$0.00	
EQUIPMENT	\$500.00	\$0.00	
ACCUM. DEPR.	\$0.00	\$0.00	
TOTAL	\$4483.00	\$0.00	

LIABILITIES FROM 81001 THRU 81011			
ACCOUNT	DEBIT	CREDIT	
APPTS. PAYBL	\$0.00	\$0.00	
TOTAL	\$0.00	\$0.00	

PROPERTY FROM 81001 THRU 81011			
ACCOUNT	DEBIT	CREDIT	
CAPITAL	\$0.00	\$4000.00	
RENTAL	\$0.00	\$0.00	
TOTAL	\$0.00	\$4000.00	

INCOME FROM 81001 THRU 81011			
ACCOUNT	DEBIT	CREDIT	
WHOLESALE	\$0.00	\$750.00	
RETAIL	\$0.00	\$750.00	
SERVICE	\$0.00	\$0.00	
TOTAL	\$0.00	\$1500.00	

EXPENSES FROM 81001 THRU 81011			
ACCOUNT	DEBIT	CREDIT	
SUPPLIES	\$0.00	\$0.00	
RENTAL	\$0.00	\$0.00	
ADVERTISING	\$0.00	\$0.00	
RENT	\$0.00	\$0.00	
EQUIP. DEPR.	\$0.00	\$0.00	
TOTAL	\$0.00	\$0.00	

Figure 2. Sample output from balance sheet subroutine.

following the close of the accounting period, or for those businesses which borrowed money to get started.

To reduce the number of data tapes which might be tied up with accounting transactions over a period of time, a tape consolidation routine is included. This routine runs independently of the main accounting program. It will accept up to 50 entries at one time and output them to a fresh tape or to the end of an existing tape. This routine is designed to operate comfortably in 16K. If you want to expand it, just change the DIM and CLEAR statements to suit your situation.

Both programs are written in double precision. If none of your accounts touch \$10,000 or more for your accounting period, you may speed the programs significantly by converting them to single precision. This is done by loading the program and entering the statement number "40" before entering "RUN."

If the accounts used in the program do not include all of those required and do include some not needed, a substitution on a one-for-one basis is called for. This is a simple matter so long as the account numbers are not changed, or a substitution of one type of account for another type of account is not made. For example, a direct

substitution of one kind of expense account for another would be proper, but a substitution of a sales account for a needed expense account would not (at least not without changing the computation in the "balance sheet" routine.)

I have used this program for about fourteen months (six months overlap with my manual system) and have found it trouble-free. I would have liked to have had a printer during the whole time, but there are not many figures to copy to develop the balance sheet, so the absence of the printer was not a severe limitation. The only trouble I have had has not been with the program, but with accounting theory—I keep getting my debits and credits mixed up. I have almost cured myself of that habit, since it is a bit cumbersome to correct that type of mistake once it has been added to the journal tape. The simplest means is to offset it with a correcting entry and then reenter the transaction properly. It can be done with the tape consolidation routine, but I do not recommend it.

A final caution is if you do not understand double-entry accounting you should get a copy of a good college accounting text book. You will find it a good investment. □

Program begins on page 122.

Orange Micro

UP TO 25% DISCOUNTS! — SAME DAY SHIPMENT!

CENTRONICS 737 (PAPERBACK LINE PRINTER)

Word Processing Print Quality



• 11 x 9 dot matrix; suitable for word processing • Underlining • proportional spacing • right margin justification • easy typeface • 50/80 CPS • 9½" pin Feed/Friction feed • Reverse Platen • 60/132 columns

CENTRONICS 737-1 (Paper) (List \$295) \$260
CENTRONICS 737-2 (Form) (List \$1045) \$845

VISTA — C. ITOH

Daisy Wheel Letter Quality



• 25 CPS (Optional 45 CPS) • Typewriter quality • Centronics parallel • RS 232 Serial (Optional) • Proportional spacing • Bidirectional • Programmable VPU • Soft set • Double compatible • Friction feed (Optional vacuum) • 136 printable columns • Manufactured by C. ITOH

VISTA V200 (C. ITOH) (List \$1800) \$ Call

OUR BEST BUY!

EPSON MX80/MX70

Low-Priced Professional Print Quality



• 8 x 9 dot matrix • Lower case descenders • 80 CPS • Bidirectional, Logic Seeking • 40, 60, 80, 132 columns per line • 64 special graphic characters • TRS-80 Compatible • Forms handling • Multi-page printing • Adjustable frictions

EPSON MX80 (List \$645) \$ Call
EPSON MX 70 Dot graphics, 8 x 7 matrix (List \$450) \$ Call

ANACOM

Low Cost, High Speed, Wide Carriage

• 8 x 8 dot matrix • Lower case descenders • Wide carriage • Adjustable frictions to 16" • 100 CPS, Bidirectional, Logic Seeking

ANACOM 150 (List \$1300) \$ Call

ANADIX

Dot Graphics, Wide Carriage

• 11 x 9 dot matrix; lower case descenders • Dot resolution graphics • Bi-directional, logic seeking • Up to 200 CPS • RS 232 Serial & Parallel • Forms control • X-DNA/CRT • Up to 6 part copy

ANADIX 9501 (List \$1100) \$185

OKIDATA MICROLINE SERIES

TRS-80 Graphics Compatibility, Friction Feed



• 9 x 7 dot matrix • 80 CPS • 60, 132 columns • 64 shapes for chart, graphic & diagrams • Double wide characters • 5/8 lines per inch • Up to 3 part copy • Friction & pin feed • 200 M character head warranty

OKIDATA MICROLINE (List \$500) \$420
OKIDATA M82 (Bidirectional, Forms handling) (List \$500) \$750
OKIDATA M82 Wide carriage, 9 x 9 dot matrix (List \$1100) \$1050

NEC SPINWRITER

High Speed Letter Quality

• 55 CPS • Typewriter quality • Bidirectional • Pinning • proportional spacing

SS10-6 RD, Serial, retractors (List \$2190) \$2025
SS30-6 RD, Parallel, retractors (List \$2975) \$2699

TELEVIDEO CRT'S

AT DISCOUNT PRICES!



TVI 912C
TVI 920C
TVI 950

Please Call Toll Free
Prices are too low to
advertise

QUANTITY PRICES AVAILABLE

IDS PAPER TIGERS

Dot Resolution Graphics, quality print, speed



• 7 wire gridhead (445); 9 wire printhead (460) with lower case descenders • Over 150 CPS • Bi-directional, logic seeking (460) • 8 character size, 80-132 columns • Adjustable frictions • High-resolution dot graphics • Proportional spacing & fast justification (460)

IDS 445Q 7 wire printhead, graphics (List \$895) \$ 750
IDS 460Q 9 wire printhead, graphics (List \$1294) \$1150
IDS 560Q 9 wire, wide carriage, graphics (List \$1794) \$1600

PRINTERS

MALIBU 165 wide carriage, graphics, letter quality (List \$3400) \$ 1875
DUNE 545 typewriter quality (List \$2500) \$ 2350

INTERFACE EQUIPMENT

CCS APPLE PARALLEL Interface & cable \$ 140
APPLE II - EPSON MX80 parallel interface board & cable \$ 120
SSM AIO BOARD Apple Centronics/parallel interface (List \$200) \$ 175
MICROTRONICS Apple parallel interface \$ 90
ATARI 650 Interface module, serial/parallel \$ 100
TRS-80 CABLES in keyboard or Exp. Interface \$ Call
NOVATION D-CAT direct connect keyboard \$ Call

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG

(800) 854-8275
CA, AK, HI (714) 630-3322

At Orange Micro, we try to fit the right printer to your application. Call our printer specialists for free consultation.

TELEPHONE CATALOG: Mon-Fri 9:00-5:00
The Orange Micro Printer Store Periodic
Mon-Fri 9:00-5:00 Sat. 10-4:00

PROOF: Under \$150.00; same day shipment. Free use of VGA & MASTERCARD. Personal checks require 2 weeks to clear. Manufacturer's warranty included on all equipment. Prices subject to revision.

Orange
Micro, Inc.

3100 E. La Palma, Suite 1
Anaheim, CA 92806



APPLE II PLUS:	YOU SAVE	
16K	\$1049	22%
48K	\$1099	29%
64K	\$1289	27%

Apple III Call

All are 128K model with Apple RAM 68K, unit is 48K vna with Microsoft 16K RAM board.

IMPORTANT NOTE: We will repair all Apple equipment regardless of where you purchased it.

Disk II & 3.5 Controller	\$ 489	23%
Disk II	\$ 439	16%
Monitors, B&W 9" B&W	\$ 159	30%
12" B&W	\$ 249	21%
12" Grn.	\$ 299	21%
13" Color	\$ 449	29%
RF Modulator, M&R	\$ 25	38%
Silentype printer	\$ 499	22%
Quint Sprint 541RO	\$2495	20%
Serial Interface Card	\$ 129	39%
Apple Writer program	\$ 59	21%
VisiCalc	\$ 119	21%
80 Column Video:		
Apple SmartTerm	\$ 299	57%
M&R, SuperTerm	\$ 319	54%
Video, Videoterm	\$ 249	18%
Language Pascal Sys.	\$ 379	28%
Apple Plot	\$ 55	21%
Microsoft:		
280 Softcard	\$ 250	26%
16K RAM Card	\$ 199	16%
Epson MX 80	\$ 475	27%
" Interface & cable	\$ 95	15%
" MX70	Call	Call
DC Hayes Microterm	\$ 295	23%
15K Expansion RAM Kit	\$ 35	74%
10 Memorex 5" disks	\$ 25	46%
10 Maxwell 5" disks	\$ 39	33%
Accounting Software		
"Insoft Account"	\$ 365	85%

On full professional quality transcript (U.S. AIR, A.W. Payroll meetings with Salinas supporters. Good for

Almond prices for most sizes are very close. Order 100 lbs. insured in Jacksonville, GA. Our home location is at 126 So. E St., Tampa, Fla., GA. Store open, 9:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. and all other. No mail order sales at home. CALL ORIGIN 2010.

(800) 547-1289

TECHNICAL & DIRECTION

C413 R99 T291

ORDERING INFORMATION: Minimum order 2500. Money orders, Cashier Checks or Bank Wire preferred. Visa and MC orders add 3% discount. FREIGHT included (allow up to 28 days in transit). All orders add 5% for shipping, handling and insurance. Include your telephone number. For 2004's, please e-mail or change order form. Zhang@kua.com 800-848-8707, 55 to 3 California.

Computer Exchange

THE MAIL ORDER DEPARTMENT OF

COMPUTER STORE

P O BOX 1380

Jacksonville, OR 97530

CIRCLE 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THEY ALL LOOK THE SAME WITH THEIR CLOTHES OFF.



The difference lies with the software.

The difference between one computer's performance and another's lies with the software.

We think we have the best Apple[®] software there is for business. A complete line of packages for data base management, mailing lists, order entry, inventory, accounts payable, payroll, billing and apartment management.

So what makes us so different? For one thing, STC programs are proven, accepted and in operation throughout the world. Secondly, we offer an extremely unusual 90-day guarantee. Third, you can learn to run STC programs in about half an hour, compared to 5 or 6 days with other packages. And last, STC programmers

have many years of experience developing business systems for much larger computers. As a result, we design packages that exploit every ounce of power the Apple has to give. Take our inventory program, for example. It provides for all kinds of inventory information.

MAILING LIST PROGRAM	✓
DATA BASE MANAGER	✓
INVENTORY	✓
PAYROLL	✓
APARTMENT MANAGER	✓
TIME & BILLING	✓
ACCOUNTS PAYABLE	✓
ORDER ENTRY	✓

You can generate numerous reports, calculate inventory value, and accumulate inventory over a 13-month period. All for only \$140.

All STC packages are designed for DOS 3.3 and will run on the Apple III in the emulated mode.

So check out STC business packages with your local Apple dealer today. For dealer information or inquiries, write or call Software Technology for Computers, (617) 623-4334. In Europe: Great Northern Ltd., Haverth, Leeds, England.



**SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY
FOR COMPUTERS**
P.O. Box 428
Belmont, Ma. 02178

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Company.

CIRCLE 210 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Fuel Economy of Two Different Cars

Robert DuFon



This is a short program for comparing the fuel economy of two different cars. It was set up on an Eddy Summer and transcribed on an Integral Data Systems 440 "Paper Tiger." The program is meant primarily to find out what saving there will be in gasoline costs as the miles-per-gallon ratio varies. It will also consider a 3-year depreciation difference, so then one can weigh the cost factor as well as deciding between the purchase of two different cars.

If the program is to be run on a printer, it may be well to take run from 0 and 6, since they produce a top-of-form movement of the paper.

Robert DuFon, 3114 Northwest Ave., Oak Creek, WI 53002.

LIST

```

0 PRINT CHR$(12)
1 PRINT "THIS IS A PROGRAM FOR COMPARING THE DEPRECIATION"
2 PRINT "AND OPERATING COSTS BETWEEN TWO AUTOMOBILES."
3 PRINT "ENTER THE MOST EXPENSIVE CAR FIRST BUT IF PRICED"
4 PRINT "ARE CLOSE THEN ENTER THE 'GAS GUZZLER' FIRST."
5 PRINT:INPUT "WHEN READY, PRESS RETURN"
6 PRINT CHR$(12)
7 PRINT "INPUT DATA ON CAR A1:PRINT
8 INPUT "NO. OF MILES DRIVEN PER YR. "A1
9 INPUT "NO. OF MILES PER GALLON (CITY) "A2
10 INPUT "NO. OF MILES PER GALLON (Hwy) "A3
11 INPUT "2 OF TOTAL MILES FOR CITY DRIVING "A4
12 INPUT "COST OF CAR WANTED "A5
13 TH(CP)H:HNT100-0.333/100
14 INPUT "PRICE OF FUEL PER GAL. "A6
15 INPUT "EST. VALUE OF CAR AFTER 3 YRS. "A7
16 L=0-2
17 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
18 IF A1 THEN PRINT "DATA ON FIRST CAR:"PRINT
19 IF A1 THEN PRINT "DATA ON SECOND CAR:"PRINT
20 PRINT "COST OF FUEL PER YEAR "A1
21 PRINT "COST OF FUEL PER MO.(AVG.) "A2/12
22 PRINT "COST OF CAR AND FUEL PER MO. "A5
23 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
24 IF A1 THEN PRINT "ADVANTAGE OF CAR B OVER CAR A1:PRINT
25 PRINT "FUEL SAVINGS PER YEAR "A1-A2
26 PRINT "FUEL SAVINGS PER MO.(AVG.) "A1-A2/12
27 PRINT "SAVINGS ON CAR AND FUEL PER MO. "A1-A2
28 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT "WANT ANOTHER COMPARISON?"
29 IF A1 THEN RUN
30 END
READY

```

RUN
THIS IS A PROGRAM FOR COMPARING THE DEPRECIATION AND OPERATING COSTS BETWEEN TWO AUTOMOBILES. ENTER THE MOST EXPENSIVE CAR FIRST BUT IF PRICES ARE CLOSE THEN ENTER THE "GAS GUZZLER" FIRST.

WHEN READY, PRESS RETURN
INPUT DATA ON CAR A1

NO. OF MILES DRIVEN PER YR. 7 15000
NO. OF MILES PER GALLON (CITY) 7 24
NO. OF MILES PER GALLON (Hwy) 7 23
2 OF TOTAL MILES FOR CITY DRIVING 7 80
COST OF CAR WANTED 7 3500
PRICE OF FUEL PER GAL. 7 1.35
EST. VALUE OF CAR AFTER 3 YRS. 7 3000

DATA ON FIRST CAR:

COST OF FUEL PER YEAR 1200.00
COST OF FUEL PER MO.(AVG.) 100.744
COST OF CAR AND FUEL PER MO. 104.00

INPUT DATA FOR CAR B:

NO. OF MILES DRIVEN PER YR. 7 15000
NO. OF MILES PER GALLON (CITY) 7 30
NO. OF MILES PER GALLON (Hwy) 7 28
2 OF TOTAL MILES FOR CITY DRIVING 7 80
COST OF CAR WANTED 7 4000
PRICE OF FUEL PER GAL. 7 1.35
EST. VALUE OF CAR AFTER 3 YRS. 7 3200

DATA ON SECOND CAR:

COST OF FUEL PER YEAR 615.000
COST OF FUEL PER MO.(AVG.) 51.250
COST OF CAR AND FUEL PER MO. 117.500

ADVANTAGE OF CAR B OVER CAR A1

FUEL SAVINGS PER YEAR 585.000
FUEL SAVINGS PER MO.(AVG.) 48.750
SAVINGS ON CAR AND FUEL PER MO. 65.125

WANT ANOTHER COMPARISON? 7 00 H IT 0
READY

MEMOREX

**SUPERB QUALITY AT
UNBEATABLE PRICES.
THAT'S MEMOREX
DISCS FROM PACIFIC
EXCHANGES**



For Data Reliability—
Memorex
Flexible
Discs

CALL FREE FOR PRICES & INFORMATION

(800)235-4137

In California, (805)543-1037

CIRCLE 218 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED



C.O.D.'s ACCEPTED



1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Displaying Numbers in Tabular Format

Melvyn D. Magree

Many Basics do not have a PRINT USING capability. The subroutine described here converts a floating point number into a string with integer and fractional parts of pre-determined lengths.

Basic prints all numbers with the most significant digit in the leftmost position of the field. If there is a fractional part to the number, all of the digits to represent it completely are displayed. If you wish to display a table, the result may be ragged like this:

```
1.23
456.1
0.75
-80.123
```

But the result that you really want is

```
1.230
456.100
0.750
-80.123
```

This latter form is particularly useful when displaying sums of money. Nobody writes a check for \$4.3 dollars!

Some Basics do provide a PRINT USING feature, which allows you to give a string which tells Basic how you would like the number displayed. If you have such a Basic, you need read no further. If you do not, a subroutine which handles most cases follows. It is written using Microsoft Basic for the OS/2 CAP-ME, but it can be used as is for the Apple and many other Basics.

This subroutine rounds the number, separates it into an integer part and a fractional part, places any leading and trailing zeros on the fractional part, converts each part to a string, places any minus sign in front of the integer part, puts the two strings together with a decimal point between them, and pads the resulting string with any required leading spaces.

Melvyn D. Magree, 2025 Magnolia Lane, Portsmouth, NH 05842

Explanation

To understand the subroutine in more detail, let us step through it with an example, say $N=123.456$, $IP=4$, and $FP=2$.

Line 100 saves the sign of N as plus or minus 1 or as 0 if N is 0. Line 102 determines the number to be used for rounding and for ensuring that leading and trailing zeros are in the fractional part. Thus, we have $S=1$ and $N2=100$.

Line 104 removes the sign from the number and rounds it to the desired significant figures. Our example is already positive and adding $.5/100$ to it gives us $N1=123.461$. If our example had been negative, $N1$ would have been the same, but the sign would have been saved as $S=-1$ in line 106.

Lines 106 and 108 separate the rounded, absolute number into an integer part and an augmented fractional part. IP in our case becomes 123. The fractional part is converted to an integer and any leading zeros are preserved. $N1-IP$ is 0.461, multiplying by 100 gives us 46.1, and taking the integer part of that and adding 100 gives us $FP=146$. The last operation preserves any leading zeros; the extra digit will be removed later.

Line 110 converts the integer part to a string. The STR\$ function leaves one position for the sign which we are not interested in at the moment; the last two statements of this line remove this leading space. For our example $D5="123"$ and $L=3$.

Line 112 is a "fudge" for the case when the integer part is 0 and is not to be displayed. This does not apply for our number. If IP had been zero, $D5$ from line 110 would have been "0"; if no integer part were to be displayed, $D5$ should be a null string.

Line 114 places any required minus sign on the string. The second IF statement in the line handles the case where the integer part is zero and only one space had been requested for it. If our number had been negative, we would have had $D5="-123"$ and $L=4$.

Line 116 is the only error check in the subroutine and is for the most likely error case, a number larger than can be held in the specified fields. Several years ago, I heard of a large scientific computer installation that had changed vendors. When they ran some of the programs they had been using for years, several of the results were given as asterisks rather than as numbers. The new vendor replaced all the numbers that were too big for the given field with asterisks whereas the first vendor truncated the numbers to fit! The installation had been using these truncated numbers as if they were accurate! For our use this problem is not so important, especially if you consider the way that we have constructed the string and the way that we will probably use it. The most probable worst case is that the complete number will be displayed but the line may be extended to the right. I would advise keeping this test so that you are warned about possible errors in your program that give larger results than you expected.

Line 118 places any required spaces in front of the integer part of our number. The technical term for this operation is right-justify and space-fill. $D5$ for our example is now "123."

Line 120 places the decimal point and the rounded fractional part to the right of the integer part. The STR\$ function converts FP to "146" and the RIGHT\$ function gives us the desired "46." The IF statement is included for two reasons. First, Basic considers it an error if you try to EXTRACT a substring of length zero and stops your program. Second, if you specified a fractional part of length zero, I presume that you do not want decimal point. $D5$ is now our desired result of "123.46." If N had been negative, we would have had "-123.46."

Line 124 processes the error case detected at line 116. $D5$ is set to a string of asterisks. The length of this string is the sum of the requested lengths of the integer and fractional parts plus one for the decimal point.

Display Numbers, continued...

If our number had been 12345.67, then we would have had a result of seven asterisks: that is, `DS="*****"`.

Please note that all error checks are made for specification of negative or unreasonably large part lengths. Your Basic will probably stop at some point in this

subroutine if that does happen.

Although this subroutine is not as fast as it might be if it were provided in ROM or in machine code, it is reasonably fast for many applications. The example will run 100 times on an OSI CAP-MF in 4.5 seconds. This means each execution of the subroutine takes less than 45 milliseconds.

If you do not need the flexibility, you

can customize the subroutine and gain some speed. For example, if all of your numbers will be positive, you can delete lines 100 and 114. If you always use a given length fractional part, say 21 increments, then you can replace line 102 with `N2=100`. This will probably make the most significant improvement. The above test was run with this last change in 4.15 seconds. □

The Program

Input: N = number to be converted

IL = length for integer part

FL = length for fractional part

Output: DS = string of length IL+FL+1

Error: If integer part requires more than IL digits, set DS to a string of IL+FL+1 asterisks (*)

Used: S, N1, N2, IP, FP, and L

```

100 S=SIGN(N)
102 N2=10+EL
104 N1=ABS(N)*.5+N2
106 IP=INT(N1)
108 FP=INT(HI2K(N1-IP)*.5)
110 DS=STR$(IP);IL=LEN(DS)-1;28=RIGHT$(DS,IL)
112 IF IL=0 AND IP=0 THEN DS="":L=0
114 IF S<0 THEN DS=DS*"-";IF IP=0 AND FL=1 THEN DS="*";L=L+1
116 IF FL<L THEN L=L
118 IF IL>L THEN DS="*"+DS*(L+1-IL)
120 IF FL>0 THEN DS=DS*"."+STR$(FP);L=L+1
122 RETURN
124 DS="*";FOR N1=1 TO IL+FL+1 DS=DS*"*";NEXT N1
    
```



000 0000 is Beagle Bros., new Apple utility package that will let you instantly **rename** Apple's 000 Commands (former commands for CATALOG etc.), **Resume Error Messages** (to protect programs with "Not Changeable" messages), **Make** (to select programs from your listings with the key-pressed instantly **customize** your catalogs with your own labels, replace Disk extensions, move or delete the numbers, catalog by file type or by multiple categories, etc. included is the **000 0000 BOOK**, full of 000 & new 000 tricks, suggestions & Apple experiments in great working Apple PLUS use the **APPLE COMMAND CHART** of all Basic and 000 Commands. PLUS our famous **APPLE TIP BOOK** of ways to better use your Apple! **AS for \$24**

\$24. Save 000 0000, the 000 0000 BOOK, the APPLE COMMAND CHART, TIP BOOK, & CATALOG

* Approach disk only, 3.2 volume you specify 2.2

800 \$1.00 for First Class Shipping and Handling.

NAME Amt Enclosed

ADDRESS

CITY ZIP

VISA/MASTERCARD include ACCOUNT NO., EXP. DATE & SIGNATURE



Mail to: 4315 Sierra Vista Dept. D/ San Diego, CA 92103

3 Games*, Tip Book & Command Chart \$24

THREE* top-rated games on the DOS, a super-entertaining Storage APPLE TIP BOOK, PLUS our famous TIP & APPLE COMMAND CHART displaying all 100 Apple Commands and their functions. (Agreement with new Commands). All shipped directly to your Apple 000 0000, 000 0000, for ONLY \$24 + \$1 Shipping!

THREE* top-rated games on the DOS, a super-entertaining Storage APPLE TIP BOOK, PLUS our famous TIP & APPLE COMMAND CHART displaying all 100 Apple Commands and their functions. (Agreement with new Commands). All shipped directly to your Apple 000 0000, 000 0000, for ONLY \$24 + \$1 Shipping!

* Order now and receive FREE MICRO BOOKS 000 0000 (in the same disk) PLUS Storage Apple TIP BOOK, PLUS our famous TIP & APPLE COMMAND CHART of all Basic and 000 Commands. PLUS our famous APPLE TIP BOOK of ways to better use your Apple!

BEAGLE BROS SHIPS ALL DISKS WITHIN 24 HOURS!

FREE! WOW!Z, ELEVENTZ, QUICK-RAW, the 2 BONUS GAMES

plus the **APPLE TIP BOOK** and the **APPLE COMMAND CHART!**

PLEASE ADD \$1 (\$25 total) for Shipping (our 000 0000, 000 0000)

NAME DOS-12 unless you order 1.5

ADDRESS

CITY ZIP

VISA/MASTERCARD include ACCOUNT NO., EXP. DATE & SIGNATURE

Mail to: BEAGLE BROS. Dept. C 4315 Sierra Vista, San Diego, CA 92103 (714) 298-6400



CATCARD

Stephen J. Rogowski

Do you own a lot of books? How about slides? Do you have a binder full? Maybe you collect coins. Perhaps you have a lot of articles from various journals which you'd like to catalog and cross-reference.

The System

The CATCARD system presented here is really a very simple method for cataloguing and cross-referencing any kind of material.

It is not an interactive system. That is, it doesn't search for references based upon a number of keys. It is designed to assist in the production of library or reference cards in what is normally a very time consuming operation.

Suppose you decided that you just had too many books to be able to find something quickly. You really have a small library. To be most useful this library should have a card catalog. The prospect of typing all those cards—maybe a dozen per book—is not appealing. But if you could simply enter data for each book once and only once and then have your computer

produce the cards you might consider trying it.

Here's what you need. First a title card for each book is produced and filed alphabetically. It contains all the

You needn't have any expertise with Library of Congress systems or even the simpler Dewey Decimal method. Use your own system. Mine is described a few paragraphs from here.

information about publisher and author, date, pages, etc. It is one of many cards needed for the book, but it is the basic card. All other cards contain the same information plus a

subject designation for subject or cross-reference cards.

Next you'll want a shelf list card. It is identical to the title card but it's filed in a different location—numerically by the call number of the book. This file drawer then becomes your guide to the books in the order they appear on your shelf. Don't panic because call numbers were mentioned. You needn't have any expertise with Library of Congress systems or even the simpler Dewey Decimal method. Use your own system. Mine is described a few paragraphs from here.

The Cards

Both the title card and the shelf list card look alike. They are characterized by the fact that they have no cross-reference or subject heading printed at the top of the card (see Figure 1).

SR 1031	INSTALLING MINI-DYNAMO
	WILLIAM SHAFER PUGH-ROBERTS
	1977
	38 PAGES
	PEA-M-PUB NUMBER INTERNALLY BOUND COMPANION TO MINI-DYNAMO USER GUIDE

Figure 1

SHAFER WILLIAM	
DYNAMO	
MINI-DYNAMO	
SIMULATION	
MODELING	
SR 1031	INSTALLING MINI-DYNAMO
	WILLIAM SHAFER PUGH-ROBERTS
	1977
	38 PAGES
	PEA-M-PUB NUMBER INTERNALLY BOUND COMPANION TO MINI-DYNAMO USER GUIDE

Figure 2

UNTIL TODAY THERE WERE MORE THAN 20 DATA BASE MANAGERS FOR THE APPLE II,
NOW THERE'S ONLY ONE!

DB MASTER



THE APPLE DATA BASE MANAGER YOU'VE BEEN WAITING FOR!

If you want an easy-to-use, flexible, and versatile data base manager, you have a choice of one, DB MASTER from Stoneware Microcomputer Products - soon to become the standard by which all others will be judged.

We don't just take our word for it. Compare the many advanced features of DB MASTER with the data base manager you're now using. Or for that matter, compare it with any data base manager on the market. No one will even come close.

FEATURES	DB MASTER	OTHER DBMS
FILE SYSTEM		
Maximum search time to find any record by its primary key	UNDER 3 SECS.	
True ISAM file system with multi-field primary keys	YES	
Multiple secondary keys for rapid access (5-7 seconds) to records by any field	YES	
Primary & Secondary keys maintained automatically—no need to rebuild keys after adding records	YES	
Maximum record size (bytes)	32768	
Maximum number of fields/record	100	
Handles files with more than one diskette of data	YES	
Custom disk operating system (DOS) for faster data retrieval and program chaining	YES	
User-designed screen formats	YES	
Up to 9 screen "pages" per record	YES	
Ten field types, including dollar/units, phone & social security number, date, etc.	YES	
Automatic data compaction for increased disk storage capacity	YES	
Wild card, partial string, range and Boolean search capabilities	YES	
Dynamic prompting (int.) lists all available functions on screen—no need for quick reference card	YES	
Password file protection	YES	
Four function calculator mode	YES	
Daily update info. for printout of all records added/edited on any day or range of dates	YES	

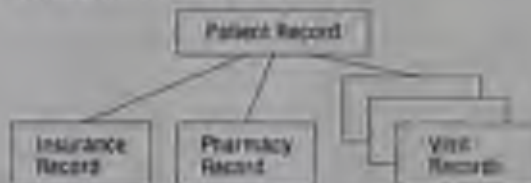
REPORT GENERATOR

Send reports to screen or printer	YES
Print up to 6 fields at a time	YES
Column subtotals and totals	YES

Subtotal and page breaks	YES
Up to 24 computed fields per report	YES
Up to 9 lines of column titles	YES
Up to 9 lines for each record	YES
Maximum number of fields per report	100
Code fields - store short codes, print long descriptions	YES
Comment lines and footnotes	YES
Comment fields for printing labels or headers within each record	YES
Summary only reports	YES

Have a more complex application? DB MASTER can be used to emulate the hierarchical data base manager's used with larger computer systems!

A typical Hierarchical File Structure:



(Learn more about emulating a hierarchical data base in our 140 page user's manual.)

Coming soon

DB MASTER UTILITY PAK #1: Add, drop or change fields in existing files without re-entering data!
Interchange DB MASTER files with VisiCalc™ and other programs!

DB MASTER FOR HARD DISK SYSTEMS
DB MASTER FOR THE APPLE II



Apple, Apple II, Apple II Plus trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. ©1984 by S.E. Stoneware & Product Software, Inc.

CIRCLE 265 ON READER SERVICE CARD

All the other cards for a certain book are characterized by an additional line at the top. If the author's name appears there, it is called an author card. Other cards with this additional line are called subject or cross-reference cards. For example, the cards below might all refer to the book whose title card is shown in Figure 1. The top card is an author card. The others are subject areas under which you would reasonably expect to find the book (see Figure 2).

Notice that since the title is installing Mini-Dynamo, and would be filed under I, the additional cross-reference for Dynamo and Mini-Dynamo are necessary. Always be aware of where the card which you are producing will fit in the alphabetical scheme of things. Better to have too many cross-references scattered throughout your file than

too few. If the title card will be filed in such a way as to include a major cross-reference do not include that cross-reference in your list. For example: BASIC—A Programming Language needn't have a separate cross-reference under BASIC since the title card will obviously fall alphabetically in that section.

Try it by hand?

In order to produce all these cards by hand you might have to type as many as a dozen cards. All twelve will contain the same information, except for an additional line on all but three cards. Your computer system—even the tiniest—should be ideal for printing these cards if you have an output device that can print on card stock. You need only enter information about each book once, add some cross-references and have the computer do the work of typing all the cards.

Here's how CATCARD works. Figure 3 shows a typical data set for five books in my library. Rules have been typeset for clarity in separating each entry and do not appear in the actual data. In fact no special separator is needed between entries, they are simply run together.

The data is in the following general form:

```
LIB# TITLE
LIB# REST OF TITLE
AUTHOR PUBLISHER
DATE # OF PAGES
COMMENT LINE 1
COMMENT LINE 2
COMMENT LINE 3
COMMENT LINE 4
COMMENT LINE 5
COMMENT LINE 6 OR AN X IF LESS THAN 6
CROSSREF1 CROSSREF2 CROSSREF3
CROSSREF4 CROSSREF5 CROSSREF6
CROSSREF7 CROSSREF8 CROSSREF9
```

Figure 4

Each of the first four lines has two items separated by a comma. You really don't need to worry about how I've labeled each field. What's important is where the contents of any given field are placed in the final output. Figure 5 shows how the mask above maps onto the card. Note the

identifiers for the cross-reference and the comments.

About 50 characters will fit across the card. More if you use an output device which can select 12 or more characters/inch as an option. Fifty is predicated on 10 characters/inch. This number will determine how many characters to allow in each field.

I also stick colored dots on cards of books which aren't on my shelves at home, and little clips on books which I'm using and have scattered throughout the house. Each clip color represents a room the book is sitting in or a friend whose borrowed it.

Comment Lines

Two fields are provided for the title, so you shouldn't have to abbreviate too heavily. Up to six lines of comments can be used to write something pertinent about the book. Any field which you don't have information for should be filled with an X. If you don't need all the comment lines, tell the program when you're done commenting by putting an X by itself on the line following the comments. If you use exactly six comment lines leave out the final line with the X. If you have no comments put a line with an X on it after the DATE, PAGE line. The last three lines have three entries per line. Each of these entries will produce a cross-reference card. If you have fewer than the nine cross-references allowed fill out with X's. You must have a total of nine when you add cross-references to X's in the last three lines.

You must include the author's name—last name first—in the cross-

```
ON INSTALLING MINI-DYNAMO
022L 1
WILLIAM SHAFFER PUGH-HOBBS
1977 38
PRAISE FOR NUMBER
INTERNALLY BOUND
COMPARISON TO MINI-DYNAMO
USER GUIDE
X
SHAFFER WILLIAM/DYNAMO/mini-dynamo/
SIMILATION/Modeling/
X,X,X

ON PASCAL USER MANUAL
033L AND REPORT
K. JENSEN & H. WIRTH/SPRINGER-VERLAG
1978 107
SECOND EDITION
X
WIRTH & JENSEN/JENSEN & WIRTH-PASCAL
X,X,X
X,X,X

ON MICROCOMPUTER PROBLEMS-SOLVING
023L USING PASCAL
KENNETH L. BOWLES/SPRINGER-VERLAG
1978 242
X
BOWLES KENNETH L./MICROCOMPUTER PASCAL
PASCAL PROBLEMS/Solving/
X,X,X

ON THE GAMP H USER'S
023L MANUAL
ALAN B. HYTSKER/HYTSKER & ASSOC.
1977 120
X
HYTSKER A. ALAN B./USER MANUAL/GAMP/
SIMULATION/
X,X,X

ON CHANGING FEW COMPUTER SERVICES
033L PRINCIPLES AND GUIDELINES
BERNARD EMERY/NOVA/SCOTT PETERCELLI INC.
1977 120
X
BERNARD EMERY/EMERY JAMES B./NOVA/BERNARD L.
SCOTT/SCOTT KLUCK
X,X,X
```

Figure 2

```
CROSSREF1
LIB# TITLE
LIB# REST OF TITLE
AUTHOR PUBLISHER
DATE # OF PAGES
COMMENT LINE 1
COMMENT LINE 2
COMMENT LINE 3
COMMENT LINE 4
COMMENT LINE 5
COMMENT LINE 6
```

Figure 5

UNLEASH YOUR MIND WITH OUR DREAM MACHINES.

Our products are a breed apart from the clutter of other "computer" games that so often are no more than typed-up video games giving you pretty pictures and little substance. After the novelty has worn off, they are quietly discarded. In our opinion, this is a pretty poor value.

Not so with our games.

STATE-OF-THE-ART PROGRAMS

At Strategic Simulations Inc., our state-of-the-art simulation programs are designed with one purpose: to provide you with computer games unmatched in sophistication, excitement, realism, and playability.

All of which translates into one word: fun. Lasting fun, because they are designed by thinking men for the Thinking Man.

With a little help from your imagination, our software will convert your Apple® into a veritable Dream Machine that transcends the barriers of time and space.

OUR UNIVERSAL DREAM MACHINES.

If your idea of a truly great game

is one where more than mental dexterity is required - where planning and plotting based on strategic and tactical skills are essential to victory - then we're thinking along the same lines.

Speaking of lines, our complete and ever-expanding line of quality games will fit your needs perfectly - whether you're into historical wargaming, fantasy/science fiction, business, or sports simulations.

You see, our designers' creativity knows no bounds.

UNCOMPROMISING STANDARDS

As varied as our programs may be, they all share common features without which they could not meet our demanding standards.

To approximate the "you-are-there" feeling so desirable in game playing, all our simulations are created with loving attention to accuracy and meticulous detail.

In recognizing the difficulty of always finding a ready and able human opponent, we have made sure the computer can serve as your

adversary in solitary play. And if you are expecting a pushover, you're in for quite a surprise!

For those dedicated to the ultimate gaming experience, we have exactly what you've been looking for.

We've made quite a statement, and we're ready to back it up. Our 14-day money back guarantee is your assurance of complete satisfaction.

ORDER YOUR DREAM MACHINE TODAY.

If you own an Apple® II 48K (AppleSoft ROM) and a 5¼" mini-floppy disc drive, you can own our Dream Machines today and unleash your mind.

Credit card holders, call 800-227-1617, ext. 335 (toll free) and charge your order to your VISA or MASTERCARD. In California, call 800-772-3545, ext. 335.

To order by mail, send your check to: Strategic Simulations Inc., Dept. CC1, 465 Fairchild Drive, Suite 108, Mountain View, CA 94043.

- ☐ COMPUTER BISMARCK*: \$59.95*
- ☐ COMPUTER NAPOLEONICS*: \$59.95
- ☐ COMPUTER CONFLICT*: \$39.95
- ☐ THE WARP FACTOR*: \$39.95
- ☐ CARTELS & CUTTHROATS*: \$39.95

- ☐ COMPUTER AMBUSH*: \$59.95
- ☐ COMPUTER QUARTERBACK*: \$39.95
- ☐ COMPUTER AIR COMBAT*: \$59.95
- ☐ OPERATION APOCALYPSE*: \$39.95
- ☐ TORPEDO FIRE*: \$59.95

COMPUTER BISMARCK is available for TRS-80 cassette 32K: \$49.95; and TRS-80 48K disc: \$59.95.

As part of our demanding standards of excellence, we use IBM® floppy discs.

Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

TRS-80 is a registered trademark of the Tandy Corporation.

CIRCLE 201 ON READER SERVICE CARD

This program actually prints the cards. It will produce three cards without cross-references plus as many additional cards as their are cross-references in the data. The first three cards are used as follows:

- 1) **Title Card**—to be filed alphabetically by title;
- 2) **Shelf List Card**—to be filed in a separate drawer numerically by catalog number. This drawer then represents a list of your books or slides as they appear on your shelf or in your slide folder. I also use this card as my master card. Any information which I consider inappropriate for all cards would be noted here. I also stick colored dots on cards of books which aren't on my shelves at home, and little clips on books which I'm using and have scattered throughout the house. Each clip color represents a room the book is sitting in or a friend whose borrowed it;
- 3) **Spare Card**—which I also file numerically in a separate shelf list drawer. This card is used when I look for a book under what I consider an appropriate subject area only to find I had not cross-referenced it there. Just slip out the spare card, type in the new reference and file alphabetically.

On my system the extra comma is fatal. It creeps in on comment lines when I enter a date such as March 3, 1978 and have forgotten that a comma should not appear in a line except as a separator for the string variables.

Card Suppliers

All other cards are cross-reference cards and should be filed alphabetically. The cross-references are printed high on the card and slightly offset, so that they stand out as the cards are flipped in their drawers. Special cards with index tabs or heavy-weight separator cards are ideal to set off subjects areas with lots of cards. Both the continuous form cards and the index tab cards are available at most library supply houses or from:

Visible Computer Supply Corp.
3826 Stern Drive
St. Charles, IL 60174
(\$8.65 for 1000 cards)

Jostien's
Library Service Division
1301 Cliff Road
Burnsville, MN 55337
(expensive, heavy-weight card
\$30.00 or so per 1000)

The cards I use are 3' x 5' when burst. They are 3' x 6' with feed holes attached. Six feed holes on each side, spaced 1/2" on centers seems to be standard. Avoid cards which are preburst (partially) and are holed out for the center wire found on most card catalog drawers. They are more expensive and tear very easily while going through the printer.

At ten lines per inch horizontally, fifty characters will fit across each line. Using six lines per inch vertically, 18 full lines will fit on a card (see Figure 6).



Figure 6

The program makes these assumptions. Of course, not all 50 characters are used since blank space is designed into the format.

There are exactly 18 PRINT lines in the program (710 to 910). It may look like more than 18 but the DATE, PAGE card can be printed in two forms. The word PAGES will automatically follow the number of pages unless that field contains a zero or an X, in which case the field is left blank and the word PAGES doesn't appear. I have shown all PRINT statements printing to a file. This allows me to check and restart. To run directly in real-time, just change all the PRINT #2's to simple PRINT's. The TABS in the PRINT statements assure the alignments which I have diagramed.

It is a trivial matter to modify the program to change the alignment of output fields or to accommodate cards with dimensions other than 3' x 5'. The program does not alphabetize the cards. It could be modified to do that but only at considerable expense in memory space and run time.

The program can be shaped to fit your particular needs. It is such a simple concept that it would be a shame not to get your books, slides or whatever organized. □

'NIBBLE IS TERRIFIC' (For Your Apple)



NIBBLE IS:

The Answer for Apple Computers

NIBBLE IS:

One of the Fastest Growing and Most Popular Personal Computing Products

NIBBLE IS:

Providing Comprehensive, Useful and Affordable Programs for the Home, Small Business and Educational Markets

NIBBLE IS:

A Reference in Uniquely Comprehensive, Systematic, Organized, Topical, Product News and Review, Hardware Construction Projects, and a host of other features

NIBBLE IS:

A Magazine suitable for both the Beginner and the Advanced Programmer

NIBBLE is focused exclusively on the Apple Computer system.

And each issue features significant new Programs of Commercial Quality.

Buy NIBBLE through your local Apple Dealer or subscribe now with the coupon below.

Try a NIBBLE!

NIBBLE

Box 325, Lincoln, MA 01773
(617) 259-9770

I'd try NIBBLE!

Enclosed is my \$17.50 (for 3 issues)

☐ check ☐ money order

Your subscription will start with the first issue after receipt of your payment. (Delete the 1 or 2 see below)*

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

*Free Code on No. 1000 is reserved for all Apple II and II+ owners.

Executive Privilege

Leland D. Young

Have you ever felt a little uneasy about using the Exec text file feature that is available on your Apple DOS 3.2 to increase the flexibility of your programs? Maybe my experience can help.

The Problem

My experimenting with Exec was prompted by a problem I faced with a program I was writing. This program, *Flog*, maintained golf handicaps data in files which were stored on the same disk as the program. Good practice to protect such data files required that they be placed on a separate backup disk. In addition to this requirement, I wanted the backup disk to have the full capabilities of the original disk. That is, the backup disk would contain not only the data files, but also *Flog* and any other programs necessary to make the backup disk perform exactly as the original. Not much of a problem for a dual disk drive system, but more complicated with only one drive available, which was my case.

The original programs presented here serve as good examples for learning some of the inner-workings of a 48K Apple II. As written originally, the sequence of programs would run as follows: The main program (*Flog*) would update and maintain data files on golf players and place these files on the original disk. When the use of *Flog* ended, it would automatically load backup, take the data files from the original disk, load them into memory and, before pausing, display a message on the TVT such as "REMOVE ORIGINAL DISK - INSERT BACKUP DISK." When the backup disk was in the drive unit, the data files in memory would then be transferred to the backup disk. After the transfer operation was completed, Backup then created an Exec file called *Chek*. At this point the backup disk would still be in the disk drive. After the creation of *Chek*, it was automatically run. This was done by the last statement shown in Listing 1.

During the execution of *Chek*, each line would be evaluated by the computer and the proper action taken. Backup, as shown in Listing 1, is not the complete program with the capability of transferring data files. Instead, the Backup listing only shows the portion containing the Exec file *Chek*.

The purpose of *Chek* is to determine if *Flog* and Backup are on the backup disk (which is now in the drive unit). If, for example, *Flog* is not on the backup disk, then *Chek* proceeds to display the message "REMOVE BACKUP DISK - INSERT ORIGINAL" and wait for the "Return" key to be hit. When the original disk is in place and the "Return" is hit, *Flog* is loaded into memory from the original disk. When loading is complete, the message "REMOVE ORIGINAL DISK - INSERT BACKUP" is displayed and the computer again waits for a "Return." When the backup disk is in place and the "Return" key is hit, *Chek* then determines if Backup is on the backup disk. If it is not, then the same steps as explained above for *Flog* are taken. When all *CHEK* statements are evaluated the message "BACKUP OPERATION COMPLETED-END PROGRAM" is displayed on the TVT unless the sequence of inserting the original and backup disks is altered. If this occurs, the statement "END PROGRAM - INVALID SEQUENCE" is displayed instead and all operations cease.

This article will describe how *Chek* operates. The logic of *Chek* in the use of IF statements and the flow of the statements will not be covered. The use of Call statements, memory locations and sub-routines and how they can be used with Exec will be discussed.

The EXEC File

With the Exec command you can create a sequential text file that may contain commands or program lines (numbered or unnumbered) including

Basic statements. These statements, when executed, control the computer as if the same information were typed on the keyboard. Exec does not delete a program that is already in memory. These features enable *Chek* to function.

CHEK Preliminaries

When writing an Exec file, a format of sorts should be followed. In its most fundamental form, the format requires: 1) the definition of the Control-D character, 2) the use of the OPEN and WRITE statements preceding the file, 3) the contents of the file and 4) the use of the CLOSE statement.

The Control-D character is defined so that the DOS commands OPEN, WRITE and CLOSE can be executed by the program.

I noticed a peculiarity about the Control-D during my trials with *Chek*. The DOS version 3.2 Instruction and Reference Manual, in discussing its example Exec file *DONT* on page 75, states that the commands which are PRINTed into the file, for later EXECing, are not preceded by a Control-D. I found that this can be done if a line contains only the DOS command and nothing else. However, if anything precedes a DOS command, the Control-D character becomes necessary. See Listing 1, line 3000, for an example of where the Control-D is needed. Also, I found it best not to have any statements following a DOS command on the same line. When this is done, the statements following the DOS command on the line are ignored.

Notice in line 20010 of Listing 1 the definition of Q\$ where CHR\$(32) is the ASCII code for a quotation mark. Review Listing 1 to see how it is used in *Chek* to prepare strings for printing, as in lines 20140, 20150, 20170, etc.

Checking for a Program

When *Chek* is executed, it immediately determines if the program *Flog* is stored

Leland D. Young, 1800 Forest Hills Dr., Tampa, FL 33612.

Microsystems — the CP/M and S-100 User's Journal

**CP/M is the software bus!
S-100 is the hardware bus
for sophisticated microcomputer users!**



If you are a CP/M user, on any system—S-100, Apple, TRS-80, Heath, Ohio Scientific, Omyx, Durango, Intel MDG, Mostek MDX, etc.—after all CP/M is the Disk Operating System that has been implemented on more computer systems than any other DOS—then Microsystems magazine is the "only" magazine published specifically for you!

Or, if you use an S-100/IEEE-696 based computer—and the most sophisticated microcomputer systems available use the S-100/IEEE-696 hardware bus—then Microsystems magazine is the "only" magazine published specifically for you!

We started publishing Microsystems almost two years ago to fill the void in the microcomputer field. There were magazines catering exclusively to the TRS-80, Apple, Pet, Heath, etc. system users. There were also broad based publications that cover the entire field but no one system in depth. But no magazine existed for CP/M users—nor did one exist for S-100 users.

The why and what of a software bus

First of all what is a "bus"? And why do we call CP/M "the software bus"?

A "bus" is a technique used to interface many different modules. Examples are the "S-100/IEEE-696 Bus" and the "IEEE-488 Bus." These are hardware buses that permit a user to plug a bus-compatible device into the bus without having to make any other hardware modifications and expect the device to operate with little or no modification.

CP/M is a Disk Operating System (DOS). It was first introduced in 1974 and is now the oldest and most mature DOS for microcomputer systems. CP/M has now been implemented on over 250 different computer systems. It has been implemented on hard disk systems as well as floppy disk systems. It is supported by two user groups (CP/M-UG and SIG/M-UG) that have released over sixty volumes containing over 1,000 public domain programs that can be loaded and run on systems using the CP/M DOS. Add to this another 1,500 commercially available

CP/M software packages and you have the largest applications software base in existence.

CP/M is the only DOS for micros that has stood the test of time (seven years) with the highest level of compatibility from version to version. And over the years this compatibility has been maintained as new features have been added.

This is why we say "CP/M is the software bus" and why Microsystems magazine is vital to providing CP/M users with technical information on using CP/M, interfacing to CP/M, new CP/M compatible products and for CP/M users to exchange ideas.

Why support the S-100 bus?

S-100 is currently the most widely used microcomputer hardware bus. It offers advantages not available with any other microcomputer system. Here are a few of the advantages:

S-100 is processor independent. There are already thirty different S-100 CPU cards that can be plugged into an S-100 bus computer. Nine 8-bit microprocessors are available: 6502, 6800, 6802, 6809, 2650, F8, 6808, 8085 and Z80. Eight 16-bit microprocessors are available: 8086, 8088, 9900, Z8000, 68000, Pascal Microengines, Alpha Micro (similar to LSI-11) and even the AMD2901 bit slice processor. Take your pick from the incredible offerings.

S-100 has the greatest microcomputer power. What other microcomputer system has direct addressing of up to 16 megabytes of memory, up to 65,536 I/O ports, up to 10 vectored interrupts, up to 18 masters on the bus (with priority) and up to 10 Mhz data transfer rate? You will have to go a long way to use up that computing power.

S-100 is standardized. The S-100 bus has been standardized by the IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers) ensuring the highest degree of compatibility among plug-in boards from different manufacturers. And, Microsystems has published the complete IEEE S-100/696 standard (all 26 pages).

S-100 has the greatest hardware support. There are now over sixty different manufacturers of about 400 different plug-in S-100 boards. Far greater than any other microcomputer system.

With all these advantages is it any wonder that S-100 systems are so popular with microcomputer users who want to do more than just play games?

For the serious computer user,

Each issue of Microsystems brings you the latest in the CP/M and S-100 world. Articles on applications, tutorials, software development, product reviews, and lots more, to keep you on top of the ever changing microcomputer scene.

And if you are an S-100 system user using other operating systems (e.g. North Star) Microsystems also supports you.

Get your copy today

Order your subscription to Microsystems. Send \$10 for one year (6 issues), \$18 for two years (12 issues) or \$24 for three years (18 issues). If you prefer, call our toll-free number 800-631-8112 (in NJ 201-540-0445) to put your subscription on your MasterCard, Visa or American Express card. Canadian/Mexican and other foreign surface subscriptions are \$15 and \$25, respectively, per year and must be prepaid. We guarantee that you will be completely satisfied or we will refund your subscription.

Join thousands of Microsystems subscribers like Jim Johnstone of Los Altos CA, who said "Microsystems has lived up to your promises and my expectations. Congratulations."

MICROSYSTEMS
A Creative Computing publication

39 East Hanover Avenue
Morris Plains, NJ 07950 USA
Toll-free 800-631-8112
(In NJ, 201-540-0445)

Privilege, continued...

```

10.  REM BACKUP
20.  REM LARRY'S BACKUP
40.  E18 = "RETURN" TO SINTIME/7
50.  REM = CHR$(191) REM CTRL-W
20000.  REM
20010.  REM = CHR$(161) = KEY = 0
20020.  PRINT SDA*BLANK MESSAGE
20030.  PRINT SDA*HOW CHIEF
20040.  PRINT SDA*OPEN CHECK
20050.  PRINT SDA*DELETE CHECK
20060.  PRINT SDA*OPEN CHECK
20070.  PRINT SDA*WRITE CHECK
20080.  PRINT SDA*DISPRINTED0808
    *LOCK FLAG*
20090.  PRINT SDA*BACKUP(161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20100.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20110.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20120.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20130.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20140.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20150.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20160.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20170.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20180.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20190.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20200.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20210.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20220.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20230.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20240.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20250.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20260.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20270.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20280.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20290.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*
20300.  PRINT SDA* (161) (161) (161)
    *CHECK*

```

Listing 1

on the backup disk. This check can be done by using other statements (RENAME, for example) but I chose to use the LOCK statement. When Flog is placed on a disk it is also LOCKed, so the logic for the test is that if Flog can't be found it cannot be locked, and the error statement FILE NOT FOUND will be printed by DOS. Of course, if the file is on the backup disk, LOCK will ensure the

program is locked. Conveniently, if Flog is locked already, using LOCK will not cause an error. Looking at line 20090 in Listing 1, if X = 7 (see Table 1) then Flog is assumed not to be on the disk.

ERROR STATUS	MEMORY LOCATION	
	SA(A)	LS(19)
LOAD	01	1
CATALOG	06	6
LOCK	07	7
LANGUAGE NOT AVAILABLE	18	24
FILE NOT FOUND	4B	25
FILE LOCKED	77	119
FILE TYPE MISMATCH	A9	169

Table 1. Codes and memory location for 48K system.

Making a Pause

Next I had to find out how to make Check pause until the operator was ready for the computer to continue. If the check for Flog showed it was not on the backup disk, the program would have to wait for the backup disk to be removed and original disk inserted in the drive unit, displaying the proper instructions to the operator.

The pause subroutine is shown in Listing 2 in hexadecimal (denoted by \$ preceding the number) location \$0000-\$0009. This subroutine is called by the statement CALL 768, where 768 is the decimal equivalent of \$0000. The ASCII characters used in the assembly language subroutines were taken from the ASCII Screen Character Set, Table 7 of the Apple Reference Manual. From this Set, \$A0 represents a "space", and \$8D represents a "Return".

The pause subroutine functions by putting a "space" character (\$A0) into the accumulator then jumping to location \$FD1B which is the start of a subroutine that looks for an input from the keyboard. When a key is pressed the subroutine then returns to \$0005 with the accumulator containing the character entered at the keyboard. The contents of the accumulator is then compared with a "Return" character (\$8D). If the two are not equal the subroutine moves to \$0000 and repeats the procedure again. If the key pressed is a "Return" the subroutine then returns to the main program. This subroutine would function acceptably if \$A0 were not placed in the accumulator initially, but a character may be displayed on the TVT if the "Return" is not the first key hit.

Displaying a Message

When the pause subroutine is in operation, there should also be a message displayed on the TVT directing the operator to perform some task. In our case, if Flog is not on the backup disk Check must pause

for a response from the operator after displaying a message. The initial message is "REMOVE BACKUP DISK—INSERT ORIGINAL." Also the statement "RETURN TO CONTINUE" is displayed at the bottom of the TVT. Referring to Listing 1, this sequence of events is handled by line 20010 where CALL 778 (\$000A) causes the initial disk message to be displayed. CALL 768 causes the pause subroutine to operate until a "Return" is entered at the keyboard.

Detecting an Error

When an Flog file does not execute statements using line numbers, error detecting is different from that normally used in Basic programs. Check is such a program. Although line numbers are used in Backup (which causes Check), the execution of Check is done in the order of the statements contained in the file and not as determined by line numbers. Line numbers, however, can be given to the statements easily. For examples of both possibilities see lines 20120 and 20130 of Listing 1.

When Check is executed, only the information contained within the quotation marks will be executed. But line numbers could be assigned to the statements if desired as in the following example:

```

20120 PRINT "150 DDS = CHR$(4)"
20130 PRINT "160 L=PEEK(61):IF L=1
    THEN Y=PEEK(43619)"

```

The problem with assigning line numbers is that these lines become a part of any program that may be in memory. That is, if Flog is in memory, and Check is created with line numbers, as in the above example, these line numbers belonging to Check are treated by the computer as part of Flog. So if Flog is then SAVED, the saved version of Flog will contain not only the Flog statements but also the numbered Check statements. Flog is then altered and if run could function improperly. For this reason Check was developed without using line numbers.

The absence of line numbers in Check solved one problem but created another. That is, how can errors be detected by Check? If the ONERR statement could be used, a code would be placed in decimal location 222 (\$DE) when an error occurred. But ONERR can't be used as there are no line numbers to reference. Another location then must be found.

After searching magazine articles, reviewing the DOS subroutines and experimenting, I was able to find a location that consistently contains a code associated with a particular status or error. This location (in a 48K system) is decimal 43619 (\$AA63). Codes placed in this location are listed in Table 1. I have not verified this, but my guess is that in a



ON AN OLD FAVORITE!

announcing...

HI-RES CRIBBAGE

FOR THE APPLE II OR II PLUS COMPUTERS

ON-LINE SYSTEMS is now offering a Cribbage game to challenge even the best Cribbage player as you play against the computer. The cribbage board is done with beautiful Hi-Res Graphics and you can watch (and hear) the scores being pegged. The cards are dealt randomly; they actually look as if they are being turned over one by one by an invisible hand. If you're not careful, and don't play your cards right, the computer will thump you. For the beginning Cribbage player, HI-RES CRIBBAGE comes with complete instruction and strategy aspects of the game. For the experienced Cribbage player, HI-RES CRIBBAGE offers a truly challenging game.

Hi-Res Cribbage is available now at your local computer store and requires a disk drive. To order directly send \$24.95 to:

On-Line Systems
26575 Mudge Ranch Road
Cibola, NM 87004
209-683-0818

VISA, MASTER CHARGE, C.O.D., CHECK ACCEPTED

BRAIN GAMES FROM PDI

Tired of shoot-'em-up arcade games? Stimulate your brain for a change and have fun doing it. PDI has the best of the word puzzle games by Dr. Dean Victor for Atari®, Apple II® and TRS-80®.

MINICROSSWORD Computer invents a crossword puzzle on the screen. When the puzzle is formed, you fill in the words. If you can't supply a word, the computer will fill it in (and deduct points from your score!). Thousands of different puzzles can be generated.

WORD SEARCH Computer generates word search puzzles using either a Spanish, French or geography word list. Atari version uses color, sound and other special effects, and will even generate printed puzzles for you to do when away from the computer. This is an excellent way for students to practice foreign language vocabulary.

ASTRO-QUOTES This is an anagram-type game. The goal of the game is to guess a famous quotation. Clues are letters that the computer inserts in the correct slots in the quotation when the player correctly guesses the definitions of a series of words.

KROSS 'N' QUOTES Quotation guessing game in which the player works against the clock. Player fills in the quote by picking scrambled letters and putting them in place using the joystick.

Available at Computerland and other fine computer stores, or directly from us.

	16-BIT Apple II	25-100 Atari 1300	16-BIT TRS-80	16-BIT Atari 800
Minicrossword	24	49	59	59
Word Search	14	14	14	14
Word Search	14	14	14	14
Word Search	14	14	14	14
Word Search	14	14	14	14
Word Search	14	14	14	14
Word Search	14	14	14	14
Word Search	14	14	14	14

plus 10% shipping and handling

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Atari is a registered trademark of Atari, Inc.

PDI

Program Design, Inc. 26575 Mudge Ranch Road, Cibola, NM 87004
209-683-0818

CIRCLE 214 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CIRCLE 249 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MAY 1981

0300-	A9 80	LDA	#440	SET UP 'SPACE' IN ACCUMULATOR
0302-	20 18 F2	JBR	\$F01B	SET CHAR. FROM KEYBOARD
0305-	CF 80	CMF	#401	TEST IF IT'S A RETURN
0307-	D0 F2	BNE	\$0300	IF NOT, TRY AGAIN
0309-	40	RTS		IF IS, GO TO CALLING ROUTINE
030A-	A2 00	LDR	#400	SET UP MESSAGE 'REMOVE DISK - INSERT ORIGINAL'
030C-	40 13 03	JMP	\$0311	
030F-	A2 01	LDR	#401	SET UP MESSAGE 'REMOVE ORIGINAL DISK - INSERT BACKUP'
0311-	20 18 03	JBR	\$0309	REMOVE CLEAR & SET VERT. TAB. TO 0
0314-	20 1A FF	JBR	\$F73A	REMOVE 'BELL'
0317-	10	CLC		ELIMINATE CARRY
0318-	BA	TFR		PUT CONTENTS X-REG. IN ACCUM.
0319-	A2 80	LDR	#402	ZERO X-REG. FOR LOCATION OF MESSAGE
031B-	CF 01	CMF	#401	COMPARE ADDR W/ 1
031D-	F0 0F	BEQ	\$032D	IF ADDR=1 THEN BRANCH TO #032D
031F-	80 A6 03	LDA	\$03A6+X	LOAD ADDR. W/ INCREAS. NUMBER UNTIL 1
0322-	CF 08	CMF	#408	TEST IF CHAR. IS A 1
0324-	F0 10	BEQ	\$0332	IF 1, BRANCH TO #0332
0326-	20 18 F2	JBR	\$F73D	IF NOT, PRINT IT
0329-	10	INC		INCREMENT X-REG. FOR NEXT INCREAS. ADDR.
032A-	4C 1F 03	JMP	\$031F	GO TO ADDR. TO CONTIN. MESSAGE
032D-	80 C8 03	LDA	\$03C8+X	LOAD ADDR. W/ INCREAS. NUMBER UNTIL 1
032F-	CF 08	CMF	#408	TEST IF CHAR. IS A 1
0332-	F0 0F	BEQ	\$033D	IF 1, BRANCH TO #033D
0334-	20 18 F2	JBR	\$F73D	IF NOT, PRINT IT
0337-	10	INC		
0338-	4C 2D 03	JMP	\$032D	
033B-	A9 80	LDA	#400	SET UP ADDRESS TO LOAD WITH 00 MESSAGE
033D-	80 24	STA	\$24	PUT 0 IN LOCATION FOR ADDRESS INCREAS. MESSAGE
033F-	40	RTS		RETURN TO CALLING ROUTINE
0340-	80 38 03	LDA	\$F038	PUT IN CONTENTS OF ADDR. FOR NEXT MESSAGE
0343-	80 32	STA	\$32	WRITE 00
0345-	A2 39 03	LDA	\$F039	LOAD ADDR. OF ADDR. FOR NEXT MESSAGE
0348-	80 38	STA	\$38	WRITE 00
034A-	A9 37	LDA	#427	SET UP ADDR. IN ADDR. FOR NEXT
034C-	80 38 03	STA	\$F038	WRITE ADDR.
034F-	A9 03	LDA	#03	PUT IN ADDR. FOR NEXT ADDR. FOR NEXT
0351-	80 38 03	STA	\$F038	WRITE ADDR.
0354-	20 18 A8	JBR	\$F0A8	GO TO NEXT SUBROUTINE
0357-	A9 0F 03	LDA	\$030F	LOAD TO MESSAGE SUBROUTINE
035A-	20 0A 03	JBR	\$030A	GO TO FIRST SUBROUTINE
035D-	A9 07	LDA	#07	PUT IN SUBROUTINE ADDR. INTO
035F-	80 38 03	STA	\$F038	WRITE ADDR. ADDR. INTO
0362-	A9 08	LDA	#08	WRITE NUMBER
0364-	80 38 03	STA	\$F038	WRITE ADDR.
0367-	40	RTS		RETURN TO CALLING ROUTINE
0369-	20 18 F2	JBR	\$F73D	REMOVE AND CLEAR SCREEN
036B-	F0 20	LDA	#400	
036E-	20 18 F2	JBR	\$F73D	SET VERT. TAB. TO 0
036F-	40	RTS		RETURN TO CALLING ROUTINE

Listing 2: MESSAGE

32K system the equivalent decimal location would be 27235 (\$6A63).

Loading from Exec

Some problems arose in the early stages of troubleshooting Check when it loaded Flog into memory. Referring to Listing 1, the original statement used in line 20110 was

```
20110 PRINT "IFL=JTHENPOKE 6,1:
PRINTDD$Q5"LOAD FLOG"Q5
```

This functioned properly in loading Flog into memory, but when loading was completed, a program popped up related to the way in which the computer executes an Exec file. When an Exec file is created it is stored on disk. When the Exec file is executed, it is read from the disk into the file buffer of the Apple by sector and each field in succession is examined and acted upon. When the last field contained in the

file buffer is handled, the next sector on disk is then read into the file buffer. It must be remembered that the Exec file Check was created and placed only on the backup disk.

Let us recap the sequence of things. Check has checked for Flog on the backup disk. It discovers that Flog is not there so it displays a message on the TVT telling the operator to replace the backup disk in the drive unit with the original disk (which has Flog on it) and pauses until the "Return" key is hit. Now the original disk, which does not contain the Exec file Check, is in the disk drive. The program Flog is loaded into memory as required by the statement in line 20110. After this, the computer tries to read the next field (Check statement) that is in the file buffer. In my case, nearly all of the statements in the file buffer were executed so that after Flog had been loaded, the computer had only

one or two more fields to read. After reading these last remaining fields in the buffer the computer then tried to read the next sector of the Check file from the disk. This could not be done as the original disk, which did not have Check stored on it, was in the drive unit and everything came to a halt after a few irrelevant characters were printed on the screen.

To make things function properly it was necessary to get the backup disk into the drive unit before the computer tried to read the next sector of Check. This is why I settled on line 20110 shown in Listing 1. The CALL 832 is the machine language subroutine that takes care of loading a program, displaying appropriate messages and pausing the program to enable the backup disk to be placed in the drive unit before things go awry. The CALL 832 subroutine is shown in Listing 2 at memory location \$0340-\$0367.

The Best is even Better...



**THE
MINI
FACTORY**.....



**THE
DATA
FACTORY**

by William Pastauer

You Can't Work Harder, So Work Smarter

This program is important to you. We at Micro Lab have tested them all. "The Data Factory" is the most versatile data base system yet developed for the micro computer. This system was nationally rated as the best selling data base on the market, by a leading micro computer magazine. We have now expanded the original Data Factory with 40 new features on 3.5 DOS to make it even more powerful. The Mini Factory is almost identical to the original Data Factory program, and is a good introduction to the system at a very reasonable price. The Data/Mini Factory provides instant accessibility to your records and files which you can then, rearrange into new combinations to have vital information in seconds.

Get The Best

The Data/Mini Factory will solve your problems. Thousands of people have chosen it since we introduced it nationally last June. Major corporations have used it to handle jobs that they did not want to put on their large computers or that would be too time consuming or costly to program. Small businesses have used it to control their accounts receivable and accounts payable. Their mailing lists and sales records were easily maintained with the system. Churches, hospitals, and schools have kept their financial, inventory, and individual records up to date. Organizations, home users, and hobbyists reconciled check books, made library or collection lists, playing schedules, date reminders, and more.

Our Guarantee

This program will work. Micro Lab chooses to represent a very select group of professional programmers that meet our high standards for quality. Countless hours have been spent in our labs to insure these claims to you, and we back them with a contract with our dealers.

Your Data Factory can always be updated when new versions of this program are released. The Mini Factory can be upgraded to The Data Factory when the user needs expand.

Most Advanced System

The latest breakthroughs in a data base system have been incorporated into this program. It was designed for constant use to input and manipulate data efficiently. The unique new feature that sets it apart from all others is its complete modifiability. Data may be rearranged, removing part of it from the original disk, to add to another or to form a new data base, without reentering the information again. Add, change, transfer, delete, replace, index, reconstruct, compute, and compute data at any time. Do an incredible 20 level search or sort and much more. The Data Factory is by far the best for performing the work that you must do from day to day.

Easily Learned

Any one can use it. The program prompts you as it runs. The easy to follow manual leads you through the set up of your data base. Data is stored on separate data disks, apart from the program. Only the data disks are copyable, allowing you to back up your data. The data file information is available for you to use with other programs.

Your Insurance

You can feel secure. Two identical programs are included with the original purchaser's package. If you make a mistake and accidentally blow a disk, there is no time or money lost. The Extended Warranty Policy is a revolutionary new plan for consumer protection. For a reasonable annual fee it covers all renewals needed on either The Data/Mini Factory and all updates adding new features to The Data Factory.

Requirements

The Data/Mini Factory is presently

being offered for the Apple computer. You will need 48K and Applesoft in Rom. The system is as powerful with one disk drive as with two. It is slower but you do not lose any of its capabilities using only one disk drive. A printer or modem is an option with The Data/Mini Factory, but a 20 column board can be used only with The Data Factory. Micro Lab has developed another business system, "The Invoice Factory." It can work independently but is also compatible with the data on your Data/Mini Factory disks.

From A Dealer

"I have received 'The Data Factory' and I am pleased. It is everything that you represented and more. First, the packaging is impressive... Second, the manual is refreshingly well produced... Third, 'The Data Factory' does work!... I cannot ask more of a software package."

-Lyle Fernquist
Computata Corp., Duluth, MN

Available Now

The Data Factory has a nationwide reputation as a reliable and easy to use data base. See a demonstration at your local Apple dealer. The price of The Data Factory is \$150 and the Mini Factory is \$75.

There are many reasons why you should buy the system—the ease of use, the features, the updates, Micro Lab's user support, and the fact that your investment in The Mini/Data Factory pays off in time savings every day. But you will find the best reasons when you ask someone who already has one. We are proud of our reputation and will keep working hard to maintain it.



3218 Skokie Valley Road
Highland Park, IL 60036 • 312-433-7550
CIRCLE 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Loading with CALL 832

During my review of various publications, trying to get a handle on memory locations and subroutines that would be helpful to me, I found a memory map listing of the Apple II DOS 3.2 which showed the beginning addresses of many DOS subroutines for a 48K system. This memory map listing shows that the LOAD routine begins at decimal location 42002 (5A4E3). I was unable to use this subroutine successfully. It would load the program satisfactorily, but at its completion it would ignore Check and return to the monitor. Rather than try to jump into the depths of the subroutine and figure out what memory locations needed to be modified, I took some time to see how the RUN routine beginning at decimal location 42193 (5A4D1) would work. RUN loads a program into memory then jumps unconditionally to another routine that executes the program just loaded. Thus, the trick was to change the destination address of this last jump so that instead of running the program just loaded, a routine of my choosing (i.e., the message routine at 5030F) would be executed and Check would not be side-stepped as in the LOAD routine.

The RUN routine, shown in Listing 4, is located at memory locations 5A4D1-5A4E4. The unconditional jump, beginning at 5A4E2, causes the routine to jump to the address contained in locations 59D58 and 59D59 where 59D58 holds the low byte address and 59D59 holds the high byte address of the routine that will run the program just loaded into memory.

The plan in using CALL 832 is to load the desired program (Flog in this case) using the loading part of the RUN routine in Listing 4 (locations 5A4D1-5A4E4) but placing the beginning address into 59D58 and 59D59. In this case the address is

```

A4E3- 4D 26 06 LDA 5A4E5
A4E4- FD 03 BEI 5A4E7
A4E5- 0D 17 A6 STA 5A4E7
A4E6- 2D 13 A4 JDR 5A4E2
A4E7- 2D 18 9F JDR 5030F
A4E8- 2D 03 A6 JDR 5A4E5
A4E9- 4C 5D 3D JED 5A4E3

```

Listing 4. Run subroutine.

50357 which is shown in Listing 2. By having the RUN routine jump to 50357, the desired message and pause subroutines can be run.

One way of placing the address 50357 into 59D58 and 59D59 is to take the contents of 59D58 and 59D59 and store them for the time being in safe locations, 507 and 508 in this case. Next the low and high bytes of 50357 itself (low byte, 557; high byte, 503) are placed in 59D58 and 59D59 respectively. See Listing 2 locations 50340-50353 for this procedure.

When the unconditional jump is made to 50357, a jump to the message subroutines is made. After the message is displayed, the subroutine then returns to 5035A and execution continues with the pause subroutine (beginning at 50300) which waits for the operator to exchange the disks and hit the "Return" key. Now we have the backup disk in the drive arm again and the computer can read all the sectors it wants without causing any problems.

Before leaving the CALL 832 subroutine, however, a little housekeeping is in order. It seems, if for no other reason than good practice, that the original contents should be returned to 59D58 and 59D59. This is done in locations 5035D-50366. Location 50367 returns the CALL 832 subroutine to Check.

General

Some of the things used in Backup (Listing 1) should probably be explained a little further. Line 20020 loads the machine language routines found in Listing 2. These routines could be loaded by another program (such as Flog) and used as needed no matter what Basic program or file happened to be in the computer. These machine language routines will not be disturbed unless the programmer does so deliberately or DOS is booted again.

Lines 20040 and 20050 of Listing 1 clear Check to make sure no information contained in it from a previous use will interfere with its proper functioning. If this is not done it is possible that Check could accumulate statements and characters that would adversely affect its proper execution.

Zero page locations 506, 507 and 508 have been used because they are apparently free for programmer use. I say this in reference to the memory maps depicted in the Apple manuals which show these locations free from use by any functions of the Apple. According to the Apple II Reference Manual, 509 is also available. Additionally, a portion of page three can be used safely by the programmer in locations 50300-503EF.

Line 20120 of Listing 1 is necessary because the process of loading a program clears variables. The POKE and PEEK functions are used with location 506 to maintain variable information after the LOAD routine is used also.

The NEW command in lines 20160 and 20260 is used to remove from memory Basic programs loaded into memory. This is done to ensure that the backup operation is completed with no program in memory that can be run. The Control-D character is not needed for NEW as it is not a DOS command.

Listing 3 is included to show the complete file "MESSG." The message used by

the subroutines beginning at 5031F and 5032D use the characters stored in locations 503A6-503CA and 503CB-503EF respectively. The character set used was taken from Table 7 of the Reference Manual where SC1=A, SC2=B, etc.

The way a message is displayed by "MESSG" can be seen by looking at the locations 5031F-5032A of Listing 2 and locations 503A6-503CA of Listing 3.

```

0300- 4F 60 20 18 FD C9 80 10
0301- 87 A2 42 00 4C 1C 2A AC
0302- 81 20 90 03 2A 38 FF 10
0303- 8A 82 00 C9 01 F0 30 8B
0304- 84 03 28 3B F0 15 20 82
0305- F8 68 AC 15 08 88 28 05
0306- C9 58 80 07 50 18 F8 88
0307- 4C 28 03 A9 85 21 51
0308- A8 28 58 25 97 80 29 9D
0309- 85 98 09 37 88 28 58 49
030A- 03 80 58 99 28 81 A4 00
030B- 0F 2D 58 80 88 80 07 88
030C- 28 F0 A8 08 81 59 91 40
030D- 08 08 80 88 80 07 88 01
030E- 80 08 90 08 20 88 60 06
030F- 20 88 88 08 20 08 60 00
0310- 80 08 00 00 88 88 88 00
0311- 40 58 88 28 08 08 88 88
0312- 00 08 88 88 00 00 88 88
0313- 00 88 88 88 08 28 88 FC
0314- A7 88 28 28 F8 50 12 C3
0315- C9 C9 84 75 A8 C0 C0 63
0316- C8 80 80 60 CA D9 80 C8
0317- A8 48 40 C8 0C 88 C5 87
0318- 84 68 28 2C 78 18 27 C8
0319- C3 C8 88 3C C5 C0 4F 86
031A- C0 88 C7 2C C4 C0 C9 C8
031B- C3 C0 60 C4 C8 88 C8 60
031C- 4D A0 C7 C8 08 25 82 84
031D- 40 C2 C3 C5 C8 10 80 88

```

Listing 3. Machine language listing of "MESSG."

CALL -198 executes a subroutine that sounds the "bell."

Conclusion

I hope that this article has provided you with some insight into how Easy can be used, and that the non-obvious subroutines will be useful. Once you get into these areas you may uncover some of the secrets of the Apple computer yourself and share them with other Apple users. □

CENTRONICS 101A PRINTERS. 8 x 7 memo, 80 CPS, 132 pin, impact tractor feed paper, up to 5 copies, width variable from 4-6, 6 lines/inch, 11-CPI, parallel data input, full 90 day warranty (w/ 110 day 180000).

I.B.M. SELECTRIC KEYBOARD PRINTERS. Model 714 with 817 interface electronics to standard RS-232C serial 25 pin connection, 15 CPS, 15 inch carriage, 15 CPK interface electronics elements, 90-day warranty (w/ 90 day 180000).

PA. residents add 6% sales tax to orders. Make checks or money orders payable to: AMERICAN CUSTOMER ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS, Box 137A, Lawrenceville, GA 30047, (404) 20 per pound shipping (excluding fuel).

CIRCLE 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Legal Services
Computer Law / Business Law
Attorney at Law with 20 yrs. national background in
Computer Systems, Security, Software, Privacy
Also handles real estate, probate, divorce, child support,
immigration, personal injury.
Lawrence Thomas (404) 326-1705

CIRCLE 174 ON READER SERVICE CARD



NEW FOR THE APPLE

A NEW CHALLENGE

DOGFIGHT will capture your imagination. You are the pilot of a jet going into combat. You may fly alone on this mission, or you may have another pilot flying with you to defeat the enemy. First you fly against one enemy jet. You are in complete control: fly faster or slower, turn left or right — but most importantly, FIRE. If you are shot down, and you act quickly, you can bail out. You and your parachute float gently downward, hoping an enemy plane does not shoot you. If you survive, you will quickly return to the fierce dogfight. The enemy can also bail out! You must shoot him down before he has a chance to return.

THE ENEMY RETURNS

Each time you defeat all enemy jets or helicopters, you advance to the next

level where you fly against faster and/or more enemy planes. There are sixteen levels of difficulty to fight through. Bill Basham, the talented author of this high resolution program, has made it through only 8 levels before his planes were destroyed.

MANY WAYS TO PLAY

DOGFIGHT may be played in several different ways. You, alone, may challenge the computer, or, two players may fly against the computer — either on the same team or on different teams. With DOGFIGHT you can create your own custom game with as many as eight players crowding around your Apple keyboard controlling their own planes. You may select jets or helicopters on any level — be a daredevil with 7 computer jets against you. You are in charge with the custom mode.

FOR THE ACES

Micro Lab will award a special achievement plaque to the first 10 pilots who reach 10,000 points in any of the auto modes (one player, two players same team, two players different teams). A special, individual, secretly coded message will appear when reaching that score. Report that code to Micro Lab to claim the Ace title.

AVAILABLE NOW

The Dogfight is available on disk at your Apple Dealer for \$29.95.



811 STONEGATE • HIGHLAND PARK, IL 60038
312-433-7877

CIRCLE 158 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DISCOVER THE 6809 IN YOUR COLOR COMPUTER

Now you can explore the Radio Shack Color Computer's impressive potentials—as an inexpensive development system, a color peripheral, a process controller—ad infinitum. The Micro Works introduces these powerful software tools for utilizing the color computer at the assembly language level.

MONITOR TAPE: A cassette tape which allows you to:

- Examine or change memory using a formatted hex display
- Save areas of memory to cassette in binary (a "SAVE")
- Download/upload data or programs to a host system
- Move the video display page throughout RAM
- Send or receive RS-232 at up to 9600 baud
- Investigate and activate features of your computer, such as hi-res graphics or machine-language music
- Use your color computer as an intelligent peripheral for another computer, a color display or a 6809 program development tool

The monitor has 19 commands in all, and is relocatable and re-entrant.

80C Monitor Tape Price: \$29.95

MONITOR ROM: The same program as the monitor tape, supplied on ROM. This allows BASIC to use the entire RAM space. And you don't need to re-load the monitor each time you use it. The ROM plugs into the Extended Basic ROM Socket or a modified ROMPACK.

80C Monitor ROM
Price: \$39.95

**C BUG
IS HERE!!**

INSIDE THE COLOR COMPUTER: This package is a disassembler which runs on the color computer and enables you to generate your own source listing of the BASIC interpreter ROM. Also included is a documentation package which gives useful ROM entry points, complete memory map, I/O hardware details and more. Disassembler features include cross-referencing of variables and labels, output code which can be re-assembled, output to an 80-column printer, small printer or screen, and a data table area specification which defaults to the table boundaries in the interpreter ROM. A 16K system is required for the use of this cassette.

80C Disassembler Price: \$49.95

THE **MICRO
WORKS**

P.O. BOX 1110 DEL MAR, CA 92014 714-942-2400

Mastercharge and BankAmericard

CIRCLE 246 ON READER SERVICE CARD

short programs

Bombproof Data Entry—A Revision

Susan Luca

At the time I read Greg Kislum's article "Bombproof Data Entry" in the November 1980 issue of *Creative Computing*, I was dealing with a similar problem. However, I found that his approach was not adequate for my needs since the routine does not allow back spacing to one character while maintaining the other data.

The problem I was dealing with required the entry of notational text which could be from one to three lines, with a line containing up to 36 characters. Another criterion was that a "beep" should be heard at thirty spaces to signal that five more letters could be input on that line. I found that the back spacing which erased all input letters it back spaced over was very frustrating when trying to change one letter near the beginning of the line.

Therefore, I decided to incorporate an array with the get statement. By using the array input the backspace and forward space could be used without losing any correct data.

The elements of the array are not concatenated until the "return" is pressed or until the end of the line is reached; in this case the line has a maximum of 36 characters. The following is a line-by-line explanation of the routine, which is written in Basic for the Apple II Plus.

```
5 REM DATA INPUT BY ARRAY
6 REM SUSAN LUCA
10 DIM DX$(36)
20 HOME
30 VTAB 9: HTAB 5: PRINT "ITEM:"
40 VTAB 11: HTAB 1
50 B = 1: T = 1
60 IF B > 3 THEN GOTO 160
70 IF T = 0 THEN T = 1
80 GET DX$(T): PRINT DX$(T)
90 IF ASC (DX$(T)) = 8 THEN T = 1: GOTO 70
90 IF ASC (DX$(T)) = 21 THEN T = T + 1: GOTO 70
100 IF ASC (DX$(T)) < 32 AND ASC (DX$(T)) > 13 THEN GOTO 70
110 IF ASC (DX$(T)) = 13 AND T < 30 THEN FOR S = 1 TO T - 1: DES$(S) = DES$(S) + DX$(S): NEXT S: GOTO 140
120 IF ASC (DX$(T)) = 13 THEN FOR S = 1 TO T - 1: DES$(S) = DES$(S) + DX$(S): NEXT S: B = B + 1: T = 1: GOTO 60
130 IF T = 30 THEN PRINT "":
140 IF T = 36 THEN FOR S = 1 TO T: DES$(S) = DES$(S) + DX$(S): NEXT S: B = B + 1: T = 1: PRINT: GOTO 60
150 T = T + 1: GOTO 60
160 HOME
170 VTAB 5: HTAB 1: PRINT DES$(1)
180 VTAB 6: HTAB 1: PRINT DES$(2)
190 VTAB 7: HTAB 1: PRINT DES$(3)
200 END
```

80 Dimensions the array.
20 Clears the screen.
30 Prints information on the screen.
40 Sets the cursor to edge of screen.
50 Sets the counters to 1, "B" is the line indicator, "T" is the number of input letters or spaces.
60 Sets the number of lines to 3.
70 Prevents the array counter from being less than 1.
75 Gets the input letter. Puts the letter in an array and prints the letter.
80 Checks for a backspace and returns to get a new input.
80 Checks for a forward space and returns to get a new input.
100 Checks for control character inputs which are not accepted.
110 Looks for a return at less than thirty spaces. This would end the input. The array is then concatenated.
120 Looks for the return and concatenates the array.
130 Sounds the "beep" at thirty characters.
140 If the input reaches 36 characters the line is ended and the next line is started.
150 The counter is increased and the program returns to get another input.
160 The screen is cleared.
170 The first line is printed.
180 Second line is printed.
190 Third line is printed.
200 The routine ends.

Susan Luca, GSP Computer Resources, Inc., 9
Ava St., Hells, NJ 07033.



by Dan and Marilyn Meiler

Gather round ye Knights and Ladies. Behold! I tell ye of a new game written by Sir Dan and Lady Marilyn Meiler. One encounters a challenging test of skill that only the bravest should attempt. The consequences are dire.

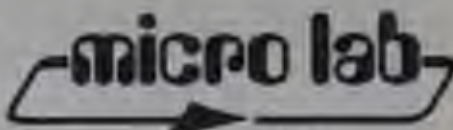
I know thou hast seen games played on wooden boards before. While this game has a board divided into hex shapes, it cannot be played on a table top! This one is played only on an Apple. It is a new game — of a type you have never before seen. Fierce monsters of types you have heard spoken of, but never dreamed you would look upon, appear lifelike before your very eyes.

In the Kingdom of Arthain, the good King lies dying. His sons, Princes Berthain and Merthain, previously banished, have been summoned. The one who successfully fords the stream, crossing through hexes of forests and lakes to find the proper passage to the underground mountain hall where the crown lays, could win the Kingdom. He must accumulate gold to buy the map to aid him on this dangerous journey. Monsters are lurking everywhere. But take heed and listen to my wise counsel. A new more powerful and dangerous creature guards the Crown. The prince who tries to get the crown must have much experience along with a high defense and attack factor. Magical aids he encounters along the way will help.

This one or two player high res color adventure can be played on twenty skill levels. While almost any knight can win the crown at the easier skill levels, only the most practiced nobleman can win

at the highest levels. One must be a skillful and expert swordsman to win the Kingdom at Level 1. He must be prepared to thrust, hack, or shield his weapon at any moment or be mercilessly destroyed. Only the alert and clear-headed will succeed. Go with God.

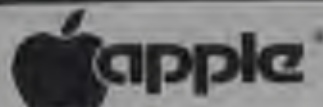
Make haste if you wish to see this high res adventure game at your Apple dealer. One needs any Apple computer with 48K and Applesoft in ROM. The "Crown of Arthain" is priced at \$35.



2218 Skokie Valley Road • Highland Park, IL 60035

312/433-1550

CIRCLE 152 ON READER SERVICE CARD



At last! The programs that have driven TRS-80 owners into oblivion are available for the Apple II and the Apple II Plus! *Deathhouse 5000*, *Labyrinth*, and the incredible *Arydam* are among the first full, 3-D perspective graphic adventures that take advantage of the advanced features of the Apple microcomputer!

These programs feature full upper/lower case text mixed with full-screen, hi-res graphics! Graphics generation is virtually instantaneous! Most of these adventures can be solved in a single evening. Or even a single week!

What do we mean by 3-D perspective? We mean that you can actually see what you're doing and where you're going! And yes, extensive English language vocabularies are always available to the user!

SATISFACTION IS GUARANTEED!

We know that our claims may be hard to believe. If you are not satisfied with our products, we allow you to return the programs for a prompt and cheerful refund within 30 days of receiving them!



"... truly one of the best adventure games by any criteria... it borders on the unbelievable. Buy it! Buy it!" **M.J.M., The Space Gamer**

"This has got to be the most interesting, involving, agonizing, frustrating, inspiring, spellbinding game on the market!" **D.M., '80 Microcomputing**

<i>Deathhouse 5000</i>	32K cassette	\$ 12.95
<i>Labyrinth</i>	16K cassette	× 12.95
<i>Arydam</i>	32K cassette	\$ 14.95

DISKS: DOS 3.3, 48K required. Add \$ 4.00 to price for programs on disks. All three on a single diskette, \$ 44.95. Tape versions include disk save option and can be saved to DOS 3.2 for the user.



Med Systems Software

P.O. Box 2574-P, Chapel Hill, NC 27514
(919) 933-1990

CIRCLE 221 ON READER SERVICE CARD

How to Solve It—With the Computer

Donald T. Piele

The development of the electronic computer has profoundly and irreversibly changed the scientific world. In so doing it has simultaneously created numerous opportunities for the application of mathematical ideas and methods to the solution of individual scientific problems and made possible the exploration of new subjects in mathematics and the sciences, hitherto previously inaccessible or understood only in a very limited way. Being in part of the great work of mathematical science. —Bellman, Condon, & Lorch (1959)

In 1970, when this paragraph first appeared in the preface to the book, *Algorithms, Graphs, And Computers*¹, owning a computer was the privilege of government, large corporations, higher education, and other large institutions. Today, owning a computer is within the reach of local government, small businesses, primary and secondary schools, and private individuals. This has created more opportunities for the application of computer problem-solving techniques than could be imagined in 1970. As the capabilities of microcomputer systems increase in the coming years and as more people become familiar with computer programming techniques, the magnitude of the impact of computers will undoubtedly go beyond what we can imagine. Thus, for the growing number of people who are making an effort to understand how to solve problems with the computer, it is indeed a time of great intellectual growth and understanding.

Project CAMP

The idea of using computer programming to help students develop a better understanding of the problem-solving process is becoming more practical each year. But like most ideas, it is not new. Fifteen years ago, it was the major emphasis of a pre-college program named CAMP under the direction of David C. Johnson of the University of Minnesota.

Project CAMP (Computer Assisted Mathematics Program), developed at the University of Minnesota High School in the mid 1960's, was one of the first attempts to use the computer as a tool to develop problem-solving ability. The primary objectives of the project were these:

- 1) Test the following hypotheses:
 - a) The computer is an effective laboratory tool in solving mathematics problems.
 - b) The computer is an effective instructional aid for demonstrating and reinforcing mathematical concepts.
 - c) The computer is an effective tool for testing algorithms devised by students; programming the computer furthers the development of problem-solving ability.
 - d) The use of a computer is a means of building computational skills.

Donald T. Piele, University of Wisconsin Parkside, Kenosha, WI 53141.

- 2) Identify the content in the mathematics curriculum for grades 7-12 where computer concepts can be successfully utilized in instruction.

The project produced six books, one for each grade 7-12, designed around the BASIC language in a time-sharing environment. The authors gave careful attention to identifying particular problem-solving situations in which students could develop algorithms. The algorithms chosen were consistent with the mathematics curriculum of the grade level, so that no extra teaching was necessary. Thus, the topics considered in the CAMP books were included in the modern mathematics books of that grade level.

The results of the experiment, as reported by the authors, indicated that the computer was an invaluable device for demonstrating mathematical concepts. The computer enabled them to do a better teaching job, because students could learn about the process for solving a problem, which is often the real goal of the lesson. It was the belief of the CAMP authors that: "A real problem can be thought of as a situation for which the student, or problem solver, does not have an established procedure or algorithm that can be automatically applied to find a solution. Students have little opportunity to develop their own algorithms in the conventional textbook problem where the algorithm is given and the exercises simply ask the student to apply it in a number of situations."

The computer also proved to be an excellent tool for teaching problem-solving. There were many instances in CAMP where students were given the opportunity to design an algorithm, program it, and then run it on the computer. If it didn't work, the student revised the procedure and tested it again, until it "worked." This type of "real world" problem-solving, which is extremely difficult for a teacher to provide, was found to be inherent in computer programming activities.

As good as the CAMP materials were for their time, the materials limited themselves to traditional mathematical algorithms usually found in mathematics textbooks. They did not introduce computer techniques and strategies that take advantage of the strengths of the computer—high speed computation and decision making combined with the structures of graphs, networks, stacks, and queues and employing search, sort, merge, backtracking, recursion, and branching strategies. These concepts, which are currently studied in university-level data structures courses, are beginning to filter down to the pre-college level as they become needed by those interested in solving problems with the computer. As we grow in our ability to use the computer effectively, these ideas will be introduced much earlier. And it is these ideas coupled with the computer, that will give the students of the future the ability to be original problem solvers.

It is the intent of this series to give examples of these strategies in a wide variety of problem-solving settings which can be used in the classroom for students to work on and learn from.



Lynn Busby, president of the Computer Station, as seen by the Dithertizer II.

You and your Apple can have
a new view of the world.

Dithertizer!

loading or while the computer is executing a time-consuming calculation in another program.

With the proper software, the Dithertizer can be used to perform image enhancement to identify features, detect regions, track a moving target or create a detailed picture for display. The possibilities are limited only by your imagination.

Quality Construction

The dithertizer is manufactured to exacting specifications by Computer Station. It consists of the Dithertizer II board which plugs into Slot 7 in the Apple II, a cable which connects between the Dithertizer and motherboard and a 10 foot cable to the camera. The system requires a 68K Apple disc system.

The software package consists of three routines on disk: "Dither" to build a gray scale picture, "Contour" to produce an edge scan using image subtraction, and "Scan" to store a binary image in either page 1 or 2 of the high-resolution graphics area.

Peripherals Plus also includes a Sanyo VC1610X video camera with external horizontal and vertical sync input.

The components of the package—processor, software and camera—are warranted by the manufacturer against defects in material and workmanship for 90 days. In addition, Peripherals Plus guarantees that if you are not completely satisfied you may return the system for a prompt and courteous refund.

Order Today

The entire Dithertizer system consisting of the Dithertizer board, Sanyo camera, cables and software costs only \$650 plus \$6 shipping and handling in the continental United States. Customers in other locations should write for shipping rates. Price for the board and software alone is \$350 while the camera alone is \$410. To order, your system, send payment or Visa, MasterCard or American Express card number and expiration date to the address below. Credit card customers may also call orders to our toll-free number.

Don't put it off. Remember, your system is backed by both manufacturer warranty and a complete money-back guarantee of satisfaction from Peripherals Plus.

Give your Apple a new view of the world with a Dithertizer. Order today.

Peripherals Plus

39 East Hanover Avenue
Monte Plais, NJ 07950
Toll-free 800-431-6112
(In NJ 201-540-0445)

Dithering. Developed at Bell Labs and MIT, dithering was originally an approach to picture transmission. Compared to other methods, dithering is fast and accurate.

The Dithertizer II was designed for the Apple computer by David K. Hudson, a researcher at MIT. Design goals were high accuracy, fast scanning, maximum resolution and an economical price.

High Quality Images

The resolution of the Dithertizer is the maximum the Apple can handle in the high-resolution mode, i.e., 280 x 192 (33,768 pixels).

To produce an image, a video camera is focused on the subject. Peripherals Plus furnishes a Sanyo VC1610X camera, a laboratory industrial unit with an f1.8 lens. This camera has a focus range of 18" (for extreme close ups) to infinity (for distant subjects).

The camera scans an entire frame in 1/30th of a second. Two frames are scanned, of course, in 1/30th of a second. By adjusting the blackness control (with Paddle 0) to any one of 255 levels, you can determine the threshold of gray between the two frames.

A 1/30th second, two-frame scan has two levels of gray and produces a high-contrast but quite recognizable image.

Pictures or Contours

Using the "Contour" software routines and contrast control (Paddle 1), it is possible to subtract one image from another. If the blackness thresholds of the two images are close, say 125 and 127, the resulting image will show just the outlines or highlights of an object.

Another possibility is to reduce the contrast to zero which results in a nearly blank screen except for movement in the area scanned.

This type of movement detector is much faster (1/30th second) and more precise than other much more expensive systems. It is currently being used to detect and record movement of laboratory animals. It is also used in security installations.

The "Dithering" software routines use the contrast control to divide an image into gray tones. As mentioned above, two levels (usually white and black) result in a high contrast image. Four gray levels provide additional definition while sixteen levels produce a highly detailed image in just over 1/4th of a second. Extremely high detail is possible using the highest 64-gray level setting. At this level, an image is produced in 64/30ths of a second or just over one second. The quality of this image is close to that of a halftone photograph found in a newspaper or magazine.

Using Dithered Images

What can one do with a dithered image? Upon completion it can be stored automatically in either page 1 or 2 of the high-resolution graphics area of the Apple. Hence, it can be printed out on practically any printer. To print it on an Apple Silentype printer or equivalent requires no additional software.

To take advantage of the automatic print routines in the Dithertizer itself does require additional software tailored to a specific printer. Software packages are available at \$44.95 each for the following printers: IDS 440, 445, 460, and 560; HP225, Aradex DP9502 and DP9501; Spinkriter 551G and 5520.

Individual images or series of images may also be incorporated in other programs in the same way that other hi-res graphics are used. Using VersaWriter software, for example, text may be added to images. An image may be shown on the screen while a disk is

Solve It, continued...

The Program:

```

10 PRINT "THE WATER BUCKET"
20 INPUT "ENTER THE BUCKET CAPACITY" : BUCKET
30 INPUT "ENTER THE DEGREE OF WATER TO POUR" : A
40 GOTO 50
50 COLOR=5
60 CLIN 30-C,20 AT 14
70 CLIN 30-C,20 AT 20
80 CLIN 30-C,20 AT 26
90 CLIN 30-C,20 AT 32
100 COLOR=4
110 FOR I=1 TO 4
120 CLIN 30-C AT 30-I
130 NEXT I
140 END

```

Remarks:

1) There is nothing in this program to prohibit the amount of water (A) from being larger than the capacity of the bucket (C). The program will run just as well in this situation but it will look as though someone left the water outside overnight in Wisconsin in January. Of course, this can be prohibited by simply adding a statement: `35 IF A > C THEN PRINT "TOO LARGE": GOTO 30`.

2) Also the program as written does not protect the user from a fatal error—entering too large a bucket for the screen. This can be protected against in the above program by adding: `25 IF C > 39 THEN PRINT "TOO LARGE": GOTO 20`.

3) These types of safeguards are examples of good programming habits that protect the user from getting unexpected results or accidentally terminating the program.

Additional Questions:

Most computer problems easily lend themselves to further expansion and/or modification. Below are a few suggestions for The Water Bucket problem.

1) Add the ability to empty the water out of the bucket after it has been filled.

```

140 INPUT "THROW WATER TO FEED THE BUCKET?" : B
150 COLOR=0
160 FOR I=1 TO 3 STEP -1
170 CLIN 30-C AT 30-I
180 NEXT I
190 END

```

Notice that FOR/NEXT loops can also count backwards by stepping by -1 each time. The STEP portion of the loop is optional and without it the computer assumes that the step size is +1.

2) Draw two buckets on the screen, fill one, and then empty it into the second bucket.

3) Draw two buckets of different size. Fill the largest one with water, and empty as much as possible into the smaller bucket.

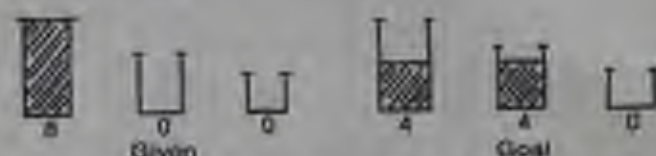
4) Experiment with different shapes for the containers.

Lesson #7 (Intermediate Students)

The Setting:

A popular puzzle which has amused and bothered people as far back as the 15th and 16th centuries is the Water Jug Problem. A typical version of the problem begins with a jug filled to the top with water. The amount is not important, but for the sake of discussion, let's assume the jug holds eight

quarts. Two other empty jugs with capacities of perhaps five quarts and three quarts respectively are also available. The problem is to find a way to divide the water in half—four quarts in a jug. The jugs are unmarked and there are no measuring devices available. How can this job be done? This problem is represented by drawing the three jugs in their Given and Goal states.



Most people attempt to solve this problem by simply adopting a method of trial and error. To keep track of the water distributions after each pouring, a chart something like the following might be constructed.

Pouring #	8-quart jug	5-quart jug	3-quart jug
0	8	0	0
1	3	5	0
2	3	2	3
3	6	2	0
4	8	0	2
5	1	5	2
6	1	4	3
7	4	4	0

The numbers in the jug capacity columns represent the amount of water in the jug at the present time. By looking back one row, it is easy to deduce which jugs were involved in the last pouring. For example, the last distribution shown is the result of pouring the contents of the three-quart jug into the eight-quart jug.

Of course, the list above is cleaned up to show only the necessary pourings that lead to a solution of the problem. In actual practice, the pourings that one must try to find the solution branch out like a tree.



The ultimate goal, which will be carried out in the advanced problem, is to construct a procedure which will find a solution if indeed one exists.

This problem will be broken down into two parts. The first part, which is appropriate for intermediate students, is presented first.

The Problem:

Write a computer program which will begin with any amount of water initially distributed between three jugs of eight-, five-, and three-quart capacity respectively, and will then find all possible distributions of water that can result from one pouring. Use the notation X Y Z to represent the water levels in the three jugs. For example, if X Y Z = 8 0 0, as in the initial problem, the possible distributions of water that could result from one pouring are 3 5 0 and 5 0 3.

The Discussion:

As with most problems, finding a good way to represent it is extremely important. A careful choice can make the work of finding a solution considerably easier. We begin with X Y Z

Just A Few Left!

Brand new books at up to 40% discount!

Postage costs up. Handling costs up. Prices up. Discounts down. Add it all up and we find it's no longer profitable to handle books of other publishers.

We feel that by applying all our resources and energy to our own book publishing division, we'll be able to serve our customers better than by carrying books of many publishers.

However, right now we still have a few books left. Since we have to make room for

our own stocks, we're letting these go at our cost, generally 30 to 40 percent less than the retail price. But act quickly, in most cases we have only 20 or 30 books left, yet over 200,000 people will see this advertisement.

To order one or more books, send payment plus \$3.00 shipping and handling (for any size order) to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 789-M, Morristown, NJ 07960. Or send your Visa, MasterCard or American Express card

number and expiration date. If you don't want to wait, call our toll-free number 800-631-8112 (in NJ, 201-540-0445).

creative computing

Here are the books currently available.

Problems For Computer Solution



Grubbs & Jaffrey. A collection of 12 problems in engineering, business, social sciences and mathematics. The problems are presented in depth and cover a wide range of difficulty. Oriented to Fortran, but good for any language. A classic 4th ed. **\$9.95 (74)**

Only 91 left — \$10.17

Game Playing With Computers (Revised 2nd Edition)

Donald D. Spector. Now you can sharpen programming skills through a relaxed and radically different approach involving 70 games, puzzles, and mathematical recreations for a digital computer. It's fully illustrated and includes more than 25 game-playing programs in FORTRAN or BASIC, complete with descriptions, flowcharts, and output. Brand-new "how to" information for applying mathematical concepts to game playing with a computer. 320 pp. **\$16.95 (100)**

Only 43 left — \$10.17

The Thinking Computer: Mind Inside Matter

Bertram Raphael. Artificial Intelligence, or AI, is the branch of computer science concerned with making computers "human." With a minimum of technical jargon, this book discusses the capabilities of modern digital computers and how they are being used in contemporary AI research. Discusses the progress of AI, the goals, and the variety of current approaches to making the computer more intelligent. **\$9.95 (74)**

Only 30 left — \$6.95

Small Computer Systems Handbook

Ed Libes. The emphasis throughout this primer is on the important practical knowledge that the home computer user should have to be able to intelligently purchase, assemble, and interconnect components, and to program the microcomputer. Only a minimal knowledge of electronics is required to use this book. 186 pp. **\$9.95 (112)**

Only 22 left — \$7.32



Cross-Sums

Minsky & Fulbrook. The answers are numbers! Vertical columns must total the same as horizontal rows. It's a new puzzle game — constructed by Richard Minsky, Jr., master puzzle-maker for Harper's and New York Magazine. 30 puzzles including Nursery Rhymes, Children's Hour, Golf, Movies, Famous Dates, and more. 106 pp. **\$4.95 (103)**

Geometric Cross-Sums

Minsky & Fulbrook. Another puzzle game. This one has 30 puzzles ranging in difficulty from easy to fiendish. Each diagram takes a special shape — Triangles Fun, The Magic Hexagon, Shapes Within Shapes, Literatures in 3-D, and more. 108 pp. **\$4.95 (104)**

Only 40 of each — \$1.00

Beginner's Guide To Microprocessors

Charles M. Gilmore. No background in electronics is necessary to understand this book. It was written for those with no prior knowledge whatsoever of microprocessors or personal computing. Gilmore takes you from what a microprocessor is, how it works and what it's used for to how they're programmed to perform desired functions in microsystem events. It's games, calculations, etc. 173 pp. **\$9.95 (71)**

Only 77 left — \$3.57

The First Book of Microcomputers

Robert Minsky. Tells what personal computers are and what you can do with them in a light, interesting style. Starts with the basics and then covers the technical aspects such as how a personal computer is constructed and how it works. Includes such things as home protection, keeping track of budgets and bills, game playing, inventory management and tax calculations. 129 pp. **\$9.95 (107)**

Only 31 left — \$3.25

Some Common BASIC Programs

Poole & Morehead. This book combines a diversity of practical algorithms in one book: matrix multiplication, regression analysis, limited on a loan, integration by Simpson's rule, roots of equations, chi-square test, and many more. All the programs are written in a restricted BASIC suitable for most microcomputer BASIC packages, and have been tested and debugged by the authors. **\$9.95 (76)**

Only 12 left — \$6.40

BASIC With Business Applications

Richard W. Lott. This book focuses on the BASIC language and its application to specific business problems. Part one introduces the BASIC language and the concept of logical flowcharting. Part two presents problems and possible solutions. Topics include interest rate calculations, break-even analysis, loan rates, and depreciation. This book is a great aid to the beginner wanting to learn BASIC without having a technical or scientific background. 264 pp. **\$9.95 (102)**

Only 18 left — \$7.35

Payroll With Cost Accounting in BASIC

Lon Poole. Includes program listings with remarks, descriptions, discussion of the principles of each program, list layouts, and a complete user's manual with step-by-step instructions, flow charts and sample reports with CRT displays. 356 pp. **\$9.95 (109)**

Only 37 left — \$10.00

Consumers Guide to Personal Computing and Microcomputers

Frederberg and Green. Here are two valuable books in one: an introduction to the principles of microcomputers that assumes no previous knowledge on the reader's part, and a review of 64 microcomputer products from over 60 manufacturers. Also, extensive illustrations and bibliography for each type of microcomputer product. 135 pp. **\$9.95 (101)**

Only 18 left — \$6.95

Build Your Own Working Robot

David Huxelman. Computer plans, schematics and logic circuits for building a robot. Not a project for novices, this robot is a sophisticated experiment in cybernetics. You build him, in phases and watch his capabilities increase and his personality develop. Phase I is learn his, Phase II has a basic brain, while Phase III responds and makes decisions. 238 pp. **\$9.95 (98)**

Only 70 left — \$2.92



BASIC Programming, 2nd Edition

Kennedy & Fultz. An introduction to computer programming through the language of BASIC. The authors include in-depth discussions of many applications including files and text processing. 150 pp. **\$9.95 (73)**

Only 13 left — \$8.00

Solve it, continued...

quarts of water distributed in the eight, five-, and three-quart capacity jugs respectively. There are at most six possible new distributions that can result for three jugs. These are derived by picking any one of the three possible jugs for the source of the water (source jug) and pouring its water into either one of the remaining two jugs (sink jugs). For example, if we begin with a distribution of 4 2 2 then the six possible resulting distributions after one pouring would be:



These numbers were arrived at by beginning with the jug on the left as the source and pouring into the sink jugs in order from left to right. In each transfer, one of two things happens. Either there is enough room in the sink jug for all the water to be poured into it, or some must be left behind in the source jug. Most of the work in this program is figuring out the details for each transfer and setting up the proper decisions which will produce the correct distribution of water. The six cases that must be considered for this problem are:

Pourings	Source Jug	Sink Jugs
	1	2,3
	2	1,3
	3	1,2

```
HERE ARE THE POSSIBLE LEVELS AFTER ONE POURING:
0 0 0
0 0 0
READY
RUN
```

THE INTERMEDIATE WATER JAG PROBLEM

```
ENTER THE INITIAL WATER LEVEL IN THE THREE JAGS:
0-QUART JAG 4
5-QUART JAG 2
3-QUART JAG 2
```

```
HERE ARE THE POSSIBLE LEVELS AFTER ONE POURING:
0 0 0
0 0 0
0 0 0
4 0 0
4 0 0
4 0 0
READY
RUN
```

THE INTERMEDIATE WATER JAG PROBLEM

```
ENTER THE INITIAL WATER LEVEL IN THE THREE JAGS:
0-QUART JAG 0
5-QUART JAG 5
3-QUART JAG 3
```

```
HERE ARE THE POSSIBLE LEVELS AFTER ONE POURING:
0 0 0
0 0 0
READY
```

Remarks:

The program listed here was written in North Star Basic. To make it run correctly in Applesoft Basic a few simple changes are necessary.

1) In all INPUT statements the comma (,) must be changed to a semicolon (;). (See lines 130-130)

2) Applesoft does not have an ELSE statement. However, a simple modification where this occurs will produce the same effect. For example, line 230 must be changed and 235 added:

```
230 IF X < 5 THEN PRINT 0;X;A(3) : GOTO 240
235 PRINT X-5;5;A(3)
```

Similar changes must be made in lines 270,330,370,430,470.

Lesson #7 (Advanced Students)

The Setting:

The water jug problem, introduced in the intermediate lesson, offers the advanced student a significant problem when expressed in its full generality. Rather than write a program that solves a specific water jug problem with a fixed number of jugs of specified capacity, it would be much more interesting to write a general program that will find all possible distributions of water starting from any given initial distribution of water placed in any number of different size jugs. This is the setting in which the advanced program will be introduced.

The Problem:

Write a program which will solve the general water jug problem. The user must be able to enter the number of water jugs in use, their capacity, and the initial amount of water in each. The program should then list all possible distributions of water that can be achieved by pouring water from one jug to another. Also, the program should indicate how each distribution can be reached from the initial distribution.

The Discussion:

At first glance, this appears to be a difficult problem, so we will tackle it one step at a time. There are several subgoals in this problem.

Subgoal 1 — PRINT THE DISTRIBUTION. A procedure to print out any distribution.

Subgoal 2 — POUR WATER. A procedure to perform the next scheduled pouring of water.

Subgoal 3 — CHECK FOR DUPLICATION. A procedure

The Program:

```
100 PRINT "INTERMEDIATE JAG PROBLEM"
120 PRINT "ENTER THE INITIAL WATER LEVEL IN THE THREE JAGS:"
130 INPUT "0-QUART JAG ";A(1)
140 INPUT "5-QUART JAG ";A(2)
150 INPUT "3-QUART JAG ";A(3)
160 PRINT
170 PRINT "HERE ARE THE POSSIBLE LEVELS AFTER ONE POURING:"
180 FOR K=1 TO 6: IF A(1)=0 THEN 200: % FROM SOURCE IS EMPTY
190 FOR K=1 TO 6: IF A(2)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
200 FOR K=1 TO 6: IF A(3)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
210 IF A(1)=0 THEN 200: % FROM SOURCE IS EMPTY
220 IF A(2)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
230 IF A(3)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
240 IF A(1)=0 THEN 200: % FROM SOURCE IS EMPTY
250 IF A(2)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
260 IF A(3)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
270 IF A(1)=0 THEN 200: % FROM SOURCE IS EMPTY
280 IF A(2)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
290 IF A(3)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
300 FOR K=1 TO 6: IF A(1)=0 THEN 200: % FROM SOURCE IS EMPTY
310 FOR K=1 TO 6: IF A(2)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
320 FOR K=1 TO 6: IF A(3)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
330 IF A(1)=0 THEN 200: % FROM SOURCE IS EMPTY
340 IF A(2)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
350 IF A(3)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
360 FOR K=1 TO 6: IF A(1)=0 THEN 200: % FROM SOURCE IS EMPTY
370 FOR K=1 TO 6: IF A(2)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
380 FOR K=1 TO 6: IF A(3)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
390 IF A(1)=0 THEN 200: % FROM SOURCE IS EMPTY
400 IF A(2)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
410 IF A(3)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
420 FOR K=1 TO 6: IF A(1)=0 THEN 200: % FROM SOURCE IS EMPTY
430 FOR K=1 TO 6: IF A(2)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
440 FOR K=1 TO 6: IF A(3)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
450 IF A(1)=0 THEN 200: % FROM SOURCE IS EMPTY
460 IF A(2)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
470 IF A(3)=0 THEN 200: % FROM DESTINATION IS FULL
480 END
```

READY

RUN

THE INTERMEDIATE WATER JAG PROBLEM

```
ENTER THE INITIAL WATER LEVEL IN THE THREE JAGS:
0-QUART JAG 0
5-QUART JAG 5
3-QUART JAG 3
```

Solve it continued...

to check the current distribution against the master list for possible duplication.

Subgoal 4 — ADD THE DISTRIBUTION. A procedure to add a new distribution to the master list and note its predecessor.

Subgoal 5 — COPY THE DISTRIBUTION. A procedure to make a copy of the current distribution.
A successful program combines these procedures into an integrated program.

The Algorithm

- 1) Enter N, (the number of jugs)
- Enter A(1..N), (the initial amount in each jug (1=1 to N))
- Enter B(1..N), (the capacity of each jug (1=1 to N))
- 2) COPY THE DISTRIBUTION
- 3) PRINT THE DISTRIBUTION
- 4) POUR WATER
- 5) CHECK FOR DUPLICATION
- 6) If no duplication, then ADD THE DISTRIBUTION
- 7) If nothing new is added after all possible pourings have been tried with the last distribution on the list, then END.
- 8) Continue at 2.

The Program

```
110 PRINT "WATER JUG PROBLEM"
120 PRINT
130 INPUT "ENTER THE NUMBER OF JUGS "; N
140 DIM A(N), B(N)
150 PRINT "FOR EACH JUG ENTER HOW MUCH WATER IS INITIALLY"
160 PRINT "PRESENT IN GALLONS, AND HOW MUCH THE JUG CAN HOLD."
170 PRINT "JUG #"; TAB(10); "INITIAL AMOUNT"; TAB(30); "CAPACITY"
180 FOR I=1 TO N
190 PRINT I; TAB(10); INPUT A(I); INPUT B(I); INPUT TAB(50); INPUT B(I)
200 NEXT I
210 PRINT
220 PRINT "INDEX"; TAB(10); "JUG HOLDINGS"; TAB(30); "PREVIOUS INDEX"
230 L=1: H=1: V=1: I=0
240 GOSUB 540
250 GOSUB 290
260 REM *** BEGIN TRANSFERRING WATER ***
270 FOR J=1 TO N
280 IF C(I)=0 THEN 300
290 FOR L=1 TO N
300 IF J=L THEN 320
310 IF A(J)+B(L) THEN 400
320 GOSUB 540
330 IF A(J)+B(L)+A(L)+B(L) THEN 370
340 REM *** TRANSFER FULL JUG ***
350 C(J)=A(J)+B(L)+A(L)+B(L)
360 C(L)=0
370 GOTO 400
380 REM *** TRANSFER PART OF A JUG ***
390 C(J)=A(J)+B(L)+A(L)+B(L)
400 REM *** CHECK FOR DUPLICATION OF ADDITION ***
410 FOR S=1 TO L
420 FOR R=1 TO N
430 IF C(S)=A(R) THEN EXIT 440
440 NEXT R
450 NEXT S
460 REM *** NEW NODE FOUND ***
470 L=L+1: GOSUB 430: GOSUB 290
480 NEXT J
490 NEXT I
500 PRINT
510 IF L=0 THEN 520
520 GOTO 540: GOTO 290
530 REM *** SUBROUTINE TO MAKE COPY OF A(I) ***
540 FOR S=1 TO N
550 C(S)=A(S)
560 NEXT S
570 RETURN
580 REM *** SUBROUTINE TO PRINT OUT WATER DISTRIBUTION ***
590 PRINT L; TAB(10);
600 FOR S=1 TO N: PRINT C(S); NEXT S: PRINT TAB(50); "FULL"
610 RETURN
620 REM *** SUBROUTINE TO ADD NODE TO LIST ***
630 FOR S=1 TO N
640 A(S)=C(S)
650 NEXT S
660 P=L+1
670 RETURN
```

CompuBridge® Contract Bridge Series For Apple II

(No special hardware needed)

Elementary 32K Cassette \$19.95
Complete 32K Cassette \$29.95
Complete 48K Diskette \$39.95
Programmed lessons from QUIZ-MAKER which deals random hands, then checks your answers and quizzes you or supplies the answer.
Delander's Play—Opening Leads
32K Cassette \$29.95
48K Diskette \$39.95
Instruction plus random hands for unlimited quizzes.

C.C. Wei's Precision Bidding
32K Cassette \$29.95
48K Diskette \$39.95
Instruction plus random hands for unlimited quizzes on the popular Precision Bidding system.

Available from your Apple Dealer or CompuBridge Division, Barclay Bridge, Port Chester, N.Y. 10572.

Please send _____
for _____ 32K _____ 48K
Check enclosed or charge to
VISA MC Card No. _____
Name _____
Address _____

N.Y. Residents add Sales Tax

CIRCLE 117 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPUTER CAMP EAST

"I swam, I hiked, I ran a computer."

Co-ed program and teens 10-17



Campers will have sports, crafts, games—and a highlight to them—at Computer Camp East. The computer skills they learn can give the a extra competitive edge in school and in careers.

A student doesn't have to be a math whiz to learn how to program computers in BASIC and advanced languages, use computers for schoolwork, operate turtle robots and design computer games. We offer individualized instruction using powerful microcomputers and other electronic equipment.

Two-week sessions begin June 28, July 13, July 27, and August 10. Enrollment is limited. Act today. Call (203) 871-9227 or write Computer Camp East, Office 6 Foster View Drive, Vernon, CT 06066.

Residential Camps in East Haddam, CT; day programs in Cambridge, Weston and Cape Cod, MA, and W. Hartford, CT.

CIRCLE 135 ON READER SERVICE CARD

High-Resolution Color Graphics for the Apple and Atari

Graphics Breakthrough



How many programs have you written that would benefit from animated high-resolution graphics? Probably several. It is this kind of dramatic graphics that distinguish outstanding programs from ordinary ones. But if you've ever agonized for hours or days just to get one image perfected, you're probably not anxious to do it again. Now there's a better way.

New Graphics Entry System

Today there is a new graphics system available that is not only amazingly user-oriented but surprisingly economical. Called VersaWriter, it starts with an ingeniously simple entry board consisting of a 14" X 12" high impact plastic bed with a tough clear plastic overlay sheet. The original drawing or diagram is fastened with masking tape to the plastic bed and then covered with the clear sheet. Instead of using a light pen or complicated electronic X-Y head, the VersaWriter uses a double jointed arm attached to the top of the entry board at one end and a magnifying lens with crosshairs at the other end. The VersaWriter resembles a draftsman's pantograph on a smaller scale.

At each joint in the arm of the VersaWriter is a potentiometer. A cable from these potentiometers connects to the paddle input of the computer. No special interface electronics or board is needed. Since the arm of the VersaWriter bends only in one direction, each point on the plotting head corresponds to a unique set of resistances on the potentiometers. All that's needed now is software to translate these resistances into usable screen coordinates.

Especially powerful software

It is in the software where VersaWriter really stands out. VersaWriter comes with two full disks of user-oriented software. First it has sets of "low level" commands for entering, creating and copying drawings and diagrams. Secondly, it has extensive sets of application routines for moving, enlarging, rotating, coloring or animating drawings that the user has created.

Of course the basic commands let you enter a drawing freehand or by tracing it. Want a wider "brushstroke"? Its width is available. Drawings can be independently scaled in both the vertical and horizontal directions. An enclosed shape may be filled in with any of 212 colors. No, that is not a misprint—by the same technique that a printing press can create hundreds of colors from three primary ones, so can VersaWriter.



Here a shape (the letter A) is being scanned. After putting it in a shape table it may be used in other programs.



From the shape table, a shape (the letter A) may be enlarged, shrunk, rotated, colored or moved about the screen.

Create Animation for Other Programs

The shapes you create with VersaWriter can be used and manipulated with ease in other programs. Up to 255 shapes can be entered into a shape table. These shapes may then be placed on the screen in any position or may be overlaid on a full or partial screen image. Animation is produced easily by moving about a portion of the image created by VersaWriter. For example, by alternating between two images of an airplane propeller it will appear to be spinning.

Other VersaWriter software includes text writer with which text can be added to graphics. Upper and lower case, choice of color, text size, direction and starting point all may be specified.

The Area/Distance program lets you calculate distances (or perimeters) by entering a scale and tracing a shape or map route with the drawing arm. Areas of figures, open and irregular, can be similarly calculated.

The software also includes sets of electronic and computer logic shapes. In addition, an entire disk of dramatic demonstration graphics is included. These twelve full-screen graphics run the gamut from a fully labeled cross section of a human skull to colored maps to animated cartoons to an electronics schematic.

Free Software Updates

You may have read a review of VersaWriter that indicated that the color fill routine was slow. It was. But not anymore. Several new routines and improvements were added to the VersaWriter software since its introduction. All customers of Peripherals Plus received these changes free.

As new updates are developed, Peripherals Plus will furnish them free to all customers FOREVER. We make this unique guarantee because it is in our best interest to have you make the best use of your computer. We're convinced that if other people see your VersaWriter in use, they'll want one too.

Best Performance and Price

At Peripherals Plus, we evaluated every graphics entry device. We wanted to handle the best one regardless of price. VersaWriter has the best performance far now. Surprisingly it also has the lowest price, just \$249.00 for the Apple version.

VersaWriter requires an Apple II with AppleSoft in ROM (or an Apple II Plus) disk and 48K of memory. The Atari version requires an Atari 800 disk and at least 32K. It is priced at \$300.

VersaWriter comes complete with two disks of software, a comprehensive instruction manual, a 90-day limited warranty and Peripherals Plus unique guarantee of software updates forever.

Try VersaWriter for 30 days. If you are not completely satisfied we'll give you a prompt and courteous refund of the full price plus shipping both ways.

To order, specify Apple or Atari version, send payment plus \$3.00 shipping and handling to Peripherals Plus, 39 East Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07960. (New Jersey residents please add 6% Sales Tax.) Credit card customers should include card number and expiration date of Visa, MasterCard or American Express card. Credit card customers may also call toll-free 800-631-8112 (In NJ 201-640-0445).

For spectacular graphics on your computer, order VersaWriter today.

Peripherals Plus

39 E. Hanover Ave.,
Morris Plains, NJ 07960
Toll-free 800-631-8112
(In NJ 201-640-0445)

Graphics Systems

Versa Writer	\$249.00
Karta Graphics Tablet	\$95.00
Summagraphics Digitizer	745.00
Houston Instruments Hi Pad	785.00
Apple Graphics Tablet	785.00

Applesaurus & The World Brain

Derek Kelly



I had one overriding reason for wanting my own, my personal, computer. The most characteristic and persistent intuition of my mind is the unity-in-the-variety of knowledge and experience. I wanted a computer — rather, I needed one — because I one day wanted to be able to construct a Thesaurus — a synopsis of linguistic meanings — of all the world's languages to use as a basis for exploring linguistic interconnections on a world-wide scale. I also wanted to learn how to do my own programming so that I could transform my intuitions into operations myself. Well, needless to say, my Apple II and I are not yet ready to undertake such a job. For one thing, I would need around 50 to 100 megabytes of storage capacity, and lots of leisure time, neither of which are now available.

In the meantime, however, I can follow the maxim, "Do more with less." While I wait for free time and an affordable memory system, I can still use my 32K Apple with only a cassette to develop at least the contours of the kind of program and data base I will eventually need to have. My modest aim in this article is to outline the program and the data base involved in doing what is called "Structural Semantics." The moral of the story is that you don't need a megabuck system to carry out some interesting research.

My data base is drawn entirely from the Synopsis of Categories in the 1978 edition of *Roget's International Thesaurus*. These categories are organized into an hierarchy of more and of less inclusive words which can conveniently be referred to here as a system of files, records and fields. *Roget's Thesaurus* has played a major

inspirational role in the development of information retrieval systems because it organizes words semantically, into clusters of semantic domains, which is exactly what needs to be done if translation programs are to work satisfactorily, and if any data base is to be useful.

I want to show how that synopsis of semantic categories can be meaningfully used even on a small personal computer. I want to discuss also the

I wanted to be able to construct a Thesaurus — a synopsis of linguistic meanings — of all the world's languages to explore linguistic interconnections on a world-wide scale.

problem of organization of words and ideas generally by touching on the idea of a "World Brain." H. G. Wells, who first brought up this idea, though he had many anticipations before him, brought it up because he was concerned with the problem of the inflexibility of knowledge in practical affairs. I think that *Roget's Thesaurus* is a major source of the organizational structure of the world brain — so the program which uses the synopsis of categories from the *Thesaurus* may be regarded as an implementation of the idea of a world brain. Rather than being something nebulous and impossible, the world brain, in a very short & inadequate version, can be implemented on a 16K personal computer. And that is quite an interesting proposal, if you ask me.

Applesaurus Data Base

Millions of people use millions of copies of *Roget's Thesaurus*, yet few people are really acquainted with *Roget* or his work, so a few comments on both are in order.

Peter Mark *Roget* (1779-1869) was an extraordinary man with an unending life-purpose: to accumulate knowledge and to organize and classify that knowledge. *Roget* would have felt right at home in the present day; I can well imagine him now working away at his Apple in the sky to perfect his *Thesaurus*; for among his many interests and accomplishments, such as helping to found the University of London, or develop a slide rule, or construct a pocket chess set, or working on what 150 years later we call "pollution control," *Roget* also had a passionate interest in constructing a calculating machine. What he wanted was a machine that could help him study words and ideas. He was fascinated by mathematical combinations and permutations, and felt that they could be applied to semantic problems. For example, some words combine (e.g. by negation) the opposing terms. For example, past and future are opposites that are combined by present; or middle combines beginning, and end, and so on.

For much of his life, *Roget* was concerned with the classification of words & meanings. He lived in an age of great classifications and classifiers: Cuvier, Linnaeus, Mendelejeff (of the Periodic Table), Darwin, Mill, Bentham and many others. From the age of 25 (in 1805), *Roget* was interested in structural semantics, in drawing up and ordering long lists of words.

The classification of ideas — and of data generally — is the heart of information retrieval. A thesaurus is not just a dictionary — a serial list of

Applesaurus, continued...

words — but a map of ideas (and data). A thesaurus is a structural bridge between someone who seeks information, and the source of the information itself. (Computing people use the words "thesaurus" and "dictionary" interchangeably, but mistakenly — for while dictionaries list words and their meanings, thesauri list meanings and some of the words that may be used to express them). Construction of a thesaurus requires thinking about organization; it requires the search for relations between ideas, correlations, analogies, shared classes, and so forth. Information (significant meanings) and organization go hand in hand.

Roget's Thesaurus is a major source of the organizational structure of the world brain.

Roget's Thesaurus — any real thesaurus — organizes ideas into semantic clusters. A thesaurus is a treasury, a storehouse, of well-organized, classified, and orderly arranged ideas. All in all, the following major clusters are found in Roget's Thesaurus:

The cluster of clusters. The World
Subdivided into:

The Human Mind	The Human World
•	•
•	•
•	•
Basic Files:	
1. Abstract Relations	1. Situation
2. Quality	2. Material
3. Physics	3. Volition
4. Matter	4. Affective

Basic records: 42 records of these eight classes

Fields: 1042 basic "fields" of the World

This depicts graphically Roget's basic system of organization. He examined the many words of dictionaries and grouped them into 1000 basic classes (fields); these he further clustered into 42 larger classes, and these he reduced to the eight basic files. (Fields, records and files are each a higher level generalization than what precede them.)

H. G. Wells and W. C. Churchman are two people who have considered the problem of a world brain, i.e., of an organization appropriate to a universal storehouse of knowledge. Both of them recognized that organization is the DNA of a world brain. If knowledge is to be used effectively in dealing with real, practical, problems, then it must

be organized properly. The problem, how are we to think of the world in general, and the World Brain in particular? is one that has as its most basic solution: Simplify! Simplify the myriad of terms in dictionaries and other data collections; seek out clusters of meaning; use those clusters to organize and classify that knowledge. A World Brain needs not just a dictionary, but a thesaurus: not just fields, but systematically arranged files and records.

The World Brain, a universal brain, needs a simple synopsis of meanings — files, records, fields — as the "field theoretical" framework in terms of which of the lists of words and data can be seen as significant. While Roget's Thesaurus is by no means the best one that can be constructed, it is, I think, a prime candidate for honors as the Thesaurus of the World Brain.

The Applesaurus Program

Having dealt with the theoretical aspects of Roget's Thesaurus, we can now consider the program for using its synopsis of categories, and the practical uses to which the program may be put.

The data base for the program consists in 1095 words stored serially in DATA statements. Given the limitations of my RAM base and cassette set-up, I had room in the program only for two sets of routines to perform two kinds of manipulation on this list of words.

There are two sorts of things that one may wish to know something about concerning that list of words: (1) What is their individual location, where are they found in a system of classification? and (2) into what sorts of structural clusters do they fall? The two sets of routines are partial answers to these questions. The function of the two kinds of routine can best be explained by a step through the program.

I was showing my father how the program worked. He told me he had a course on "Public Speaking" to prepare, so that gave me a good opening for examining the program.

1. LOAD & RUN (Was five seconds for DATA READ)

2. The Main Operating Menu Lists four options:

1. Data Structure & Sequence
2. Dyadic Relations
3. Triadic Relations
4. Tetradic Relations

3. I chose #1. There are four options here also:

1. Graphic outline of the data base
2. Files & Records
3. Files - Records - Fields
4. Serial List of all words.

4. I chose #1.1 and showed my father how the data was organized. File #6 on Intellect seemed to be the place to look for information about public speaking.

5. So I chose Operation #1.2 and examined the records of the Intellect File. The Third record was on the "Communication of Ideas."

6. So the next step was Operation #1.3 to examine the fields of the Communication of Ideas record of the Intellect File. Comment: This is one basic use of the list of words and the program. It is helpful in locating ideas, and in locating related & relevant ideas. For instance, by examining the list of fields in the Communication of Ideas record, a long list of possible themes and topics for the course was discovered. For any idea, or idea organization, locating ideas is a primary interest.

Roget would have felt right at home in the present day. What he wanted was a machine that could help him study words and ideas.

7. The next step was operation #1.4. I had all the words under Intellect (File #6) listed, then all words under files #6 to 8 which are the files for the Human World. By this time, my father was bursting with ideas. He left to go do some thinking on his course. I told him he should plan on using my program again in a few days as he'd want to use the second set of routines to manipulate the data.

8. The second set of routines may be called by Menu operations 2, 3, & 4. How they are to be used, and why they are useful need to be explained at some length.

As noted earlier, Roget developed his system of organization by seeking for semantic clusters — combinations, correlations, etc. — between words. The terms antonymy and synonymy had not yet been invented and, anyway, Roget felt that there were no real synonyms. Each word had a different meaning, but all words share some affinity of meaning. One such affinity is the fact that many words cluster together in pairs: black and white, good and bad, rare and well-done, and so forth. Similarly, Roget found that some pairs cluster with a third term that seems to mediate them. Thus we have grey, indifferent, medium, for the examples above. Originally, Roget wanted to organize his Thesaurus so that pairs and triplets of terms would

NEW!**FROM Brøderbund Software
STRATEGY GAMES! FAST ACTION GAMES!****THE SAGA CONTINUES
IV TAWALA'S LAST REDOUBT**

The cruel Emperor Tawala has been banished from the throne for the world of Galaxia and has fled for his life to the planet of Farside, where he and a small band of followers prepare to make their last stand. Extreme solar conditions have isolated Farside from the rest of the galaxy, and as it remains so remote, leader of the local insurgents, to press the final assault on Tawala and his minions.

TAWALA'S LAST REDOUBT puts you in the position of rebel leader. You must intercept and decipher Tawala's secret messages to his supporters, form alliances with local chiefs, defeat Tawala's spies in your midst, separate fleet intelligence from enemy disinformation, avoid Tawala's military forces against you and, finally, lead the assault against the Prince's stronghold.

Minimum Configuration:
TRS-80 Computer, 1MB, Level II, \$19.95
TRS-80 Disk, 5 1/4", \$24.95
APPLE Disk, 400 with APPLESOFT, \$29.95

**APPLE
GALAXIAN**

Apple Galaxian is an extraordinary colored arcade, the Galaxians swoosh down from all sides in lightning quick attacks to do battle upon the lone defender. This fast-paced rendition of that most popular of all fast games may drive you around the bend, but think of all the quarters you'll be saving! Apple II Integer or Plus, 400 disk, \$24.95.

How to order: Ask your dealer or send check or money order for the exact retail price to:

Box 3000
Eugene, OR 97403

Brøderbund Software

Box 3000, Eugene, Oregon 97403

Call (800) 343-8094 to order. NO CHARGE FOR SHIPPING AND HANDLING!
Visa and Mastercard accepted.

We've got more! Send for our free catalog!

Apple and AppleSoft are trademarks of Apple Computer Co.
TRS-80 is a trademark of Radio Shack.

CIRCLE 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**GLOBAL™
DATABASE
MANAGEMENT
SYSTEM**

Extremely comprehensive, versatile user-oriented management system for database creation and list maintenance. Runs under CP/M® and CBASIC® on a microcomputer system in only 40K RAM.

Supplied on standard 5 1/4" IBM disk (TRS-80 Model III), complete with BASIC subroutines library of source code, with comprehensive manual.

\$300

MANUAL ONLY \$30

Supplies by
Digital Research

Customers by
Software Systems

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED



1505 Ocean Ave., Brooklyn, N.Y. 11218

212/258-0003

CIRCLE 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD

INNOVATIVE

We figure that more innovative we are, the more you'll benefit. We work hard at providing you with more in-depth software and hardware analyses, interviews, industry news and trends.

It's all there, every other week, in InfoWorld. If you have a special interest in personal computing, you can't afford to miss another issue of the microcomputer newspaper, InfoWorld.

Mail this form or faxable to:
InfoWorld, 375 Chestnut Road,
Framingham, Mass. 01701
Or call (617) 343-6474

InfoWorld

Please start my subscription to InfoWorld, the microcomputer newspaper. (CA)

☐ \$18 per year (12 issues) (over 44% savings off newsstand price)

For rates outside U.S. contact the Publisher.

☐ My check is enclosed ☐ Bill Me

Charge my: ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa ☐ American Express

(Add only the 4 digits above your name)

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____ Date _____

First Initial _____ Middle Initial _____ Surname _____

Company Name _____

Position _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Zip Code _____

InfoWorld, 375 Chestnut Road, Framingham, Mass. 01701 (617) 343-6474

CIRCLE 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**MASTERTYPE
A Game That Teaches Typing**

Now you can learn to type while playing a game on your APPLE II in MASTERTYPE, enemy words are attacking your base. You must type the words in order to repel and destroy the attackers. You get to see what you type in the center box, but if you take the time to look at your fingers you will probably be destroyed. Learning to type used to be incredibly dull and boring. MASTERTYPE makes it fun.

The MASTERTYPE diskette comes complete with 17 lessons taking you from simple letters through punctuation marks, plus a program for making your own lessons. To order your copy, send check or money order for \$34.95 to:

MASTERTYPE
P.O. Box 5223, Stanford, CA 94305
Specify 13 or 15 sector (15 is default)
Requires AppleSoft (not the cassette version) and at least 22K.

CIRCLE 178 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEED DISKETTES?

3M
BASF
MEMOREX
Dysan

Visa MasterCard accepted! Call
toll free (800) 735-4137 for prices and
information. All orders sent postage
paid.



**PACIFIC
EXCHANGES**
100 Fremont Blvd.
San Leandro, CA
94589 (415) 481-1117

CIRCLE 204 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TRS-80
Computers

SAVE

Up To

\$433.00

Buy Direct From

Radio Shack
AUTHORIZED SALES CENTER

Owned By

**Pan American
Electronics
Incorporated**

Dept. CC, 1117 Conway
Mission, Texas 78572
Telex Number 767339

TOLL FREE NO. 800-321-7464

Texas & Principal No. 512-581-2755

CIRCLE 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Applesaurus, continued...

be printed in columns. Since that was not feasible with the Gutenberg information retrieval system, we had to wait for the computer to make this a feasible possibility.

My second set of routines is designed to relate the words in any one file in pairs, triplets, or quadruplets. This form of manipulation is useful for several reasons.

If someone is going to organize anything — ideas, things, people — then the first task is to distinguish the aspects of those things from each other, i.e., to do an analysis. When analyzing, when dividing something up into its basic components, we all use certain mental tools, either implicitly or explicitly, in the process.

To examine words clustered into twos, threes and fours helps inspire organizing originality.

Some people seem to more easily divide things into twos, others into threes or fours or more. Anthropologists and psychologists, among others, have been very interested in this phenomenon. My point of view on the matter is simply that it is useful to be able to "think" and "analyze" in more than one way, in terms of more than one basic mind-number set. One procedure that can be used to facilitate this ability is to examine words clustered into twos, threes and fours. This procedure helps not only in giving one a feeling for a great many more pairs of terms than one might normally use, but it indicates interesting clusters of three and four terms. The latter clusters can inspire organizing originality. That is, something that one might normally organize in one habitual way, may take on new interest if organized (and analyzed) in a new way.

Buckminster Fuller has presented numerous arguments in support of his notion that "Nature" is organized in terms of a limited number of structural units of which the tetrahedron is the prime example. It may well turn out that "mind" has similar structural aspects. Searching for clusters of terms may be one way of "doing" structural semantics, and that is why I said at the start that someone can do research in the (arcane) discipline of Structural Semantics even on a very limited personal computing system. In this program, there is an INPUT for user choice of the frequency of words. This is simply a way of allowing variation in the way words are formed into clusters.

Frequency one prints, for example, the first two words in a file, then the next immediate two. Frequency two prints the first two, then skips a word and prints the two after that. Frequency three prints the first two, then prints the second item in the first pair as the first item in the second pair, and so on. This routine allows for a large variety of clusters. About 5000 clusters (combinations) can be formed using the limited data base in the program.

The program itself is organized in modules as follows:

Lines 500+ DATA Statements	
400 Main Program	
440 Data Structure & list manipulations	
Subroutines:	180
	140
	470
	110
200 Dyadic Relations Routine	
Subroutines:	121
	220
250 Triadic Relations Routine	
Subroutines:	121
	270
300 Tetradic Relations Routine	
Subroutines:	121
	320

1 to 199 General function subroutines

The program was implemented on an Apple II with 32K RAM using cassette Applesoft Basic. The program and data is 14K. About 2K is needed to RUN. After a LOAD and RUN, 2400 bytes are still free, and only 120 additional bytes are used by the non-dimensional variables in the program.

List of Variables:

1. AZS(1000) is the only DIMensioned variable
2. DFS, OYS, TRS, TES, AS, ZS — String\$ variable
3. A, M, FZ, WN, X1, X2, V1, V2, I, W, IN, CN, VZ — Input Variables

Program Listing

```

1  REM THE SAURUS ANALYZER
2  REM BY JERRY KELLY
3  3010-499
4  GOTO 1
5  FOR R = 1 TO 499: PRINT "R=" R: NEXT R
6  RETURN
7  FOR R = 1 TO 499: PRINT "R=" R: NEXT R
8  RETURN
9  PRINT "R=" R: NEXT R
10 H = R + 1: RETURN
11 H = R + 2: RETURN
12 PRINT "R=" R: NEXT R
13 PRINT "R=" R: NEXT R
14 RETURN
15 PRINT "R=" R: NEXT R
16 FOR R = 1 TO 499: PRINT "R=" R: NEXT R
17 RETURN
18 FOR R = 1 TO 499: PRINT "R=" R: NEXT R
19 RETURN

```

OVER 8 MBytes OF SOFTWARE AT \$8* PER DISKETTE FULL

The exchange library of the CP/M® Users Group has nearly 50 volumes of software available. Everything from editors, assemblers, languages, games, tools and more—and almost everything in full source code.

Send \$6** for full library catalog.

THE CP/M USERS GROUP

1651 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10028.

*Domestic price. Inquire for overseas price.

**The complete catalog of CP/MUG is available for \$6 prepaid to the U.S., Canada and Mexico, \$11 prepaid to all other countries.

® CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research. The CP/M Users Group is not affiliated with Digital Research.

DISCOUNT PRICES

APPLE II COMPUTERS

16K APPLE II	\$1089.00
32K APPLE II	1134.00
48K APPLE II	1179.00
DISK	
W/CONTROLLER	645.00
DISK ONLY	475.00
APPLESOFT CARD	158.00
INTSDEF CARD	158.00
PASCAL	425.00
SILENTYPE PRINTER	525.00



RAM MEMORY	
FOR TRS-80, APPLE	
16K SET 4116's	45.00

NORTH STAR COMPUTERS



NR2-10-32K-ASM	\$2125.00
NR2-20-32K-ASM	2475.00
NR2-110-32K-ASM	2375.00
NR2-20-32K-ASM	2990.00

VERBATIM DISKETTES	
BOX OF 10	5 1/4" 29.50
BOX OF 10	5" 28.50

FREDERICK COMPUTER PRODUCTS
MUNICIPAL AIRPORT
FREDERICK, MD 21701
(301) 694-8884

CIRCLE 153 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DISK DRIVE WOES?
PRINTER INTERACTION?
MEMORY LOSS?
ERRATIC OPERATION?

Don't Blame The Software!

Power Line Spikes, Surges & Hash could be the culprit!
Floppies, printers, memory & processor often interact! Our unique ISOLATOR eliminates equipment interaction AND such damaging Power Line Spikes, Surges and Hash.

- ISOLATOR (ISO-1) 2 filter isolated 3-prong sockets; integral Surge/Spike Suppression; 1875 W Maximum load, 1 KW load any socket. \$42.95
- ISOLATOR (ISO-2) 2 filter isolated 3-prong socket series; 18 sockets total; integral Surge/Spike Suppression; 1875 W Max load, 1 KW either bank. \$62.95
- SUPER ISOLATOR (ISO-3), similar to ISO-1 except double filtering & suppression. \$94.95
- ISOLATOR (ISO-4), similar to ISO-1 except unit has 4 individually filtered sockets. \$105.95
- ISOLATOR (ISO-5), similar to ISO-2 except unit has 3 socket banks, 9 sockets total. \$67.95
- CIRCUIT BREAKER, any model (add \$3) Add \$ 5.00
- CKT BREAK/RETRY PILOT (CBR) Add \$18.00

Master Charge, Visa, American Express
Order Toll Free 1-800-225-4378
Shipping, P.C., H.S., M.S., P.P.S. Contacted

Electronic Specialists, Inc.

111 South Main Street, Suite 200, Waco, TX 76786

CIRCLE 142 ON READER SERVICE CARD

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS OF TIME SERIES STOCK, BUSINESS, EXPERIMENTAL DATA

STAT ANALYSIS is a set of BASIC Programs which enables the user to perform analyses on any time series data. From 25 to 260 data points (5 years weekly, 11 year daily) can be stored on the entire screen in one of 5 colors using Apple's High Resolution capabilities. The data can be transformed into different colored graphic representations: color bar charts, line graphs, area graphs, moving averages, a fast Fourier transform for spectral analysis, filters for time, magnitude, or percentage changes, and user defined relationships between the data, a transform, or a constant using +, -, *, / operators. Colored lines can be drawn between graphic points, graphic data values or their weekly dates of occurrence can be displayed in text on the screen. Any graph or text can be submitted to a laser printer. The Stat Scale is automatically set to the range of the graphs or can be user changed. As many related graphs as desired can be plotted on the screen and saved at any time. The user can make routines to operate on the data, transform data or break the two-color line data base. All comments can be used with his routines or data base. An update program allows the user to easily update his file with current data. Data base retention: 24 weekly averages, 100% full.

The Stat has user commands: CA - Clear screen, CG - Clear graph, CL - Clear line, CE - Clearing the program, screen, text, CG - Color of text graph (red, green, yellow, white, blue), CS - Clear screen, DS - Draw line between points, F1 - Filter data for time, magnitude or percent change, F2 - Data transform, or constant function with +, -, *, / operators, CD - Double mode, display all Stat data on screen, SR - Screen data to screen, GS - Set grid scale, NG - No graph, summary of any command usage, LD - Load data from disk file, save current data to memory, LS - Leave in spin, automatic end memory, LD - Load, select a range of the LD data and GR - GR commands can now be used on that range, LS - Leave squares lines to of the data, MA - Moving Average of the data, NS - No Scale, next graph on screen does not use Stat Scale, NT - No Trace, PR - Print command Printer routine, TD - Turn mode display Text data on screen, TI - Weekly time number to date or vice versa, TR - Turn, TS - Text line for number of rows submitted to screen when on TD, LN - LN - clear all input/output routines, VD - Values of data submitted in text, VC - Values of data line high/low, VT - Values of Transform submitted in text.

APPLE II 40 K, APPLESOFT
ROM CARD, DISK II 5.25 3.2
ANALYSIS & MANUAL... \$49.95
(CA residents add 8% sales tax)

GALAXY
DEPT. 003
P.O. BOX 22072
SAN DIEGO, CA 92122

* Software Reviewer in: Soft. & P.P.S. (1980), Apple Orchard (1980), Info World (1980), Creative Computing.

```

17 PRINT TAB(12)*"4) PRINT TAB
    50*11; PRINT
18 PRINT TAB(5+4224/H); GOSUB
    5; PRINT TAB(5+4224/H)
19 GOSUB 16; RETURN
20 FOR I = 10 TO 30 STEP 10; PRINT
    TAB(47)*1; NEXT I; PRINT
    4224/H
21 PRINT TAB(5+4224/H); GOSUB 8
    1; PRINT TAB(5+4224/H); GOSUB
    9; PRINT TAB(5+4224/H)
22 GOSUB 26; RETURN
23 FOR I = 5 TO 35; PRINT TAB
    87*1; NEXT I; PRINT
24 FOR I = 5 TO 35 STEP 10; PRINT
    TAB(47)*1; NEXT I; PRINT
    4224/H
25 PRINT 4224/H; GOSUB 3; PRINT
    TAB(5+4224/H); GOSUB 4; PRINT
    TAB(5+4224/H); GOSUB 5; PRINT
    TAB(5+4224/H)
26 IF I2 = 1 THEN H = H + 1
27 IF I2 = 2 THEN H = H + 2
28 IF I2 = 3 THEN H = H + 1
29 RETURN
30 **
31 PRINT TAB(4+4224/H+1); PRINT
    TAB(13)*"2*1; PRINT TAB
    13/2-1"
32 FOR I2 = 15; INPUT "1) I2) I3)
    (15)"; INPUT "1) I4)"; RETURN
33 GOSUB 15; GOSUB 16; GOSUB 17;
    GOSUB 18; GOSUB 19; RETURN
34 GOSUB 15; GOSUB 16; GOSUB 20;
    GOSUB 21; RETURN
35 GOSUB 15; GOSUB 22; GOSUB 23;
    RETURN
36 DIM = "1. DATA STRUCTURE & 3D
    GRAPH"; RETURN
37 DIM = "2. TRIGONOMETRIC"; RETURN
38 DIM = "3. TRIGONOMETRIC RELATIONS"; RETURN
39 DIM = "4. HYPERBOLIC RELATIONS";
    RETURN
40 PRINT TAB(12)*"3) PRINT TAB
    23*1; RETURN
41 PRINT "TRIGON. FILES (SPECIFY)";
    PRINT 4224/2; PRINT 4224/100
    4; PRINT 4224/340
42 PRINT 4224/330; PRINT 4224/40
    4; PRINT 4224/500; PRINT 422
    4/500; PRINT 4224/500
43 RETURN
44 I1 = 1+I2 = 4+I2; RETURN
45 I1 = 4+I2 = 10+I2; RETURN
46 I1 = 1+I2 = 10+I2; RETURN
47 PRINT "TRIGON. DISTANCES"; RETURN
48
49 PRINT "TRIGON. DISTANCES"; RETURN
50 **
51 REM REMARKS
52 RESTORE 1; FOR I = 1 TO 1000;
    INPUT 4224/I; NEXT I
53 RETURN
54
55 REM 1. GOSUB 7
56 PRINT "1. THE WHOLE WORLD"; PRINT
    "2. THE WHOLE WORLD"; PRINT
    "3. THE WHOLE WORLD"
57 INPUT "1) I2) I3) I4)"; IF I = 6 (6 = 1
    4 THEN 110
58 IF I = 1 THEN GOSUB 10
59 IF I = 2 THEN GOSUB 11
60 IF I = 3 THEN GOSUB 12
61 FOR I = 10 TO 100; PRINT "1."
    4224/I; GOSUB 1; IF 23 = 77
    THEN 110
62 NEXT I
63 RETURN
64 **
65 REM REMARKS
66 I1 = 2+I2 = 10+I2; RETURN
67 I1 = 10+I2 = 30+I2; RETURN
68 I1 = 3+I2 = 10+I2 = 30+I2; RETURN
69 I1 = 30+I2 = 40+I2; RETURN

```

[illegible][illegible]

[illegible]

MARK GORDON COMPUTERS

DIVISION OF MARK GORDON ASSOCIATES, INC.
P.O. Box 77, Chesham, MA 02129 (617) 421-7505

COMPUTERS

Model 8000 8K RAM	\$799.00
8K Model 10	\$899.00
Model 1000 16K RAM	\$999.00
16K Model 20	\$1099.00

DISK DRIVES

5 1/4" Disk Drive 8000	\$199.00
5 1/4" Disk Drive 1000	\$249.00
5 1/4" Disk Drive 2000	\$299.00

PRINTERS

Lineprinter 1000	\$599.00
Lineprinter 2000	\$699.00
Lineprinter 3000	\$799.00
Lineprinter 4000	\$899.00
Lineprinter 5000	\$999.00
Lineprinter 6000	\$1099.00
Lineprinter 7000	\$1199.00
Lineprinter 8000	\$1299.00
Lineprinter 9000	\$1399.00
Lineprinter 10000	\$1499.00
Lineprinter 11000	\$1599.00
Lineprinter 12000	\$1699.00
Lineprinter 13000	\$1799.00
Lineprinter 14000	\$1899.00
Lineprinter 15000	\$1999.00

VIDEO HARDWARE

Expansion of 1000 8000	\$99.00
Expansion of 2000 1000	\$149.00
16K Memory Kit	\$49.00
16K Memory Module	\$149.00
16K Memory Kit	\$199.00
16K Memory Module	\$249.00
16K Memory Kit	\$299.00
16K Memory Module	\$349.00
16K Memory Kit	\$399.00
16K Memory Module	\$449.00
16K Memory Kit	\$499.00
16K Memory Module	\$549.00

STORAGE MEDIA

5 1/4" Diskette 1000	\$1.99
5 1/4" Diskette 2000	\$2.99
5 1/4" Diskette 3000	\$3.99

OPERATING SYSTEMS

MS-DOS 1.0 by Microsoft Inc.	\$9.95
MS-DOS 2.0 by Microsoft Inc.	\$19.95
MS-DOS 3.0 by Microsoft Inc.	\$29.95
MS-DOS 4.0 by Microsoft Inc.	\$39.95

SOFTWARE FOR IBM-PC BY SAGE

Four enhancements and upgrades to registered owners for the IBM PC and compatible. 30 Day free telephone support. 2000 enhancement for request.

Full Interactive Accounting Package, General Ledger, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable and Fixed Asset Accounting	
Complete Package (requires 2 or 3 drives)	\$475.00
Individual Modules requires 2 or 3 drives	\$125.00
Inventory 2 (requires 2 or 3 drives)	\$85.00
Mailing List Name & Address (requires 2 drives)	\$125.00
Mailroom 2 (requires 2 drives)	\$125.00
The Financial Tools from Michael Steyer	\$150.00
File Management System	\$ 95.00

FILE PRINT

File Print is a Tandy Corporation trademark. One of above operating systems may require the use of Radio Shack TRS-800. Radio Shack equipment subject to the will and where of Radio Shack.

ORDERING INFORMATION

We accept Visa and MasterCard. We will ship C.O.D. certified check or money order only. There will be a 40 percent deposit required on all C.O.D. orders over \$500.00. MasterCard holders add 2 percent finance fee. To order, call 1-800-543-7505. For information call 1-800-543-7505.



The Company cannot be liable for pictorial or descriptive inaccuracies. The above prices do not include shipping.

CIRCLE 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GET THE SOFTWARE THAT'S GOING PLACES. THE UCSD p-SYSTEM.

You want a copy of the exciting software system that's going places. Professionals everywhere are using the UCSD p-System. Now, you can have it. The UCSD p-System offers a complete software development system, your choice of languages, and a portable system that runs on your microcomputer today and tomorrow. Send in the coupon below and join the pros today. Please orders accepted with Visa or MasterCard.

Yes, I want the software system that's going places—the UCSD p-System. Here's my order:

- UCSD p-System* (Version IV.0) including documentation:
- ☐ with UCSD Pascal™ Compiler \$500.00
 - ☐ with FORTRAN 77 Compiler \$500.00
 - ☐ with UCSD Pascal and FORTRAN 77 \$750.00
 - ☐ BASIC Compiler Add-On \$150.00
 - ☐ Assemblers Package (assemblers for Z-80, 6802, 6800, 6809, 8080, 9600, Z8, PDP-11™, LSI-11™) \$250.00
 - ☐ Complete UCSD p-System WITH UCSD Pascal Documentation Set \$750.00
 - ☐ Send me more information (general)
 - ☐ Send distributor information
 - ☐ Send information on the availability of systems for the 6801, 6809, and/or 9600 processors

My system has (check only one)

- ☐ CP/M® Version 1.4
- ☐ CP/M Version 2.0 with 128-byte sectors
- ☐ 8080 or 280 processor without CP/M (requiring some assembly language programming)
- ☐ 6802 processor (requiring some assembly language programming)
- ☐ PDP-11 with ☐ RX01 ☐ RX02 (check one)
- ☐ LSI-11 with ☐ RX01 ☐ RX02 (check one)

NOTE: (checking two boxes above) For availability of RX01 and RX02 disk drives, contact SoftTech Microsystems.

*System requires 48K contiguous RAM. Software is shipped on 8-inch floppy disks, and can be transferred to other formats.

- ☐ Check or money order enclosed ☐ Ship C.O.D. (U.S. orders only)

Call and Mass. residents must add applicable sales tax. For foreign shipping charges, contact SoftTech Microsystems.

Ship to: _____
Address: _____
City: _____ State: _____
Zip: _____ Phone: _____
Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery.

SOFTTECH
MICROSYSTEMS
A BUSINESS OF SOFTTECH

SoftTech Microsystems, Inc.
6404 Black Mountain Road
San Diego, CA 92120
Ph: 714/578-6100
TWX: 910-335-1594

(CP/M, 8080 and UCSD Pascal are trademarks of the Regents of the University of California. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research Corporation. LSI-11 and PDP-11 are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.)

Attention



Program Authors

Do you have an original, unpublished program that would fit into our line? We are seeking top-quality software in four application areas:

1. **Education.** We like award simulations and tutorials rather than drill and practice.

2. **Recreation.** Our games run the gamut from arcade simulations like *Super Invasion* to adventure games to board games like *Backgammon* to space games. We look for good graphics, user friendliness and a lot of fun in games we bring to market.

3. **Personal.** We are seeking to augment our line of financial and investment analysis software and our data base packages.

4. **Professional.** Statistics, graphing, curve fitting and solar energy packages comprise the line today. We seek to broaden our offerings.

We strongly prefer that software be submitted on disk with documentation typed double spaced. We evaluate software submissions against eight criteria:

1. **Originality.**
2. **User Friendly.** Is the program easy and convenient to use?
3. **Program Polish.** Is the program well structured, clean and bug free?
4. **Internal Documentation.** Instructions and help hints complete and easy to understand?
5. **External Documentation.** Well-written and complete?
6. **Special Features.** Graphics, sound and color used effectively?
7. **Multiple Levels.** Required in both games and educational packages.
8. **Marketability.**

Our royalty structure is generous and furthermore we pay an advance against royalties when the program is accepted.

Send submissions to Creative Computing Software, 29 E. Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07950. Include return postage if you want your submission returned after evaluation.

Computer Store of the Month



Computer Works, Inc.

The explosive growth of the computer industry has created a chain of computer stores over the country. Creative Computing would like to recognize one of these stores. This month, we are spotlighting Computer Works in Colorado and commending their contributions to the computer industry.

Herman and Janet Axelrod first opened Computer Works in 1978. Originally called the Byte Shop, the small store was housed on the upper floor of a retail office building and provided individual computer parts, books, magazines and a few personal computers.

Today, after four years of steady growth, Computer Works has outlets in Denver, Boulder and Fort Collins. The company offers home computers for personal and educational uses and sells Creative Computing Magazine, Press, and Software.



Since they opened, Computer Works has maintained a consistent policy of providing personalized service for all their customers.

"We are a totally service oriented company," said Herman Axelrod. "From the moment a customer walks into the store we try to help him find a system to meet his needs. We'll install the system and teach the new owners how it can be used. If there are any problems with the equipment, our service people can handle them locally," he added.

Computer Works has outlets at 3111 Walnut Street, Boulder, 3075 South Creek, Denver and 300 East Foothills Parkway, Fort Collins. Their hours are from 11 a.m. to 6 p.m., Monday through Friday. If you are in the area, stop in and see them.

creative computing

the #1 magazine of computer applications and software

Retail Roster

Books

CALIFORNIA

Advance Data Concepts—2280 Diamond Blvd., Concord, 94520; (415) 671-9016. 9-5 Mon-Fri. Vector-Graphic, CP/M Software Headquarters-User's Group.

D.E.S. Data Equipment Supply—8315 Firestone, Downey 90241 (213) 923-9351. 7 days. Commodore PET specialists. Hardware, Software, Books, Mags, Supplies, In House Maintenance.

CONNECTICUT

Computerworks—1439 Post Rd., East Westport 06880; (203) 255-9096. 12-6 Tues-Fri. 12-9 Thur. 10-5 Sat.

FLORIDA

AMF Electronics—11158 N. 30th St., Tampa 33612; (813) 971-4072. 10-6 Mon-Sat. Apple Computer Sales & Service; TRS-80, Apple Software & Peripherals; S-100 boards, computer parts & books.

GEORGIA

Atlanta Computer Mart—5071 Buford Hwy., Atlanta 30340; (404) 455-0647. 10-6 Mon-Sat.

ILLINOIS

ComputerLand/Downers Grove—136 Ogden Ave., Downers Plaza 60515; (312) 964-7762. 10-6 Mon-Sat. 10-8 Tue, Thur.

Data Domain of Schaumburg—1612 E. Algonquin Rd., Schaumburg 60195; (312) 897-8700. 12-9 Tue-Fri. 11-5 Sat. Apple, Alpha Micro, Hewlett-Packard Calculators. Largest book and magazine selection.

Farnsworth Computer Center—1891 N. Farnsworth Ave., Aurora, IL 60005; (312) 851-1888. 11-8 Mon-Fri. 11-5 Sat. Apple, Hewlett-Packard series 80 systems, HP Calculators, IDS Printers.

To include your store in Eastern Computing's Retail Roster, call the Advertising Department at (201) 486-7100.

Lilipute Computer Mart, Inc.—4440 Oakton, Skokie 60076; (312) 674-1383. M-F 10:30-8 pm, Sat 10-6. We sell Cromemco, Gimix, Bell & Howell, NorthStar and others. Starting our fifth year in business.

Video Etc.—465 Lake Cook Plaza, Deerfield 60015; (312) 486-9669. Open Everyday. Strong software support for Apple, Atari.

MASSACHUSETTS

Neeco—675 Highland Ave., Needham 02194; (617) 449-1760. 9-5:30 Mon-Fri. Commodore, Apple, Superbrain, TI 99/4.

Science Fantasy Bookstore—18 Eliot St., Harvard Sq., Cambridge 02138; (617) 547-5917. 11-5 Mon-Sat. 11-8 Thur. Apple & TRS-80 games, Epyx, Microsoft, Creative Computing.

MICHIGAN

Uptate Computer Shop—629 French Rd., Campus Plaza, New Hartford 13413; (315) 733-9139. Mon-Fri 11-6, Sat 11-5. Apple-Commodore-Dats General.

Computer Center—Garden City; (313) 425-2470 & West Bloomfield; (313) 855-4220. Books, Magazines, Hardware and Software for Apple, Northstar, TRS-80 & PET.

NEVADA

Home Computers—1775 E. Tropicana 86, Las Vegas 89109 (702) 798-1022. 10-7 Mon-Sat. Apple, Commodore, Atari, AIM 65, (Books) Sales & Service.

NEW JERSEY

Computemock—Rt. 46, Pine Brook Plaza, Pine Brook 07058; (201) 575-9468. 10-6:30 MTWTF, 10-8 Thurs., Fri. Apple/Commodore Authorized dealer.

Silent Partner—2050 Center Ave., Fort Lee 07024; (201) 947-9400. Mon-Sat 10-6. Apple/Atari/Commodore/Vectrix/Malibu.

Stonhenge Computer Shop—89 Summit Avenue, Summit 07901; (201) 277-1020. 10 am-6:30 pm. Mon-Sat. Apple/Bell & Howell/Commodore Authorized Dealer, Sales and Service.

Software City—111 Grand Ave., River Edge 07661; (201) 342-4788. Bus/Res/Utility Home programs for TRS-80, Atari, Apple and PET. 10-25% off list.

NEW YORK

Programs Unlimited—20 Jericho Turnpike, Jericho NY 11753; (516) 333-2266. 10-8 Mon-Sat. The largest microcomputer software selection available.

The Computer Center—31 East 31st St., New York 10016; (212) 388-6180. 10-7 Mon-Fri. 11-6 Sat. 10-8 Thur.

Uptate Computer Shop—629 French Rd., Campus Plaza, New Hartford 13413; (315) 733-9139. 10-6 Mon-Fri. 11-5 Sat. Apple-Commodore-Dats General.

OHIO

Abacus II—1417 Hernuth Pkwy., Toledo 43615; (419) 865-9009.

Micro Mini Computer World—74 Rollinwood Ave., Columbus 43213; (614) 235-5813/5058. 11-7 Tues-Sat. Authorized Apple/Commodore dealer. Sales, Service, Business Software.

North Coast Computers—626 Dover Center, Bay Village 44140; (216) 835-0345. 10-6 Mon-Sat. 10-8 Tue, Thur. Apple/Atari/Vectrix Graphic/Dats General.

WISCONSIN

Pelmed—4265 W. Loomis Rd. (I-894 Hwy 36), Milwaukee 53221; (414) 282-4101. 12-8 Mon-Fri. 10-4 Sat. Authorized Commodore PET, IBM, VIC dealer. Books, Magazines, Chips, etc.



ucts...new products...new

COMPUTERS

MULTI-PROCESSOR, MULTI-USER COMPUTER

OSM announces the Model 6500, rack mountable computer system.

The S-100 bus and CP/M compatible system is expandable from 1 to 64 users. The mainframe can accommodate up to 12 users and additional enclosures up to



16 users each can be added. Each mainframe consists of the user processors (UP) and a master processor (MP). Each processor consists of a Z80A, 64K RAM, and serial and parallel I/O.

The system runs under OSM's CP/M compatible Multi-User System Executive (MUSE), which is written in Z80 code.

Types of disk storage available include two 8" double-density, double-sided floppies (standard), and optional 20 and 96-megabyte hard disk subsystems. System prices start at \$5715.

OSM Computer Corporation, 2364 Walsh Ave., Santa Clara, CA 95051, (408) 996-6910.

CIRCLE 328 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SMALL BUSINESS COMPUTERS

Computlink has announced two new models of its Minimax line of small computers.

The smaller of the two models, the model 50, has 86K bytes of main memory

(46K user) and 1.2 megabytes on 8" dual floppy disks expandable by the addition of two more drives to 2.4 megabytes. \$6950.

The second model, the model 100, has 86K bytes of main memory (86K user), and 2.4 megabytes on 8" floppy disks expandable to 4.8 megabytes. Both models also feature full track buffering for both directories and data, and optional medium resolution graphics capability. \$7950.

The Minimax systems are based on the 6502 processor. Computlink, Inc., 365 West Maude Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086, (408) 245-4033.

CIRCLE 327 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TERMINALS & I/O

RADIO SHACK LINE PRINTER IV



The Line Printer IV for TRS-80, is a proportionally spaced, high-density dot-matrix printer for use with word-processing applications. It can produce either 80 or 132 fixed-space characters per eight-inch line for right justification or tabular information. Both upper and lower case letters are available in all three printing modes.

Special characters available include the grave, braces, back slash and caret. In addition, Line Printer IV provides true

underlining, subscripts, superscripts, fixed or proportional print, enlarged characters, bold face and forward or reverse line feeds. Backspace control, up to 120-dot positions, simplifies boldface and overprinting.

The printer can be used with roll paper, pin-feed, 9 1/2" fan-fold or single sheets with two carbons. \$999.

Available exclusively through Radio Shack stores and participating dealers and Radio Shack Computer Centers, nationwide.

DOT MATRIX PRINTER



A low cost, 80-column dot matrix impact printer has been introduced by Epson America, Inc.

The MX-70 features Epson's Micro-Nine disposable printhead and prints unidirectionally at 80 cps with a user-defined choice of 40 (double-width characters) or 80-column printing. It provides top-of-form recognition, programmable line feed and form lengths, a self-test mode, and an adjustable tractor feed.

The MX-70 also features Graftrax II, a high resolution (60 dots per inch) function. The MX-70 sells for under \$450.

Epson America, Inc., 23844 Hawthorne Blvd., Torrance, CA 90505, (213) 378-2220.

CIRCLE 329 ON READER SERVICE CARD



META TECHNOLOGIES

26111 Brush Avenue, Euclid Ohio 44132
CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-321-3552 TO ORDER
IN OHIO, call (216) 289-7500 (COLLECT)



FILE BOX DISKETTE STORAGE SYSTEM



\$24⁹⁵ for 5 1/4" disks
\$29.95 . . . for 8" disks

MYC brings you the ULTIMATE diskette storage system, at an affordable price. Storing 50 to 60 diskettes, this durable, smoke-colored acrylic unit provides easy access through the use of index dividers and adjustable tabs. Unique lid design provides dust-free protection and doubles as a carrying handle.

MICROPARAPHERNALIA DISKETTES (box of ten)

5 1/4" PLAIN JANE™ . . . \$21.95
5 1/4" DATALIFE™ MD 525-01 . . . \$26.95
8" DATALIFE™ FD34-1000 . . . \$33.95
8" DATALIFE™ FD34-8000 . . . \$43.95

NEWDOS by APPARAT

NEWDOS/80 + SPECIAL + . . . \$129.95
NEWDOS + 60
NEWDOS/80 UPGRADE . . . CALL
NEWDOS + with ALL UTILITIES
35-track . . . \$69.95
40-track . . . \$79.95

BOOKS

TRS-80™ DISK
AND OTHER MYSTERIES . . . \$19.95
MICROSOFT™ BASIC DECODER \$29.95
1001 THINGS TO DO WITH YOUR
PERSONAL COMPUTER . . . \$ 7.95

THIS IS a trademark of the
Kodak Shastri Division of Teco
Corporation. DATALIFE is a
trademark of VERBATIM. PLAIN
JANE, APPARAT, CALLS-60, CALLS-60,
CALLS-60, MICRO-80 are
trademarks of MTC.
© 1987 by Meta Technologies
Corporation, Inc.

**MOST ORDERS
SHIPPED WITHIN
ONE BUSINESS DAY**
Products damaged in
transit will be exchanged.

**PRICES IN EFFECT
May 1, 1987 THRU
May 31, 1987.**
Prices, Specifications,
and Offerings subject to
change without notice.
©1987

WE ACCEPT
• VISA
• MASTER CHARGE
• CHECKS
• MONEY ORDERS
• C.O.D.

+Add \$3.00 for shipping
& handling.
+\$3.00 EXTRA for C.O.D.
+Ohio residents add 6 1/2%
sales tax.

'RINGS' & THINGS

Help prevent data loss and media damage due to improper diskette centering and rotation with the FLOPPY SAVER™ reinforcing hub ring kit. 7-mil mylar rings install in seconds. Kit is complete with centering tool, pressure ring, 25 adhesive backed hub rings and instructions.

HUB RING KIT for 5 1/4" disks . . . \$10.95
HUB RING KIT for 8" disks . . . \$12.95
REFILLS (50 Hub Rings) . . . \$5.95

Protect your expensive disk drives and your valuable diskettes with our diskette drive head cleaning kit. The kit, consisting of a pair of special "diskettes", cleaning solution and instructions, can be used for 52 cleanings. Removes contamination from recording surfaces in seconds without harming drives.

CLEANING KIT for 5 1/4" drives . . . \$24.95

PLASTIC LIBRARY CASES (not shown)

An economical form of storage for 10 to 15 diskettes, and is suitable for your bookshelf! Case opens into a vertical holder for easy access.

5 1/4-inch diskette case . . . \$3.50
8-inch diskette case . . . \$3.95

Let Your TRS-80™ Test Itself With THE FLOPPY DOCTOR & MEMORY DIAGNOSTIC

by THE MICRO CLINIC

A complete checkup for your Model I. THE FLOPPY DOCTOR completely checks every sector of all 35- or 40-track disk drives. Tests motor speed, head positioning, controller functions, status bits and provides complete error logging. THE MEMORY DIAGNOSTIC checks for proper write/read, refresh, executability and extensibility of all address locations. Includes both diagnostics and complete instruction manual.

SYSTEM DIAGNOSTICS . . . \$19.95

An improved version of the SYSTEM DIAGNOSTICS above. Designed for single or double density, 35-, 40-, 77-, or 80-track disk drives. Includes new and modified tests. Features THE FLOPPY DOCTOR, Version 3.0.

SYSTEM DIAGNOSTICS-V3 . . . \$24.95

Single Sided, Self-Sectioned 5 1/4-inch.
(for TRS-80™) Mini Floppy

DISKETTES

\$21⁹⁵ box of 10

These are factory fresh, absolutely first quality (no seconds!) mini-floppies. They are complete with envelopes, labels and write-protect tabs in a shrink-wrapped box.

PLAIN JANE™

DISKETTES
The Beautiful Floppy
with the Magnetic Personality™

Thousands of people have switched to this low-cost alternative. These quality diskettes are packaged in a plain white box . . . no fancy printing, fancy names or fancy labels, not even our own labels cost money! Trust us.

PLAIN JANE™ Diskettes . . . \$21.95
10 boxes of 10 (each box \$21.95)

VERBATIM'S PREMIUM DISKETTES AT
AFFORDABLE PRICES

DATALIFE™

Seven data-shielding improvements mean greater durability and longer data life. These individually, 100% error-free certified diskettes feature thicker oxide coating, longer-lasting lubricant, improved liner, superior polishing (and more! Meets or exceeds IBM, Shugart, ANSI, ECMA and ISO standards. Reinforcing HUB RINGS help prevent data loss and media damage, reducing errors.

Buy the best . . . buy DATALIFE™

VERBATIM DATALIFE™ DISKETTES

5 1/4-inch (box of 10)
MD525-01 . . . \$26.95
10 boxes of 10 (each box \$26.95)

8-inch FLOPPIES
Single-Density: FD34-1000 . . . \$33.95
Double-Density: FD34-8000 . . . \$43.95

**CALL FOR INFORMATION ON
OTHER PRODUCTS**

**INTELLIGENT LETTER-QUALITY
PRINTER**



The next generation of the NEC Spinwriter is available in Interleaf's Seltam I. An intelligent, letter-quality printer, the Seltam I enhances the NEC print mechanism with an interface board containing on-board Z80 microprocessor, 16K RAM and 4K additional ROM capacity, multiple interface compatibility and full data handshaking signals.

Standard features include automatic bi-directional printing, switch/software selectable baud rate and logic seeking capabilities, which allow a maximum throughput of up to 700 words per minute.

The 630-character buffer and optional 16K buffer for printer spooling allow simultaneous data entry and printing.

The Setlam I is compatible with any computer utilizing RS-232C serial

Centronics-type or 20-pin current-loop interfaces, and will support both keyboard and additional firmware. E3455.

Internet: 465 Pinehill Dr. #214,
Mountain View, CA 94040. (415) 964-
5490.

CIRCLE 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LETTER QUALITY PRINTER



Zetex Business Systems Inc. announces a better quality, daisy wheel printer/typewriter, the Zetex 121.

The Zener 121 is based on the Olivetti electronic typewriter and features an electronic keyboard, automatic correction, automatic return, paragraph indentation, centering, and alphabetic and decimal tabulation.

The RS-232C interface is standard. Other interfaces are available on request.
Zimex Business Systems Inc., 1215
Meyerside Dr., Unit 2, Mississauga, ON
L5T 1H3 Canada. (416) 671-2199.

디자이너는 3D PSY를 통해 A부터 Z까지의 MEXICAN CAR를

DAISY WHEEL PRINTERS



The V300 Series Daisy Wheel Printers are recent additions to Vista Computer Company's line. The series includes 25 cps and 45 cps models.

Both are impact printers which produce letter quality printing using standard Diablo or Gema-type 96-character print wheels. Also, both printers can accommodate paper widths up to 15 inches and can print on as to 126 columns.

The V300 is available with either an industry standard Centronics parallel interface or RS-232C.

The V300-25 is priced at \$1,895 and the V300-45 at \$2,195.

Visa Computer Company, 1317 E. Edinger Ave., Santa Ana, CA 92705, (714) 953-0521.

CIRCLE 342 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FREE your keyboard — interact directly with the screen. Why waste time typing? Use a **3-G Light Pen**.

- These studies were observational, rather than using a 2 x 2 case-control design, and it is not clear that the women actually used the condom consistently and correctly.

- NO EXTREMELY PRICE-SENSITIVE BUYERS TO PLAY IN AND OFF

- Complete documentation on the test will be provided upon test at the MC, via the TestPro website (www.testpro.com).

- A 2 1/2 lb (1.1 kg) 2-month-old puppy plays with a 10-lb (4.5 kg) 10-month-old puppy. The puppy is healthy and is eating well. The puppy is not eating well. The puppy is not eating well.



CIRCLE 227 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Complete 6-year Index

Find it Fast!

Our new 8-year cumulative index lists every article, program and review that has appeared in *Creative Computing* from its inception in November 1974 to December 1980. The index lists not only the issue in which an article appeared but a cross-reference to *The Best of Creative Computing*, Volumes 1, 2 and 3. It also lists all the articles in ROM magazine.

Articles are classified by subject area and listed by title and author. Over 3500 separate items are included. Note: the index does *not* include a cross reference to author.

Looking for information on computers in education? You'll find 70 articles and 150 application programs. How about art and graphics? You'll find 44 entries in the market for a computer? You find 82 hardware evaluations and 84 of software.

Price of this huge index is just \$3.95. Even if you've been a member for only a year or two you'll find the index of great value. Orders yours today.

creative computing

Morris Pava, H. J. Orlitzky

DISK SYSTEMS

5-MEGABYTE ADD-ON WINCHESTER DISK SYSTEMS

Corvus Systems has announced a family of 5-megabyte Winchester disk systems. The family members are add-ons, and fill the gap that has long existed between 1-Mbyte and 10-Mbyte add-on disk add-ons.



The 5-Mbyte drives are available to interface to a wide variety of microcomputers including TRS-80 models I and II, Apple II and III, Altos, Alpha Micro, Intersec Superbrain, NEC PC-8001, and Oriel, as well as all 5-1/4-inch-based computers running under CP/M or Quick. Currently under development are interfaces for the TRS-80 model III, PET, Zenith Z-89, Atari, and HP-85 machines. \$379.

Corvus Systems, 2029 O'Toole Ave., San Jose, CA 95131, (408) 946-7700.
CIRCLE 343 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DISK DRIVE FOR TRS-80 MODEL III



Percom Data Company announces mini-disk (5 1/4") storage systems for the TRS-80 Model III computer.

Systems may be ordered with either 40- or 80-track drives that are rated for both double- and single-density operation. Using Percom drives, a Model III owner can expand his computer with from one to four drives, adding from 102 Kbytes to almost 1.5 Mbytes of on-line formatted storage capacity.

The complete initial internal drive system sells for \$749.95 in the 40-track version and \$914.95 in the 80-track version.

Percom Data Company, 211 N. Kirby, Garland, TX 75042, (800) 527-1592.
CIRCLE 344 ON READER SERVICE CARD

No TRS-80[®] Word processor

(with graphics will load)

PROOFREADER[™]

Get your TRS-80 proofread your SUBPSET. Electron Proof is a word processor. Proofreader uses a 35,000 word dictionary and data transferred words on a 10k screen or printer. (Requires 128K, 1 disk, 40001-1) \$24.00

RATFOR

Radical Fortran preprocessor allows structured programming using Fortran. One of the best versions available, with full manual. (Requires Fortran, 48K, 2 disks, 40002-4) \$49.00

HOFT-TOKEN are professional quality software made developed for the TRS-80 by a PhD in Computer Science. Version for 40002-01 available soon.

Order Proofread HOFT-TOKEN
VME, Inc. 14
Price subject to change. Thomas, 750 Street

CIRCLE 242 ON READER SERVICE CARD

At last...the DYNATYPER TYPEWRITER INTERFACE!



Turn your electric typewriter into a low cost, high quality hard copy printer. 1 year warranty

DYNATYPER - Rochester Data's patented Computer/Typewriter Interface is the industry standard for typewriter output.

- 2 minutes to initially install and 5 seconds to remove all labels.
- You do not have to modify your typewriter. All factory warranties and maintenance agreements on your typewriter will be honored.
- Compatible with all power carriage return typewriters having standard U.S. keyboard. The Dynatyper works with Selectric (model 1) and most non-Selectric (model 2). Please specify Typewriter conversion between models takes 2 minutes and the kit (17 plunger) is available for a nominal fee.
- The Dynatyper is compatible with all major word processing software. (Script, Pencil, Applewriter, Easywriter, Magic Writer, VisiCalc, CCADRM, SuperText, Wise Owl)
- Interfaces available for TRS-80, APPLE, PET/CBM, OS, Norstar, HP-85, H-89. Weighs only 3 lbs. Extremely portable.
- Delivery: Stock to two weeks. Price \$899 for complete system. F.O.B. Rochester, Domestic, VISA and MasterCard accepted. Call Ken Yankky at 716-244-7034.

Pat. Pending
Registered TM of
Rochester Data
3000 Winton Road South, Rochester, N.Y. 14623

ROCHESTER DATA

INCORPORATED

CIRCLE 256 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Fight Big Government buy the improved Tarhell CP/M[™] Database System

- Variable length fields.
- Field names may be of any length, and may include spaces.
- Sequential or Random File.
- Optional Index file.
- Runs under CBASIC[™].

Includes Basic Interactive Programs:

DBSETUP	SYNOPSIS & FILE
DBENTRY	for entering data
DBUPDATE	for changing files
DBQUERY	for accessing data
DBLABEL	prints printing labels
DBDELETE	prints from labels

New Database Programs Included:

DBV	Inventory Control
FLIGHT	Cross-country flight planning

CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research.
CBASIC is a trademark of Computer Systems.

830 prime indexed entries on disk.

Tarhell
ELECTRONICS

830 DOYLEN PLACE, SUITE B
CARSON, CA 90745
(714) 538-4851 / (714) 538-2254

CIRCLE 202 ON READER SERVICE CARD

20 MEGABYTE INTELLIGENT DISK SYSTEM



Newest addition to a line of intelligent peripherals from Corvus is a 20-megabyte version of the Winchester disk system.

Like the 10 MB model, the 20 MB disk is compatible in both hardware and software with the Apple II and III, TRS-80 Models I and II, DEC LSI-11, Alpha Micro, Altos, SuperBrain, NEC, PET, Atari, Zenith and several S-100 bus models.

The system consists of three elements: an 8" IM3-7720 Winchester disk drive, a Corvus 2-80 based intelligent disk controller capable of supporting four drives, and an intelligent personality module for each computer. \$6450.

Corvus Systems, Inc., 2029 O'Toole Ave., San Jose, CA 95131. (408) 946-7700.

CIRCLE 346 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PERIPHERALS

GRAPHICS TABLET

The Hewlett-Packard Personal Graphics System based on the Series 80 personal computer, now incorporates a graphics tablet for creation and manipulation of graphics on the display.



Software that comes with the HP 8111 Graphics Tablet gives it capabilities in three main areas: tracing and digitizing existing designs or logos, creating new designs, and measuring areas and lengths of lines directly off maps or charts. \$2050.

Inquiries Manager, Hewlett-Packard Company, 1307 Page Mill Rd., Palo Alto, CA 94304.

CIRCLE 348 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CALENDAR/CLOCK MODULE

The Model 7424 Calendar/Clock Module provides Apple II users with real time counting. The module, featuring a crystal-controlled MSM5832 Clock chip, counts seconds, minutes, hours, days of the week and month, months, and years. A battery may be installed to maintain uninterrupted time counting during power-down or power outages.



The 7424 includes three separate, jumper-selectable CCS driver programs, plus space for user-written drivers, onboard in 1K of EPROM. \$125.

California Computer Systems, 250 Carthage Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94086. (408) 734-5611.

CIRCLE 347 ON READER SERVICE CARD

asap
computer
products, inc.

NEW LOCATION

1198 E. Willow Street
Signal Hill, CA 90806

Toll Free (800) 421-7701 Outside Calif.
(213) 595-6431 Inside Calif.

ORDERING INFO

Name, address, phone
Ship By: UPS or Mail
Shipping Chg. Add \$2.00 up to
\$100, \$3.00 over \$100
U.S. Mail Add \$1.50 (U.S. only)
(\$25.00 Minimum Order)

TERMS

We Accept Cash, Checks, Money
Orders, Visa & MasterCard
(Ill. & Texas Only)
Tax: 8% Calif. Reg.
COD's & Terms: Available on
Approval (Subject to Credit Review)

S.D. SYSTEMS

EXPANDORAM I	16K	\$239.00
2MHZ DYNAMIC	32K	269.00
RAM BOARD	48K	289.00
KITS	64K	315.00
EXPANDORAM II	16K	\$250.00
4MHZ DYNAMIC	32K	275.00
RAM BOARD	48K	300.00
KITS	64K	325.00



AMPEX

DIGITAL VIDEO
DIG VIDEO TERMINAL

Reg. Price
\$995.00

CALL LOW **asap**
(213) 595-6431

\$945.00

MICROBYTE 32K STATIC RAM BOARD



\$500.00

*Only 1000 low cost! \$149.00 32K Static RAM
*1 Mhz or 4 Mhz operation
*Up to 16 user programs in any 32 Kbit address & 64 Kbytes
*4K hardware or software selectable
*4000 operations with no wait time delay
*Low power consumption: 500mA
*Fully warranted for 100,000 hours data at 50°C

2708/400 ns

1K x 8 EPROM
\$5.25 ea.
DIP
8/340, 100

2716/5 VOLT

2K x 8 EPROM
\$8.00 ea.
MAJOR MFG.

2114L-2

200 Kbit 1K x 4
STATIC RAM
5.1V \$2.25
5.0V \$2.15
5.0V \$2.05
100 U \$2.05

100 PIN IMSAI

GOLD / S-100
SOLDERTAIL
CONNECTORS
\$2.40 each
OR
10/\$2.25 each

TELEVIDEO

CRITERIALS

MODEL #	PRICE
TVI 912B	\$ 749.00
TVI 912C	\$ 769.00
TVI 920B	\$ 825.00
TVI 920C	\$ 825.00
TVI 950C	\$1025.00

IN STOCK
90 DAY WARRANTY

DISKETTES (MEDIA)

VERSATIM MICRO-8	\$28.00
5 1/4" SOFT SECTOR	
MEMOREX 3401	\$24.00
5 1/4" SOFT SECTOR	
MAXELL PD20	\$45.00
DS-20 SOFT SECTOR	

SOFTWARE for the APPLE, PET, TRS-80 SYSTEMS

FILE	SYSTEM	PRICE
VISCALC	APPLE	\$125.00
VISCALC	PET	\$125.00
VISCALC	ATARI	\$125.00
DESK TOP PLAN	APPLE	\$ 65.00
CGA DATA MGMT	APPLE	\$ 65.00
CGA DATA MGMT	TRS-80	\$ 65.00
MICROCHESS 1.3	TRS-80	\$ 11.95

NEW 16K RAM Module for Atari 800

COMPUTER SYS.
\$89.95
mfg. by **asap**

SHUGART SA 801R

8" INSULATED
HIGHER DENSITY
FLOPPY
DISK DRIVE
CALL FOR PRICE
& DELIVERY

HITACHI (MONITORS)

MODEL #	SIZE	PRICE
VM910	9" B&W	\$215.00
VM908	9" B&W	\$205.00
VM128	12" B&W	\$345.00
VM11	11" B&W	\$300.00
DM12L	12" Color	\$399.00

QUME DT-8 DISK DRIVE

Qume DT-8 Single Density
Diskette
with Commodore 2.5 Megabyte
Disk
*Fast—2 ms. Track to Track
*154 Tracks/Megabyte
*4 Drives
*1000 Bytes/Track
*Programmable Drive Logic
CALL FOR PRICE & DELIVERY

4116's

10K 16K
Apple, TRS-80, Heath
\$ for \$22.00
16 16 \$2.00
50 16 \$2.50
100 16 \$2.40
500 16 \$2.25
1 YR. WARRANTY

100 PIN IMSAI

GOLD / S-100
SOLDERTAIL
CONNECTORS
\$2.40 each
OR
10/\$2.25 each

CIRCLE 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MAGAZINES,
NEWSLETTERS

SUPERBRAIN NEWSLETTER

SuperLetter is a monthly newsletter for owners of Intense SuperBrain computers.

It features technical news, operating tips, necessary ideas, and customized software designed for the SuperBrain computer. Sections include: Technical Corner, Question and Answer Forum, Factory News, Guest Interview, and SuperClassified.

Atlantic Creative Services, 300 N. Crescent Dr., Beverly Hills, CA 90212 (213) 277-1588.

POCKET COMPUTER
NEWSLETTER

The *Pocket Computer Newsletter* reports on news and product reviews concerning pocket and hand-held computers, such as the Radio Shack TRS-80 Pocket Computer.

Published ten times per year, the newsletter also carries such features as programming tips, operating timesavers, tutorial articles, notes on customizing units, programming short cuts, listings of practical programs, technical information and application forums.

The ten issue subscription price is \$20 in the U.S., \$24 in Canada, \$30 elsewhere. A sample issue is \$2.

The Pocket Computer Newsletter, P.O.
Box 232, Seymour, CT 06483.

**MAGAZINE FOR PERSONAL
SOFTWARE USERS**

Upfront is a magazine written and designed to help business and professional personal computer users increase their productivity with Personal Software programs such as VisiCalc, Desktop Plan and CCA Data Management System. It includes "how-to" articles on program usage, questions and answers, information on the programs, letters from users, and interviews with people who are applying the programs in a particularly effective way.

The initial mailing was to owners of Personal Software programs who have returned their warranty cards. Copies of the new publication also will be available at computer stores which market Personal Software products.

Personal Software, Inc., 1130 Bordeaux Dr., Sunnyvale, CA 94086.

CIRCLE 389 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**COLOR COMPUTER
NEWSLETTER**

REMarkable Software announces *Color Computer News*, a publication devoted to users of Radio Shack's Color Computer. In addition to being a source for news concerning the color computer it will feature software, tips and helps, and provide a forum for Color Computer users.

Publication will be bimonthly. Subscription rate is \$9 per year or \$2 per issue.

REMarkable Software, P.O. Box 1192,
Muskegon, MI 49440; (616) 759-8252.

MAGAZINE FOR TI 99/4

99'er Magazine is a bimonthly magazine devoted to coverage of the Texas Instruments TI-99/4 Home computer and other TMS9900 microprocessor-based personal computer systems. It contains editorial articles, software, book and product reviews, opinions and news items, plus a question and answer technical forum for present users and others interested in 16-bit personal computing.

The subscription rate is \$15 for one year (\$18 Canada, \$25 foreign surface, \$40 foreign air) from 99er Magazine. Emerald Valley Publishing Co., 2715 Terrace View Dr., Eugene, OR 97405. (503) 485-8798.

**TWO EXCITING GAMES
FOR THE APPLE II® OR II plus®**

ARM by slices women



GLOBAL WAR by Alan Dreyer

challenging strategy game for 2-4 players. But We're Team! features a somewhat novel twist: the computer-based opponent (called a "bot") has an edge: displays, moves, and discards cards and makes a card flip begins. The computer bot is a "bot" and it's one the result of a program. A Group of cards and you can be the winner. Games may be played online or in person. For more information, visit www.teamgame.com (12/1/2008) (20/1/2008)

available now at your local computer store

MUSE SOFTWARE™

337 N. CHARLES STREET
BALTIMORE, MD 21201
(301) 659-7212

CIRCLE 236 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Dealer Inquiries Welcome

APPLICATIONS SOFTWARE

BUSINESS

A General Business Bookkeeping System for Ohio Scientific computers includes programs for payroll, inventory, accounts payable and receivable, job costing, purchase orders and general ledger with reports. The system is Level 3, Network and multi-dimensional compatible. Data Access Management Service, 3320 Rivers Ave., Charleston, SC 29405, (803) 554-7005.

CIRCLE 134 ON READER SERVICE CARD

An Accounts Receivable System from Taranto & Associates is designed exclusively for use as a Balance Forward System. It is a high speed, high volume system capable of handling up to 2000 customers and 11,000 monthly transactions. It produces aged statements and features a full service charge facility. \$399. Taranto & Associates, Inc., P.O. Box 6073, 1218 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903. (415) 472-2670.

CIRCLE 215 ON READER SERVICE CARD

National Software Marketing announces an integrated accounting package for the TRS-80 Model II single disk system with 132-column printer. It includes general ledger, accounts payable

mal accounts receivable. \$50. National Software Marketing Inc., Box 6195, Hollywood, FL 33021. (305)625-6062.

CIRCLE 254 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Heath Company has released two business packages through its Softstuff line. **General Ledger II** includes programs to facilitate the entry, maintenance, reporting and analysis of accounting data. It is



available on 5 1/4" disk for use with the Health Disk Operating System or Health Standard CP/M. \$124.95. Also available for use with HDOS systems is a Small Business Inventory Program \$69.95. Health Company, Benton Harbor, MI 49022.

CIRCLE 35 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Trend-Spotter is a business graphics and analysis system for Apple II Plus. It will generate and read VisiCalc-compatible files. \$275. Software Resources, Inc., 44 Brattle St., Cambridge, MA 02138. (617) 491-6785.

白粉白果 30g 苡仁 30g 西洋参 10g 熟地 10g 白芍 10g 茯苓 10g 泽泻 10g 丹参 10g 益母草 10g 水煎服 每日 3 次 每次 100ml

LMA, Inc. announces Version V of their Payroll System for use on the Apple II Plus. It is available in both single- and dual-disk drive configurations, and performs full payroll functions for up to 45 or 150 employees. \$299. LMA, Inc., 684 Had-don Ave., Collinswood, NJ 08038.

SINGLE-STEP ON-READER SERVICE CARD

Accounting Plus is a general account package that offers general ledger and accounts receivable and payable. Written in Apple II® and assembly language, the program emulates CP/M. \$995. Systems Plus, 3979 East Bayshore, Palo Alto, CA 94303. (415) 869-7047.

CIRCLE 750 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Business System V is a package for the medical professional who owns an Apple. The system includes five modules which handle patient records, appointment scheduling, private patient billing, insurance claims, internal bookkeeping and audit, and statistical analysis. \$499. CompaSoft, 25251 Via Roble, P.O. Box 2325, Mission Viejo, CA 92690.

CIRCLE 351 ON READER SERVICE CARD

• 000 • 001 • 002 • 003 • 004 • 005 • 006 • 007 • 008 • 009 • 0

ATTENTION:
Comments of
CSP



This 30-page workbook introduces the fundamentals of IBM BASIC and explains its characteristics, evolution and useful features. It also discusses control and logic and contains many sample programs and exercises. Just \$5.95.

Time point: October 2010

T12
P.O. Box 821, Dept. CC
Los Alamos, NM 87544

Unit 12.00 (12) Storage, unloading and handling


$$0.51 + 0.01 + 0.51 + 0.51 + 0.01 + 0.51 + 0.51 + 0.51 + 0.51 + 1.00$$

TERMINALS FROM TRANSNET

PURCHASE PLAN • 12-24 MONTH FULL OWNERSHIP PLAN • 36 MONTH LEASE PLAN

	DESCRIPTION	PRICE	12-MO.	24-MO.	36-MO.
DEC	LAMARC Center 8	\$1,000	\$100	\$150	\$200
	LACR CR Center 8	500	50	75	100
	LACR CR Center 16 Process Crt	1,000	100	150	200
	LATRO 160 Center 16 R/W	2,200	220	330	440
	LATRO 160 Center 16 R/W	2,000	200	300	400
TEXAS INSTRUMENTS	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,200	120	180	240
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
DATAMEDA	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
LEHR BUCKER	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
HAZELTINE	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
TELEVIDEO	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
ABC BROADCAST	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
CRIME	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
FRONTIER BACK	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
CENTRONICS	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300
	ST200 CRT Display	1,500	150	225	300

Final Investment: AFTER 12 OR 24 MONTHS + 10% PURCHASE PRICE AFTER 24 MONTHS

AGENCY AND PERSONAL RESPONSIBILITY

Accessories and Peripheral Equipment
Johanna, J. (1999), *Journal of Management Education*, 23(1), 10-17.

STUDY WORKS ON STRONG & COHERENT COMMUNITARIANISM IN THE CHINESE CONTEXT



TRANSNET CORPORATION
1040 ROUTE 22 • LINDEN, N.J. 07036 • (201) 642-7000
Fax: (201) 642-7040

CIRCLE 50 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The time has come for computers to talk and listen



**COGNIVOX series VIO,
the affordable voice I/O peripherals
PET - TRS-80 - SORCERER**

At last! **Compatibility and Speed Response** need no longer mean compromise and expensive mistakes. **COMINGON** says NO to a flood of fake word and output promises to present computers the way they are and have control software power! **COMINGON** can be learned in minutes, works in 1000 programs from a probability of 10 to 20 words of your choice with accuracy of 10 to 15 bits and a single block with up to 32 different words. It can also play music and create sound effects. **COMINGON** occupies at least 12K of RAM in your computer. It also requires only one memory of 8 K for the second 16 K expansion. All created for 28-110 series of micro-processor. **COMINGON** series VIO format compatible with Commodore, Amstrad and speaker, cassette and software and hardware manual. It costs only **\$149 (add \$2 for ship and insur.)** or 10% 10% of your overseas CA int. add 10% tax for immediate delivery and 1/20 day return shipping. Write for more information. Send in the coupon and know it your computer.

VOICETEK (805) 485-1854
Dept. C, P.O. Box 388, Goleta, CA 90116

CIRCLE 150 ON READER SERVICE CARD

XtraSoft
means Business

for the
Heath & Zenith Systems



INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT &

PRINT OF TALE SYSTEMS

[illegible]

© 2000 Blackwell Science Ltd, *Journal of Internal Medicine* 247: 395–402

© 2005 Blackwell Science Ltd *Journal of Internal Medicine* 258: 299–307

Journal of Management Education 32(10) 1039-1054



본 연구는 2004년 12월 1일부터 2005년 11월 30일까지 실시하였다. 연구기간 동안 전국 17개 시도에서 1,000명 이상의 표본을 추출하여 실시하였다.

© 2008 Blackwell Publishing Ltd *Journal of Internal Medicine* 263: 103–110

CIRCLE 102 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tips For Your Chips

Get the maximum use and enjoyment from your micro with these popular paperbacks

DATA FILE PROGRAMMING IN BASIC

LeRoy Finkel & Jerald R. Brown
With your own microcomputer, minimal knowledge of BASIC, and this easy-to-use guide, you can learn how to use data files to keep track of billings, customer inventory, and expenses; maintain mailing lists; process numerical and statistical information; and much more! Simple programs and lots of practical advice assist you every step of the way. The guide uses the most popular variants of BASIC: TRS-80 BASIC and Microsoft BASIC-80. An extensive appendix covers BASIC for the North Star computer.

0-471-08333-X March 1981
approx. 320 pp. \$9.95 (hwt.)

Look for these and other STGs at your favorite bookstore or computer shop. For more information, and a complete listing of current and forthcoming STGs, write to: **IBM Press, Dept. 7490**

Power, fun, and fancy functions plus practical applications

MORE TRS-80 BASIC™
 Don Iverson, Ramon Zamora /
 Bob Albrecht

This exciting new interactive guide to programming in TRS-80 Level II BASIC teaches scores of practical applications—both recreational and educational. You'll get a clear demonstration of different methods to display graphics; file handling techniques applied to both cassette and disk files; plus animation, games, and fun.

# 477 88015-1	April 1981
approx. 300 pp.	\$8.95 (hst.)

Get maximum power from your micro by using assembly language

INTRODUCTION TO 8080/8085
ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE
PROGRAMMING

Judi Fernandez & Ruth Ashley
Use your microcomputer to write fast, sophisticated, complex programs with the help of this guide, the only self-instructional book of its kind. You'll learn what machine language is, how to perform routine operations, input/output, conditional commands, machine language logic, clock routines, and more. Sample programs illustrate every technique and concept.

0 471 08209-8	April 1983
approx. 300 pp.	\$8.95

Wiley Self-Teaching Guides also teach BASIC, COBOL, FORTRAN, Job Control Language, Flowcharting, and other computer skills.

How to perform complex, sophisticated operations with your micro

8080/Z80 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE
Techniques For Improved
Programming

Alan R. Miller
Now advanced and intermediate programmers can get the most response from their 8080 or 8085 capable of generating with the help of this complete guide to programming the 8080 and 8085 microprocessors. Learn assembly language swiftly and easily by developing a powerful system monitor in a step-by-step, top-down approach. Ten indispensable appendices contain all the necessary material to write 8080 or 8085 assembly language programs.
0 471 98124-6 Jan. 1981
approx. 224 pp. \$9.95

Implement all functions provided by CP/M with this working tool.

USING CP/M-

Just M. Fernandez & Ruth Ashley
A complete, detailed introduction to the
use of the Control Program/Microcom-
puters software package for maximum
capability and efficiency with any
hardware.

A marvelous addition to the CP/M literature. . . I only wish that I had had the book when I was starting out!"

—Alan R. Miller, *New Mexico Tech*
 & Software Editor, *Interface Age*

0 071 080113 1980 262 pp. \$8.95



JOHN WILEY & SONS, Inc.
605 Third Avenue
New York, N.Y. 10158
In Canada: J. Wiley & Sons, Ltd.
605 University Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M5G 1C2

DOI: 10.1002/for

CIRCLE 241 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Super Disk for the TRS-80 Model I contains 48 programs designed to help managers, accountants, investors and students in solving a variety of problems. \$19.95. National Software Marketing, Inc., P.O. Box 6195, Hollywood, FL 33021.
CIRCLE 382 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The TRS-80 **Point of Sale System** for small retail stores is designed to act as an electronic cash register that updates inventory with each sale. The program runs on a 48K Model I with a disk drive and printer. Each system is customized for a specific retail business. \$395. Mayflower Computer Company, P.O. Box 496, Naperville, IL 60566. (312)420-6266.
CIRCLE 383 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Mailin is a mail list program which uses an ISAM-based file system to minimize disk access times. A database consists of a master file and up to four index files. The program is available for TRS-80 Models I, III (\$75) and II (\$150). Racer Computers, 1330 N. Glassell, Suite M, Orange, CA 92667.
CIRCLE 384 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Deluxe Addresser provides business mailing list capability with a single cassette drive. Available for the PET or TRS-80, the program handles a standard four-line address with phone and up to eight user-defined address flags. \$40. Harry H. Bailey, P.O. Box 2913, Livermore, CA 94550.
CIRCLE 385 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Comptons announces the Atari 800 version of **Microledger**. Features specific to the Atari version are improved updating options which allow the user to review and update any records in the journal or chart of accounts, a running balance column in the journal listing which shows the user on input whether the journal is balanced, and numerous error traps which alert the user to improper input. \$140. Comptons, Inc., P.O. Box 1329, Palo Alto, CA 94301. (415) 321-2881.
CIRCLE 386 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Monument Computer Service announces **Medical Secretary** for the Apple II or Apple II Plus with two or three disk drives and a 130-column printer. The system includes elements for appointment scheduling, patient registration, private patient billing, insurance claim preparation and medical record preparation. \$500. Monument Computer Service, Village Data Center, P.O. Box 803, Joshua Tree, CA 92284. (800)54-0561; in California, (800)432-7257.
CIRCLE 387 ON READER SERVICE CARD

AccountRI is an accountant write-up package which provides a full inventory of reports and bookkeeping records including: chart of accounts, balance sheet, income statements, income journal register, adjustment journal register, general ledger, working trial balance, comparison reports, check register, master payroll report, employee list, 941s, W-2s, and check writer. It is currently available for use with the Alpha Micro AMOS operating system. Pony Express Services, 100 West 57th St., New York, NY 10019. (212)265-7446.
CIRCLE 388 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Backup is a low-cost hard-disk management performance data system written in CBasic for a 48K computer with dual drives and a 132-column printer. The system provides two reports: **Comprint**, which shows each significant item of data on every call of every row currently in the herd, with call ratings, and **Calprint**, which shows cumulative call data with ratios by sex and year, plus herd size summary and rating. \$350. St. Benedict's Farm, Box 366, Waskler, TX 78059. (512) 540-8814.
CIRCLE 389 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A-T Enterprises announces **Property Analysis System**, a comprehensive software program that provides investment analysis and future financial projections for all types of income properties. The PAS software will operate on most popular microcomputers requiring 80K of RAM, one disk drive, a video terminal, and an 80-column printer. \$250. A-T Enterprises, 221 No. Live, La Habra, CA 90631. (213)947-2762.
CIRCLE 376 ON READER SERVICE CARD

YOU THINK YOU'VE SEEN WORD PROCESSING SOFTWARE?

The **MAGIC WAND**TM Word Processing System offers you the best features of any system in the micro market

FEATURES INCLUDE:

- Full-screen text editor
- Simple control key operation
- Edit programs as well as text
- Assembly, compile or run programs without modification
- Files larger than memory
- Files up to 256K
- Library files
- Merge part or all of one file with another
- Spool printing
- Print a file while editing another
- Easy page formatting
- Simple commands set margins, page length, etc.
- Diverse commands at run-time
- Give any command from the keyboard as well as in file
- Variable pitch control
- Change pitch in mid-line, even mid-word
- Up to 128 user-defined variables
- String, numeric or dollar format
- Form letter generation from external data files
- Compatible with both 132-column and fixed-record files
- Conditional commands
- Any command may be conditional
- Print to disk and/or printer
- Save all or part of output on disk
- Switch from specialty printer to CP/M list device
- Print the same file on either specialty or standard printer

EASE OF OPERATION

With all its power, the MAGIC WAND is remarkably easy to use. This is no accident. The command structure is designed to be flexible and logical so that you can perform basic functions with a minimum of commands.

We have included in the manual a step-by-step instructional program for the person who has never used a word processor before. This manual uses sample files from the system disk and compares his work to simulated screens and graphics.

In addition to the manual, the manual has a complete documentation of the command structure, special notes for programmers, an introduction to CP/M for non-programmers and a glossary. The manual is typeset, rather than typewritten, for greater legibility.

We have written the manual in non-technical English, because we want you to read it. We don't overload you with a bunch of jargon that could confuse even a PhD in Computer Science.

We kind of newsmen as that word of the MAGIC WAND has some special applications of the print commands. For example, we might show you how to create a mailing list or set up an index for a file.

In short, we're doing everything we can to make things easy for you. Because the best software in the world is just a bunch of code if you can't use it.

For more information, call or write:

small business applications, inc.

2220 Louisiana • Suite 205 • Houston, Texas 77006 • 713-526-5158

CIRCLE 184 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Vista



Model V1000

... Looking Out For You.

Eight Incht Floppy Disk Drive Subsystem Model V1000

The V1000, Vista's sophisticated new disk drive subsystem, sets new standards for ease of access and use. Its innovative design permits disk drives to be installed or removed quickly and easily for system reconfiguration or servicing.

Features:

- Deluxe chassis with internal slide allows easy access.
- Storage capacity from 250 kilobytes to 2.5 megabytes.

- Desk or rack mountable.
- Accommodates both single-sided and double-sided drives.
- Industrial quality cabinet with die cast front bezel.
- Drives pull out for easy service and maintenance.

Prices:

Cabinet with (2) single sided drives w/power supply	\$1995.00
Cabinet with (2) double sided drives w/power supply	\$2295.00
Cabinet (only)	\$ 395.00



Model V2000

Vista's Line of High Performance, High Reliability Products also includes these Advanced Components

Daisy Wheel Printer Model V3000

Features:

- 96 character proportional, bi-directional printing
- Interface - Parallel or RS232-C serial

Prices:

V3000-24cm	\$1995.00
V3000-36cm	\$2195.00

Minifloppy Disk System, Model V2000

Features:

- Storage capacity from 250K bytes to 2 megabytes
- Compatible with industry standard S100 mainframes.
- System software - Vista CH/M+ VOS Disk Operating System and Basic - E compiler.

Prices:

Starting as low as \$495.00
V2000-24cm version \$1195.00



Model V3000

Vista Computer Company, 101 E. Edinger Avenue • Sunnyvale, CA 95035 • (415) 951-0223

Dealer Inquiries Call Toll Free (800) 844-0011

CIRCLE 342 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Creative Computing—Always Essential in black on a red denim-look shirt with red neckband and cuffs.



Creative's own outrageous Bionic Toad in dark blue on a light blue shirt for kids and adults.



Plasma Display of 64 to 625 Pixels in dark brown on a tan shirt.



I'd rather be playing spacewar!—black with white spaceships and lettering.

Give your tie a rest!

All T-shirts are available in adult sizes S-M-L-XL. Bionic Toad, Program Bug and Spacewar also available in children's sizes 8-10, M (10-12) and L (14-16). Made in USA. \$6.00 each plus 75¢ shipping.

Specify design and size and send payment to Creative Computing, 38 E. Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07950. Orders for two or more shirts may be charged to Visa, MasterCard or American Express. Cash, terms and call toll-free **800-431-8112** (in NJ 201-640-0445).



Crash Carter and Sync from the comic strip in SYNC magazine emblemized in white on this black shirt.



Computer Bug—black design by cartoonist Monte Wolverton on grey denim-look shirt with black neckband and cuffs.



The **Program Bug** that terrorized Cyberia in Kalle and the Computer is back on this beige t-shirt with purple design. You can share the little monster with your favorite kid.



Roll down the block with this little black **Robot Rabbit** (on a bright orange t-shirt) on your back and you can intimidate every carrot, radish or cucumber your way.

EDUCATIONAL

Applic II Continuous Equation Simulation is for engineering/science students and professionals who desire the power of large differential equation simulations on microcomputer hardware. Simulation problem size can be in excess of 150 integrators on a 48K system with DOS. \$149.95. Module 2 Company, P.O. Box 1793, University Park, NM 88003. (504) 522-0802.

CIRCLE 371 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Math/Stat Disk System is a mathematics and statistical analysis package designed for students and professionals. Features include: a series of several regression analysis programs with deviation and smoothed data, T-statistics, simultaneous equations, bar graphs, equation plotting, and a data base storage and entry system with full editing capabilities. \$59.95. **Blattford's Inc.**, 2267 23rd St., Wyandotte, MI 48192. (313) 765-4455.

CIRCLE 172 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Assistant Principal is an administrative package for junior and senior high schools which offers control of class rosters, student master records, student schedules, teacher assignments and grade reporting. It requires an Apple II with two disk drives and AppleSoft in ROM. The seven disks and two-volume operating manual sell for \$500. Monument Computer Service, Village Data Center, P.O. Box 603, Ashland Tree, CA 92284. (800) 854-0561; in California, (800) 432-7257.

CIRCLE 373 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WORD PROCESSING

Wordhank provides a facility for writing letters, reports, manuals and other documents on a one-time or repetitive writing letters, reports, manuals and other numbering and page numbering. Lines

may be added, changed or deleted anywhere in the document. The program is written for the 64K TRS-80 Model II with one disk and a line printer. Taranto & Associates, Inc., P.O. Box 6073, 1218 Paul Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903, (415) 472-2670.

LJK Enterprise introduces **Letter Perfect**, a word processing package for the Atari 800 computer and 825 line printer. In addition to standard word processing features, the program supports proportional spacing. \$150. LJK, Enterprise, Inc., P.O. Box 10827, St. Louis, MO 63129. (314)846-2313.

CIRCLE 375 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MUSIC & GRAPHICS

Audiophile Library System is for the serious music lover with a large collection of records or tapes. It features the following modes: Add a selection to the file, Edit a selection in the file, Find a specific selection or type, List the entire file, or Show the named tapes. ALS is available for TRS-80 Models I and III with TRSDOS in single or double disk format. \$19.95. GB Associates, P.O. Box 3322, Granada Hills, CA 91344.

CIRCLE ITS OWN READER SERVICE CARD

New user-oriented software for the Cromemco graphics system is said to decrease programming time and facilitate the development of graphics applications. The system can be used to display color or black-and-white images with up to 756 x 482 point resolution on a high quality RGB monitor. Software and Hardware permit the user to select 16 colors for the color map from a palette of 4096 colors. Available on 5" or 8" disk, \$295. Cromemco, Inc., 280 Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043. (415) 964-7400.

CIRCLE 177 ON READER SERVICE CARD

AppleGraph is a software package designed for general purpose plotting of data in a variety of formats. It produces high-resolution, multi-color graphics for video display and hardcopy output. \$200. Business and Professional Software, Inc., P.O. Box 11 Kendall Square Branch, 238 Main St., Cambridge, MA 02142. (617) 491-3377.

CIRCLE 37 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Curvcopy is a high-speed, machine language program which copies a high-resolution display to the Hiplot DMP-2 plotter. It scans images from hi-res screen to the plotter in either of three selectable sizes. \$75. West Coast Consultants, 1775 Lincoln Blvd., Tracy, CA 95376. (209) 835-1780.

CIRCLE 31 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computer Station introduces **Enhanced Paper Tiger Graphics** Software, a driver routine to dump high resolution pages of the Apple II or Apple II Plus to the IDS 4400 Paper Tiger printer. The program features two key operation and the ability to dump a current herex page without storing it on disk first. \$44.95. Computer Station, 12 Crossroads Plaza, Granite City, IL 62040, (618) 452-1860.

CIRCLE 380 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Super Message allows the Apple II to be used to display colorful messages in shop windows, counter displays, etc. Messages are produced in full-page "chunks," each of which allows mixed typesizes, typesizes and colors in mixed upper and lower case. The program requires 48K with Applesoft in ROM. \$59. Connecticut Information Systems Co., 218 Huntington Rd., Bridgeport, CT 06608. (203) 579-0872.

CIRCLE 391 ON READER SERVICE CARD

[illegible]

When Computers are **GETTING CLOSE** to you, you need to know what you're getting. We'll deal with many of the problems that factory assemblers face in your area. **AMERICAN BUSINESS COMPUTING**. EDWITT DR. J. JAMESON, JR. 2010 • 414-444-4422 • JAMESON@AMERICANBUSINESS.COM

CIRCLE 124 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPUTER PROGRAMS
for
COMMODORE PET

M.A.L.A.[®]

Microcomputer-Assisted Learning Aids

Subscription Programs
for Elementary Levels
22 programs—4 per month
only \$40

We also carry
Commodore Computer Products
at discount prices.

PE.T educational software catalog - 300 programs send \$2.50 to

COMM*DATA SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 325
MILFORD MI 48042

(315) 685-0113

CIRCLE 124 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**WHY SPEND \$150 OR MORE
FOR AN INFORMATION
RETRIEVAL PROGRAM?**

Island Cybernetics has a program which they do your job for just \$17.50. Over 300 users are pulling this program to work, with data bases for scientific bibliographies, magazine article abstracts, slide collections, recipes, correspondence, and dozens of other applications.

Our system is optimized for retrieval of free-form text based on combinations of keywords. Read the review in the *NovelDoc* 98 issue of *5,100 Microsystems*, p. 14-15, or request our free evaluation disk.

Hardware Requirements: Runs on 8086 or 2-86 microcomputers using a 12" M/M computer operating system and having at least 50K of memory with two disk drives. Comes ready to run with users manual and demonstration tape base on 5 1/4" single density and many 5 1/4" format tapes.

472 50 *Journal of Management*

ISLAND CYBERNETICS

P.O. Box 208, Port Aransas,
TX 78373 (512) 749-5842

*CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research.

DISCLOSURE 220 ON HEADLINE SERVICE CAPS

**We're the
MAGNOLIA people
you've been
looking for...**

Add the CP/M disk operating system to your Zenith/Hech 99 All-in-One Computer. Easy to install hardware and software proven by reliable service for more than a year. Supports 8-inch, double-sided 5-inch, and hard disk drives.
Only \$189.

Ask your local dealer, or

**MAGNOLIA
MICROSYSTEMS**
2812 THORNHILL AVE. WEST
SEATTLE, WASHINGTON 98199

(206) 285-7268

(CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.)

CIRCLE 40 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**WALL STREET
45 DATA BASE MANAGER**
Wall Street Manager 4.5 is a powerful database management system for the TRS-80 Model II. It allows you to create, edit, and query databases. It includes a built-in report generator and a flexible query language. The system is easy to learn and use, and it provides a wide range of options for customizing the database to your needs. The price is \$195.

WALL STREET 4.5 is a powerful database management system for the TRS-80 Model II. It allows you to create, edit, and query databases. It includes a built-in report generator and a flexible query language. The system is easy to learn and use, and it provides a wide range of options for customizing the database to your needs. The price is \$195.

WALL STREET 4.5 is a powerful database management system for the TRS-80 Model II. It allows you to create, edit, and query databases. It includes a built-in report generator and a flexible query language. The system is easy to learn and use, and it provides a wide range of options for customizing the database to your needs. The price is \$195.

WALL STREET 4.5 is a powerful database management system for the TRS-80 Model II. It allows you to create, edit, and query databases. It includes a built-in report generator and a flexible query language. The system is easy to learn and use, and it provides a wide range of options for customizing the database to your needs. The price is \$195.

CIRCLE 21 ON READER SERVICE CARD

★ SOFTWARE FOR OSI

OSI GAMES 1 is a collection of 10 games for the TRS-80 Model II. The games include: Adventure, Chess, Checkers, Connect Four, Cranium, Minesweeper, Solitaire, Tetris, and more. The price is \$49.95.

OSI GAMES 2 is a collection of 10 games for the TRS-80 Model II. The games include: Adventure, Chess, Checkers, Connect Four, Cranium, Minesweeper, Solitaire, Tetris, and more. The price is \$49.95.

ADVENTURE is a classic text-based adventure game for the TRS-80 Model II. It features a rich storyline and a variety of puzzles. The price is \$19.95.

CHESS is a computer chess program for the TRS-80 Model II. It includes a built-in chess engine and a graphical interface. The price is \$19.95.

CHICKEN SHOOT is a fast-paced action game for the TRS-80 Model II. You control a chicken that must avoid obstacles and enemies. The price is \$19.95.

CRANIUM is a word game for the TRS-80 Model II. It challenges your vocabulary and word knowledge. The price is \$19.95.

MINESWEEPER is a logic puzzle game for the TRS-80 Model II. You must clear a path through a field of mines. The price is \$19.95.

SOLITAIRE is a classic card game for the TRS-80 Model II. It includes all the rules and graphics of the traditional game. The price is \$19.95.

TETRIS is a puzzle game for the TRS-80 Model II. You must rotate and move falling blocks to complete lines. The price is \$19.95.

WALL STREET is a database management system for the TRS-80 Model II. It allows you to create, edit, and query databases. The price is \$195.

WALL STREET 4.5 is a powerful database management system for the TRS-80 Model II. It allows you to create, edit, and query databases. The price is \$195.

WALL STREET 4.5 is a powerful database management system for the TRS-80 Model II. It allows you to create, edit, and query databases. The price is \$195.

WALL STREET 4.5 is a powerful database management system for the TRS-80 Model II. It allows you to create, edit, and query databases. The price is \$195.

CIRCLE 186 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Problem

**The world is full
of intriguing problems
that never got into
a textbook.**

Problems for Computer Solution

by Steve Rogowski

Ninety intriguing and fascinating problems, each thoroughly discussed and referenced, make an excellent source of material in research and preliminary investigation. Eleven types of problems are provided in the following areas: arithmetic, algebra, geometry, trigonometry, number theory, probability, statistics, calculus and science. Author Stephen Rogowski of SUNY-Albany has included several problems which have never been solved. He feels that some research and an attempt to solve these will sharpen students' insight and awareness.

Some of the problems are not new like the one asking how much the \$14 the Williams were paid for Manhattan would be worth today had it been deposited in a bank. However, this problem was revised to have a variable interest rate so it would be a challenge to program. Of course, many of the problems are new and have never been in print before.

The student edition has 106 pages and includes all 90 problems (with variations), 7 appendices and a complete bibliography. Cost is \$4.95.

The 182-page teacher edition contains solutions to the problems, each with a complete listing in Basic, sample run, and in-depth analysis explaining the algorithms and theory involved. Cost is \$9.95.

To get one or both books send payment plus \$2.00 shipping and handling per order to Creative Computing. Credit card orders may be called in toll-free to the number below.

Order yours today. If you are not completely satisfied, return it for a full refund plus your return postage.

creative computing

Morris Plains, NJ 07650
Toll-free 800-831-8112
(In NJ 201-540-0445)

GAMES & RECREATIONAL

Lakefront Software announces **Conquest** for the 16K TRS-80 Level II, a two-player game set in outer space. Players fight for control of a newly-discovered planet by deploying armies, fighting off invasions and planning attacks. \$14.95. Lakefront Software, P.O. Box 3240, Wilmette, OH 44094.

CIRCLE 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD

In **Arms**, hundreds of animals are battle for survival at different speeds in one of three game variations. It may be played by two people or one person against the TRS-80 16K Level II. \$14.95. Also available is **High Speed Life** which features 32 pre-programmed patterns, including gliders, pulsers, oscillators, spaceships, and collisions. \$14.95. Synergistic Solar, Inc., P.O. Box 56295, Miami, FL 33156.

CIRCLE 183 ON READER SERVICE CARD

RobotWar from Muse features a battle among two to five warring robots. While the robots are in the battlefield, no person has direct control over their battle tactics; each one must have had its microcomputer "brain" programmed by a human master before it can take to the battlefield. Muse, 330 N. Charles St., Baltimore, MD 21201. (301) 859-7212.

CIRCLE 184 ON READER SERVICE CARD

UTILITIES & MISCELLANEOUS

The Locker is a software extension for the TRS-80 Model II which enhances the standard TRSDOS 2.0 and Basic by prohibiting the use of list and list commands to protect against unauthorized program modification. \$29.95. The management, P.O. Box "T," Aliso, TX 76008.

CIRCLE 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Reader is a utility package that interfaces the TRS-80 Models I, II, and III to the Scantron Model 2012 Optical Mark Forms Reader, enabling the user to input data directly into the computer using pencil-marked forms. \$175. Desert Sound, Inc., 16268 Main St., Hesperia, CA 92345. (714) 244-2555.

CIRCLE 188 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Racer Computers announces **Diskal**, a diskette cataloging/indexing utility which allows the user to keep track of programs in a categorized library. A 48K system can provide indexes of nine categories, each containing 1900 entries. The program is available for TRS-80 Models I and II, and operates with TRSDOS, NEWDOS+, and NEWDOS80. \$50. Racer Computers, 1301 N. Glass St., Orange, CA 92667.

CIRCLE 187 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Taskman is a utility for 48K TRS-80 disk systems. It allows the reading and writing of entire tracks, enabling the user to create non-standard formats or read in and duplicate others. \$24.95. The Advanced Source, 1806 Ada St., Lansing, MI 48912. (517) 485-0344.

CIRCLE 186 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Utility Package for the TRS-80 Model II provides the user with eight additional DOS commands. Written in machine language, the package includes such capabilities as: recovery of blown diskettes, copy multiple files, examine, change diskette contents, catalog diskette directories and change disk names and create files. \$150. Racor Computers, 702 Palmdale, Orange, CA 92665. (714) 637-5016.

CIRCLE 340 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Alternate Source announces a five program **utility package** for TRS-80. Programs include: IKTape, Compress Program Utility, Search, Changes and Replace. Prices range from \$14.95 for a single program on cassette to \$49.95 for all five programs on disk. The Alternate Source, 1606 Ada St., Lansing, MI 48910. (517) 485-1344.

CIRCLE 380 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Masterlink allows Apple users to examine and edit any standard DOS disk. A disk sector may be read into a holding area and then displayed in several formats, including: VTOK, directory, Applesoft program, Integer Basic program, binary file and text file. \$29.95. Masterworks Software Inc., 15 Dapplegray Lane, Rolling Hills Estates, CA 90274. (213) 530-3036.

CIRCLE 391 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Using **Appointments** enables the user to manage an appointment book using the Apple II with 48K RAM, Applesoft firmware card and one disk drive. Appointments may be viewed directly on the monitor screen or listed on a printer. \$60. Aulenti, 1000 North Ave., Waukegan, IL 60085. (312) 244-0292.

CIRCLE 392 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Brownpak I for Apple II computers with Applesoft in ROM is a utility package. It includes a machine language program called The Programmer's Power Tools, which includes Print Using capabilities, packing and unpacking of data, machine language writing and an input routine for disk usage. Also included in the package are several Applesoft programs which can be used as subroutines in the user's own program: Automatic Diskette Menu, Disk Free Utility, Hi-Res Shape Utility programs, and User-Defined Functions from Basic. \$39.95. The Computer Emporium, 3711 Douglas, Des Moines, IA 50310.

CIRCLE 393 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NewBasic adds new commands and utilities to TRS-80 Model I Level II or Disk Basic. Among the enhancements are a spooler, descriptor and a new directory command which may be issued while in Basic, blinking block cursor, auto key repeat, graphics commands and the ability to input from or output to the RS-232C interface. Disk, \$29.95; cassette, \$19.95. Modular Software Associates, 3533 Pomeroy Ave., Glendale, CA 91214.

CIRCLE 394 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SYSTEMS SOFTWARE

SYSTEMS

Providing single- or multi-user capabilities with enhanced file management and software development facilities, the **Oasis** operating system is now available for the S-100 based North Star Horizon. Retail price is \$500 for the single-user and \$850 for the multi-user version. Phase one Systems, 7700 Edgewater Cr., Suite 830, Oakland, CA 94621. (415) 562-8385.

CIRCLE 395 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Digital Research announces **TEX** Version 2.0, said to be a faster, more powerful edition of the TEX Text Formatting Program. It is compatible with all versions of CP/M and requires a text editing program to produce the TEX input file. Digital Research, P.O. Box 579, 801 Lighthouse Ave., Pacific Grove, CA 93951. (415) 639-3896.

CIRCLE 396 ON READER SERVICE CARD

HESBIAL is a 6502 assembler for the PET/CBM. It leaves over 1200 bytes accessible to the user and requires one tape or disk drive. Features include label size of six characters or more, several pseudo-ops and over 25 error messages.

HESEDIT is a full screen editor which can be used to prepare HESBIAL source or can be used by itself for maintaining data files. Price for both programs is \$23.95 on tape or \$26.95 on disk. Human Engineered Software, 3748 Inglewood Blvd., Room 11, Los Angeles, CA 90006. (213) 388-7291.

CIRCLE 397 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Bridge is a file conversion tool designed to move Apple Pascal files into DOS 3.3 format and DOS files into Pascal readable form. Using this program, the user can edit Basic programs under the UCSD/Apple full screen editor, read DOS 3.3 files with a Pascal program, and access DOS binary files from Pascal in their original, byte-by-byte format. \$90. Analytic Solutions Incorporated, P.O. Box 12041, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709.

CIRCLE 398 ON READER SERVICE CARD

APEX provides Apple users with a complete program development and file management system. The basic package includes a high speed, two-pass resident assembler and macro editor. The assembler generates an alphabetized symbol table and a crossreference table, and is capable of assembling over 1000 lines per minute. The editor has 18 commands and 10 text buffers. \$95. Apparat, Inc., 4401 S. Tamarac Pkwy., Denver, CO 80237. (303) 781-1778.

CIRCLE 399 ON READER SERVICE CARD



FREE!

1981
DISCOUNT
ELECTRONICS
CATALOG

JOIN THE PAK!

Send for our free catalog and become a member of our exclusive Pak. Our members receive this Pak's exciting catalog several times a year. We offer:

- Penny Sales, Free
- Premium and Low
- Low prices on a wide variety of

Electronic products such as Computer Peripherals, Integrated Circuits, Speakers, Audio Equipment, Rechargeable Batteries, Solar Power Units, Semiconductors, and much, much more!

Take advantage of our 25 years as America's Discount Supplier of Discount Electronics.

RUSH ME YOUR FREEDISCOUNTCATALOG!

NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

CITY: _____

STATE: _____ ZIP: _____

CLIP AND MAIL COUPON TODAY TO:
POLY PAKS, INC.
 P.O. BOX 948, C/O
 5 LYNNFIELD, MA 01904 (617) 245-3628

CIRCLE 392 ON READER SERVICE CARD

183

Super Paddle

Are the paddle controllers on your Apple wasting battery? Or did you get a new Apple without paddles?

We've got good news for you! Super Paddles. Each paddle control consists of a high-precision linear potentiometer and a big (1/2") Dc industrial-quality pushbutton mounted in a sturdy 4" x 2" x 1" metal case which matches the Apple. Each of the two paddles is connected with a long 5-foot cable to the Apple paddle socket.

Every component in a set of Super Paddles is the very finest quality available. The set is backed by a 90-day limited warranty from the manufacturer as well as Peripherals Plus moneyback guarantee of satisfaction.

To order, send \$29.95 plus \$2.00 postage and handling (NY residents add \$2.00 sales tax) to the address below. Credit card customers may call orders to our toll-free number.

Peripherals Plus

39 East Harrower Ave.
 Morris Plains, NJ 07950
 Toll-free 800-631-8112
 (In NJ 201-540-0445)

CIRCLE 398 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Worth A Fortune

Past issues of *Creative Computing*. What are they worth today? It varies. To a collector, Vol. 1, No. 1 is worth \$7 or \$8. To a strip dealer, less than two cents.

But we're not selling old back issues.
We're all out.

On the other hand, you know that much of the content of Creative Computing is timeless. The Depth Charge program in Vol. 1, No. 1 is just as challenging today as the day it was written. Walter Koster's series of five articles on using computers in the classroom are as valid today as the day they first appeared in print. And scores of people have written about obtaining reprints of Don Pieta's classic problem-solving series.

Our Mission

In our early growth years when we had 5,000 and then 19,000 subscribers we couldn't imagine we would ever need more than 1000 extra copies for back issue sales. That's about what we printed extra. However, by the time we were going into Volume 3, we found our stocks of Volume 1 issues virtually depleted.

Our Solution

So we selected the best material from Volume 1, edited it, put it together in book form and sold it for \$2.95, about the same



in the six individual issues. Nine months later, we did the same with Volume 2. Then a year and a half later we did it again with Volume 3.

Most other magazines in a high technology field like small computers find their contents are quickly out of date. However, because we've concentrated on applications and software, our content retains its value for a much longer time. Our subscribers know this and retain their copies of Creative Computing long after they've disposed of the more hardware-oriented magazines.

Now you can obtain the best material from the first three years of *Creative Computing* in book form and the next three years (minus four issues) in the original magazine form.

Our Offer

We have a unique special offer, so pay close attention to this paragraph. (Computer types ought to be able to understand that.) If you order any one item below, you pay the full price. If you order any two items, take a 5% discount from the total; any three, take a 10% discount; any four, take a 15% discount; any five, take a 20% discount; and on all six take a whopping 25% discount from the total price.

Best of Creative Computing-Vol 1	\$9.95
Best of Creative Computing-Vol 2	8.95
Best of Creative Computing-Vol 3	8.95
Volume 4 (Four issues)	6.00
Volume 5 (Ten issues)	10.00
Volume 6 (Twelve issues)	10.00

Less discount (5% for two items, 10% for three, 15% for four, 20% for five, 25% for all six) Shipping (\$2.00 USA, \$3.00 foreign)

We guarantee you'll never find a better value in computer applications reading matter. On average you're getting 128 pages of solid information for each \$1.00. If you're not completely satisfied after you've tried them, send the books or magazines back to us and we'll refund your full purchase price plus the return postage.

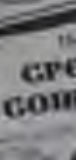
Creative computing

Maria Paula H. Costa

Test report ISLO-4231-61-2

(18 JUL 2017 15:40:04.45)

ARTICLES & REVIEWS: Publications

- **Education**
 - *Birth of a Magazine* — 304
 - *Computer in the Classroom*
 - *Breaking Into a Teaching Career*
 - *System & Content* — 309
 - *Where Are We Going?* — 310
 - **Contemporary & International**
 - *What's Missing With the World*
 - *Not So Innocent* — 311
 - *How to Deal With Your Computer*
 - *Internet: Friends or Enemies?*
 - *Computer News*
 - **CTA&A, F**
 - *News*
 - *ESPE in the Midwest*
 - *Pay 2007 Credits*
 - **Technology**
 - *The Phishing Two-Knots*
 - *CONQUEST in Southwest Pa.*
 - *Reported &*
 - **Read & Write**
 - *PLAYERS in the Field*
 - *THESE KNOTS*
 - *WASHTU: The Big*
 - **Writing**
 - *A Computer Can Give You Information*
 - *Not on Your Terms*
 - *Model of an Article*
- 



- 4. **Applications**
 Languages and the Computer System
 Weigher Foundation, Cambridge, Massachusetts
 McGraw-Hill Companies - 40 West 21st St.
 New York, New York 10011-4211
 Mr. Book A Pitt Series - Editor
- 5. **Programming and Languages**
 Structure and Programming - Programming
 On Computer Languages - Art
 Toward A Modern Computer
 Language - Computer

- [illegible]

- Computer-aided
design
1 to 400 Components
1st Simulation
2nd Design
3rd Design
4th Design
5th Design

- **Exchange**
 — **Account** — **Tell**
 Phasing FONG to Mr. — **Am**
 Her Dear Company? — **Am**
 Amending Company Revisions
 — **End** — **Yell** **Guinea**
 Creative Company, Company
 Fong Butler — **Yell**
 Fong Butler Company Catalogue
 Mining Company in Education
 Company

ABSTRACT AND COMMENTARY

- 43 Terminology: Basics and Jargon**
The Basics of Computer Terminology
Continuum, 1990, 144 pp., \$14.95
ISBN 0-8317-2610-1
This book is a comprehensive guide to the terminology of computers and computer systems. It covers a wide range of topics, from basic concepts to more advanced topics. The book is written in a clear, concise style and is suitable for both beginners and experienced users. It is a valuable reference work for anyone who works with computers.
- 44 Language and Phrases**
The Basic English Language
Continuum, 1990, 144 pp., \$14.95
ISBN 0-8317-2610-1
This book is a comprehensive guide to the basic English language. It covers a wide range of topics, from basic concepts to more advanced topics. The book is written in a clear, concise style and is suitable for both beginners and experienced users. It is a valuable reference work for anyone who works with computers.
- 45 History, Philosophy, Concepts**
What Is Computer Science? A History and Philosophy of the Field
Continuum, 1990, 144 pp., \$14.95
ISBN 0-8317-2610-1
This book is a comprehensive guide to the history and philosophy of computer science. It covers a wide range of topics, from basic concepts to more advanced topics. The book is written in a clear, concise style and is suitable for both beginners and experienced users. It is a valuable reference work for anyone who works with computers.



Now there's a magazine to help you get the most out of it.

Get in sync



SYNC magazine is different from other personal computing magazines. Not just different because it is about a unique computer, the Sinclair ZX80 (and kit version, the MicroAce). But different because of the creative and innovative philosophy of the editors.

A Fascinating Computer

The ZX80 doesn't have memory mapped video. This the screen goes blank when a key is pressed. To some reviewers this is a disadvantage. To our editors this is a challenge. One suggested that games could be written to take advantage of the screen blanking. For example, how about a game where characters and graphic symbols move around the screen while it is blanked? The object would be to crack the secret code governing the movements. Voila! A new game like Mastermind or Black Box uniquely for the ZX80.

We made some interesting discoveries soon after setting up the machine. For instance, the CHR\$ function is not limited to a value between 0 and 255, but cycles repeatedly through the code. CHR\$(0) and CHR\$(255) will produce identical values. In other words, CHR\$ operates in a MOD 256 fashion. We found that the "=" sign can be used several times on a single line, allowing the logical evaluation of variables. In the Sinclair, LET X=Y=Z=W is a valid expression.

Or consider the TAB function which strips a string of its initial character. At first, we wondered what practical value it had. Then someone suggested it would be perfect for removing the dollar sign from numerical inputs.

Breakthrough? Hardly. But indicative of the hints and kinds you'll find in every issue of SYNC. We intend to take the Sinclair to its limits and then push beyond, finding new tricks and tips, new applications, new ways to do what couldn't be done before. SYNC functions on many levels, with tutorials for the beginner and concepts that will keep the pros coming back for more. We'll show you how to duplicate commands available in other Batics. And, perhaps, how

to do things that can't be done on other machines.

Many computer applications require that data be sorted. But did you realize there are over ten fundamentally different sorting algorithms? Many people settle for a simple bubble sort perhaps because it's described in so many programming manuals or because they've seen it in another program. However, sort routines such as Heapsort or Shell-Metzner are over 100 times as fast as a bubble sort and may actually use less memory. Sure, 1K of memory isn't a lot to work with, but it can be stretched much further by using innovative, clever coding. You'll find this type of help in SYNC.

Lots of Games and Applications

Applications and software are the meat of SYNC. We recognize that along with useful, pragmatic applications, like financial analysis and graphing, you'll want games that are fun and challenging. In the charter issue of SYNC you'll find several games. Acry Duxery is a card game in which the dealer (the computer) deals two cards face up. You then have an option to bet depending upon whether you feel the next card dealt will have a value between the first two.

In Hurtle, another game in the charter issue, you have to find a happy little Hurtle who is hiding on a 10 X 10 grid in response to your guesses. The Hurtle sends out a clue telling you in which direction to look next.

One of the most ancient forms of arithmetical puzzle is called a "boomerang." The oldest recorded example is that set down by Nicomachus in the *Arithmetica* around 100 A.D. You'll find a computer version of this puzzle in SYNC.

Hard-Hitting, Objective Evaluations

By selecting the ZX80 or MicroAce as your personal computer you've shown that you are an astute buyer looking for good performance, an innovative design and economical price. However, selecting software will not be easy. That's where SYNC comes in. SYNC evaluates software packages and other peripherals

descriptions. We put each package through its paces and give you an in-depth, objective report of its strengths and weaknesses.

SYNC is a Creative Computing publication. Creative Computing is the number 1 magazine of software and applications with nearly 100,000 circulation. The two most popular computer games books in the world, *Basic Computer Games* and *More Basic Computer Games* (combined sales over 500,000) are published by Creative Computing. Creative Computing Software manufactures over 150 software packages for six different personal computers.

Creative Computing, founded in 1974 by David Ahl, is a well-established firm committed to the future of personal computing. We expect the Sinclair ZX80 to be a highly successful computer and correspondingly, SYNC to be a respected and successful magazine.

Order SYNC Today

To order your subscription to SYNC, in the USA send \$10 for one year (6 issues), \$18 for two years (12 issues) or \$24 for three years (18 issues). Send order and payment to the address below or call MasterCard, Visa or American Express orders to our toll-free number.

Subscriptions in the UK are mailed by air and cost £10 for one year, £18 for two years or £25 for three years. Send order and payment to the UK address below.

Canadian and other foreign surface subscriptions cost \$15 per year or \$27 for two years and should be sent to the USA address.

We guarantee your satisfaction or we will refund your entire subscription price.

Needless to say, we can't fill up all the pages without your help. So send in your programs, articles, hints and tips. Remember, illustrations and screen photos make a piece much more interesting. Send in your reviews of peripherals and software too—but be warned: reviews must be in-depth and objective. We want you to respect what you read on the pages of SYNC so be honest and forthright in the material you send us. Of course, we pay for contributions—just don't expect to retire on it.

The explanation has begun. Join us.

sync

3M East Hanover Avenue
Morris Plains, NJ 07950, USA
Toll free 800-621-8112
(In NJ 201-540-0445)

27 Andrew Close, Stoke Newington
Haverstock CV13 0EL, England
CIRCLE 215 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ium...compendium...co

Students Use Computers and Iran in Diplomacy Lesson

This winter, a group of students at Carleton College in Northfield, MN have "negotiated with Iran" by computer. In a course on diplomacy, students experienced first-hand a simulated struggle for money, human lives and national prestige. The computer program starts with a briefing period which summarizes happenings in Iran since 1979. It then presents Iran's demands and offers the student his options including military intervention.



The professor's objective was to present the complexity of maintaining a biased view in diplomatic negotiations. The exercise required students to keep a number of different values on their minds at the same time," he says. "This model had 10 values, but some negotiations involve 100." Junior Jeff Niles, who scored 99 out of 100 possible points in the negotiations simulation, "I learned negotiations aren't just two guys sitting down and agreeing on something."

Computers Speed Up Jury System in Las Vegas

Clark County, the Nevada government district which includes Las Vegas, has developed a computerized system that eliminates the need for people serving jury duty to report unless they are specifically assigned to a potential trial. Citizens of Clark County who are selected for jury duty receive the usual notice in the mail; however, they are also given the phone number of a computer. When jurors call, the computer greets them and asks them to enter their juror number on the push button keys of the telephone. The computer then tells them if and when they should show up.

"The new system is designed to ease the burden of jury duty on our citizens," says Lorena Bowman, Clark County Clerk. "Most people don't mind serving as a juror. But they do mind all the waiting around. Our new system eliminates the waiting." It also eliminates the need for added staffs of operators to answer the phones. The system was designed for Clark County by Perichnick Corporation, a New York affiliate of Eikon.



Mathematical Mechano-hand

Professor David Thompson of the mechanical engineering department of Louisiana State University is using an IBM computer to create the first complete mathematical model of the human hand. He hopes the model will help surgeons improve ways of correcting deformities in the hand caused by accidents or diseases such as arthritis.



By using such a model, a surgeon would be able to gather information about a patient's hand, enter it into a computer, and see an image of how the hand would look years later with out intervention. The surgeon will then be able to simulate corrective procedures using a computer graphics display terminal, adjusting them as necessary and seeing how the hand responds.

A team of engineers, physicians and physical therapists takes measurements of casters and studies the interplay between various elements of the musculoskeletal system. The researchers then form mathematical equations from their measurements and match them to other data using the IBM 3003 processor.

Encyclopedia Emancipation

Arise Publishing Company and other interactive companies are exploring ways to free encyclopedias from book form by flashing text entries onto home television screens and, where appropriate, adding descriptive sounds—volcanic eruptions, Beethoven symphonies, and even famous speeches.

In August of 1980, Arise introduced its 21-volume Academic American Encyclopedia. The company had by that time also put the entire 10 million word contents of the encyclopedia onto computer tape. Frank Greenappel, president of Arise, said, "We went into this encyclopedia knowing full well that the book form might not be the primary form of the encyclopedia before the decade is out."

Despite Arise's success, many doubt the possibility of the computer encyclopedia replacing the book form. Charles Van Doren, vice president of the Encyclopedia Britannica, though impressed by Arise's achievement, calls the video encyclopedia "annoyingly" slow to use because only one-third of a printed page appears on the TV screen at one time. Gruller Inc. points out that, unlike Arise, the type for its Encyclopedia Americana is not set electronically, and would be much more difficult and expensive to put on computer tape.

Many other companies, though, are very interested in computerizing texts, and want to go beyond encyclopedias. The Source Telecomputing Corporation of McLean, VA, for example, wants to put the Bible onto computer tape. —The Wall Street Journal

Bridal Registry Computer

Drayton's department store in Minneapolis, MN has installed touch-sensitive computer terminals in bridal registration areas. The computers are programmed with the wedding gift preferences of thousands of future newlyweds.

Under the system, a couple fills out a preference list of gifts they wish to receive, and the information is entered into the main computer in downtown Minneapolis. Friends and relatives may then "touch up" the name of the bride or groom on the terminal and receive a printed preference list.

The terminals are from Northwestern Bell Telephone Company. The system was installed by Simola Systems Inc. of Minneapolis.

The 4th Personal Computer World Show

Cunard Hotel London 10-12 September 1981



The Show which brings your market direct to you . . .

The Personal Computer World Show is the UK exhibition exclusively for the small computer industry. It is your opportunity to meet, face-to-face, potential buyers who visit the Show specifically to see demonstrations and discuss the application of your products.

This is the Show where buyers come to buy ... not just look.

To discover how the 4th Personal Computer World Show could form the focus of your 1981 promotional calendar contact
Timothy Collins on 01-261 0631 or write to him at Mottfield Ltd, 11 Manchester Square, London, W1, 1WJ (LND)

Software Legal Forum



Harold L. Novick

The comments and opinions of the author are given for educational purposes only and are not meant to be legal advice. Specific legal questions should be referred to your personal attorney.

Sanity has returned to the realm of software protection. It came from a most unusual source: the Supreme Court of the United States. On March 3, 1981, the Court held in *Diamond, Carson v. Diehl, et al.*, that a patent "drawn in subject matter otherwise statutory (i.e., patentable subject matter) does not become nonstatutory simply because it uses a mathematical formula, computer program or digital computer." This of course does not mean that computer programs are patentable, but it does mean that an invention that includes a computer program may be patentable.

Although there is cause for careful optimism, there is at present no reason for exultance. Mr. Justice Rehnquist wrote the majority decision in a deeply divided court that split 5-4 with Justice Stevens writing a stinging dissenting opinion. The five-vote majority for patentability was obtained from the three dissenters in the earlier "computer program" patentability case (*Parker v. Flook*) together with two converts from the 6-3 majority in that case. Perhaps Justice Stevens' dissent was so strong because the recent *Diehl* decision reversed many concepts that were present in the earlier *Flook* decision, which just so happened to have been written by Justice Stevens. In any case, it takes neither a computer nor a mathematical genius to count heads and see the ominous nature of the latest decision.

What does seem clear, however, is that the patentability of a particular novel computer program will depend upon how the inventive concept is perceived by the court. For example, in the *Diehl* case, the majority of the court saw the invention as

"a process for curing synthetic rubber which includes in several of its steps the use of a mathematical formula and a programmed digital computer." Such a process was deemed patentable subject matter. On the other hand, Justice Stevens characterized the invention for the losing minority as "an improved method of calculating the time that the mold (in a rubber molding press) should remain closed during the curing process." In *Flood*, Justice Stevens described that invention as a "formula for updating the value of an alarm limit on any process variable involved in a process comprising the catalytic conversion of hydrocarbons." As so described, Justice Stevens decided that the process is unpatentable subject matter. The losing *Flood* minority would have held the invention to be patentable subject matter because the claimed invention does not "preempt the formula or algorithm contained therein."

The thoughts and opinions of the swing justices that made the majority in *Diehl* are not known and can only be surmised on the basis of the invention. What seems clear is that the more mathematical the inventive concept appears, the less likely that it will be considered patentable subject matter. Looking at it the other way, if the new computer program contains no mathematical equations; if it solves no mathematical algorithms, it should theoretically be patentable subject matter.

Does that mean that firmware which regulates the internal operation of a computer and does not contain a mathematical algorithm is patentable subject matter? That was the question in *Diamond, Carson v. Diehl, et al.* Just

ice, the suspension came to *Diehl*. The Court of Customs and Patent Appeals had reversed the decision of the Patent & Trademark Office and held that the patent application for a "Switch System Base Mechanism" contained patentable subject matter. The lower court said that the analysis by the Patent and Trademark Office "pertains to what the computer does with how it is done", just because "digital computers normally operate in some numerical radix" does not mean that "the significance of the data and their manipulation in the real world" (what the computer is doing) is mathematical. A real world view would, for example, according to the court, be the solution of the Pythagorean theorem (unpatentable) or the manipulation of the contents of a page of the *Milwaukee telephone directory* (possibly patentable). The computer may work mathematically internally, but the invention must be characterized by the external view of what is being done. If the invention were claimed in *Bradley* as being "the information embodied in the firmware or the firmware itself, *per se*, a different case would be presented." However, the invention claimed was "a combination of hardware elements, one of which happens to be a portion of the computer's control store microprogrammed in a particular manner." When examined as a whole, the lower court determined that the invention did not contain any "mathematical algorithm."

So what did the Supreme Court do? It did nothing on March 3, 1981 when it reported the *Diehl* decision. It took a whole week before the Supreme Court orally announced on March 9th that the

Intelligent Computer Games

David Levy

Correspondence is welcome. Letters with interesting questions and answers will be used in the column along with a response. No personal replies can be made. Send to: David Levy, 101 Hamilton Terrace, London NW8 8LP, England.

Last month we discussed the game of Stud Poker in a simplified, two-handed form. We saw how it is possible to predict an opponent's hidden card from information gained during the betting, and from these predictions we developed an algorithm for deciding whether or not to bet. This month we shall turn our attention to Draw Poker, which may be better known to readers than Stud, but in my opinion is not nearly as exciting to play.

In Stud Poker the ever-changing nature of each hand, as new cards are dealt face-up to each player, adds a whole new dimension of complexity. I have always enjoyed Stud Poker much more than Draw, but this preference is purely personal, and I know that there are millions of Draw Poker addicts in the world so, who am I to discourage them.

One major difference between last month's article and this, is that here we shall consider a game for more than two players. Draw Poker for two would be extremely dull. The ideal number is six or seven players. When writing your program I would suggest that you make the number of players variable, at the user's discretion. The principles that I am about to outline are equally applicable for any number of players.

The Rules of the Game

At the start of a hand, each player is dealt five cards face down, which he may look at. No one else sees any of these cards. The player on the dealer's left

usually opens the betting. There are various ways in which this is done; in some cases it is mandatory to bet. In other schools it is illegal to bet unless holding at least a pair of jacks. We shall assume that the first player may bet or check at will. (Incidentally, if you do not understand some of the terminology, rush out and buy last month's magazine.)

The betting proceeds with each player having the option, when it is his turn to bet, of either dropping out of the pot ("passing" or "folding") or putting in at least as much as has been put in since he last bet ("calling" or "raising"). When all of the active players have put the same amount of money into the pot, the first round of betting is over. The remaining players may then discard some of the cards in their hands, and receive in their place an equal number of new cards from the unseen deck. This process, known as the draw, is conducted in clockwise order starting on the dealer's left, so the dealer is the last player to draw new cards.

Once all the players have taken their turn to draw, a second round of betting takes place. When all remaining players have put the same amount of money into the pot, the second round of betting is over. The players all turn their cards over, and the one with the highest hand takes the pot. The order of importance of the hands is exactly the same as for five-card Stud (see last month's article).

Basis of the Algorithm

At the start of a hand of Draw Poker, no one knows anything about anyone else's cards, unlike Stud Poker in which at least one of the opponent's cards is visible from the outset. But by employing simple probabilities, it is possible to make certain estimates about the type of hand which a player is holding.

The probability of being dealt a straight flush is 1 in 64974, or 0.0000153. The probability of being dealt the various other types of hand are shown in Table 1.

From this table we can determine the probability that an opponent has a certain type of holding after the cards are dealt, and it is an easy matter to work out the probability that the program holds better cards. For example, if the program holds a pair of aces, the probability of a particular opponent having been dealt better cards is simply the sum of the probabilities of being dealt two pairs, three of a kind, straight, flush, full house, four of a kind and straight flush. While if the program was dealt a full house, aces and (say) twos, the probability that it was already beaten is the sum of the probabilities of the opponent being dealt four of a kind and a straight flush.

Thus, without any information gleaned from the betting or the other aspects of play, the program already knows something about the probability that it is winning at this stage of the game.

Table 1: Probabilities of being dealt various poker hands

Four of a kind:	1 in 4165	or	0.00024
Full House:	1 in 694	or	0.00144
Flush:	1 in 559	or	0.00178
Straight:	1 in 255	or	0.00392
Three of a kind:	1 in 47	or	0.02128
Two Pairs:	1 in 21	or	0.04762
One Pair:	1 in 2.37	or	0.42194
No pair (high card only):	1 in 1.79	or	0.50251

SORCERER SOFTWARE from QUALITY SOFTWARE

All Programs Are On Cassette

ARROWS AND ALLEYS™ arcade-like action at its best!



The latest of Quality Software's great arcade games for the Sorcerer is **ARROWS AND ALLEYS**. By Yo. You know, You drive your car in a race of alleys. Your task is to eliminate a gang of arrows that constantly pursue you. You have a gun and the arrows don't, but the arrows are smart and they try to stay out of your sights and will often attack from the side or from behind. Eliminate the arrows and another faster gang comes after you. Four levels of play. Requires IBM or more of RAM. **\$17.95**

REDIT by Ernest Borgnine. A BASIC editor. This short and easy to use program is a machine language routine that loads in low memory and allows you to edit your BASIC program by modifying text on the screen screen. No more retyping a long line and to change one character. A few cursor movements make the necessary modifications. Even renumbering lines is very easy. This program is a real time-saver. Runs on any IBM. **\$11.95**

FORTH for the Sorcerer. Now Sorcerer owners can enjoy the convenience and speed of the fascinating FORTH programming language. Known as FORTH and adopted for the Sorcerer by James Adams, this version runs completely from memory in RAM and does not require a disk drive. Added to standard FORTH are an array editor, a total of 25-252 lines, and a text editor and a calculator. Numerous examples are included in the 256 pages of documentation. Requires IBM or more of RAM. **\$24.95**

price before June 1, 1981 **\$24.95**
price after June 1, 1981 **\$29.95**

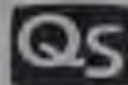
GRAPHICS ANIMATION by Lee Anders. This package provides for BASIC programming with a powerful set of commands for graphics and animation. The program is written in machine language but is loaded together with your BASIC program and graphics definitions with a GUSAP command. Any image from a character in a large printer image may be printed, moved, or stored with simple BASIC commands. Characters of printed characters into with background characters are inserted and background images are presented. Carousels, a medium resolution plotting module. A keyboard routine displays key pressed without carriage returns. Includes a tape the program for constructing images. Runs on any IBM. **\$29.95**

BE SMART TERMINAL by Bill Fernald. Convert your Sorcerer to a smart terminal. Deal with a modem. This program provides the capability for you to communicate efficiently and save contact time with larger computers and other microcomputers. The program formats incoming data from time-sharing systems such as The Source for the Sorcerer or other. Incoming data can be stored (downloaded) into a file in RAM. Files, including programs, may be loaded to or loaded from a remote host or the same microcomputer through your modem. Includes with an on-board terminal interface with BASIC and the Word Processor. **\$49.95**

USE YOUR SORCERER FOR BUSINESS!

Quality Software is currently preparing release of two cassette based business programs — a word processor at only \$29.95 and a general business systems package at \$39.95 that can be used for billing, inventory, payroll, accounts receivable. Both are written in machine language. Call for more.

We have more than 22 programs for the Sorcerer.
PLEASE WRITE FOR OUR CATALOG



QUALITY SOFTWARE

2560 Hemlock Blvd., Suite 100, Menlo Park, CA 94025
Telephone: (415) 321-1212, Telex: 150000 (213) 444-0094

HOW TO ORDER: It's easy to ORDER! Write us for our program order form. We'll send you a MasterCard and Visa cardholder may place orders by Mail. Or mail your order to the address above. Customer requests will be sent by Shipping Charges within North America orders must include \$1.50 for first class shipping and handling. Outside North America the charge for airmail shipping and handling is \$1.00 — (outside of U.S. currency).

*This name QUALITY is a registered trademark of Quality Software.

CIRCLE 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

be good to your Sprouts... give them a program of their own from Strawberry Software Sprouts #1

Two programs on one cassette. **TEACHER'S SPRAY** teaches the very young sprout — and teaches him to associate keyboard and screen with his own actions.

We've had children from 5 mos. to 4 yrs. who liked Teacher's, though it was written for 18-3 yr. olds.

When a child presses any key he creates a musical phrase — when he **DELETE** press a key, the screen is alive with a variety of odd graphic "bumps", scampering in various directions.

Pressing keys in quick succession produces continuous little melodies. The program also includes a Teacher's Aid which analyzes the player's attention to visual vs. auditory stimulus.

Then there's SO BIG, so small — a graphics/sound game for the older, more experienced sprout.

SHAPE KEYS: Key 1 creates a triangle. Key 2 creates a square. Key 3 creates a vertical rectangle. Key 4 creates a horizontal rectangle.

SIZE KEYS: Key 5 makes the created shape smaller. Key 7 makes it larger.

When a Shape key is pressed, the corresponding shape is created in the center of the screen, accompanied by a small musical phrase. To change color, the same key is pressed again. Using a Size key, the shape can then be made bigger or smaller at will.

By superimposing these shapes the player can create an infinite variety of complex patterns, all of which is memorization for reading.

Written for 3-5 year olds, SO BIG, is nevertheless a favorite for some adults in our family.

Color Computer & TED-OS, Mod. 1

Price of **TEACHER'S** & **SO BIG** is \$14.95 + \$1.00 shipping.

Crater's is a graphics/sound game of basic number concepts for young children (3-5 yrs.) Color Computer (Mod. 1) only. **\$14.95**

The Changer converts 128 to 16 even-changing color & makes for a complete only. Color Computer (Mod. 1) only. **\$14.95**

Any cassette \$14.95 + \$1.00 shipping
available now from

**strawberry
software inc.**
206-463-3707
Box 743, VASHON ISLAND, WA 98070

Intelligence for small computers

Games, continued...

To employ such probabilities with any real degree of accuracy throughout the game, we must introduce a greater degree of discrimination than that achieved by dividing all possible hands into the nine categories listed above. I am indebted to my friend Stewart Reuben, one of Florida's leading poker players (and one-time poker columnist of "Mayfair"), for the following division into 109 categories. This list should be coded into your poker program in such a way as to assign a two-byte probability estimate to each holding for each player if the game is part of the program itself, which of course knows what it is holding).

A few comments are required on the above division into 109 types of holding:

A) Hand number 5—four cards to an inside straight or a straight open at only one end: In a situation with 4,5,6,8,J, by discarding the jack it is possible to draw one card which will make a straight, provided that card is a 7. Similarly, when holding 8,J,Q,K,A, by discarding the 8 and drawing a 10 it is possible to make the straight. In each of these situations there is only one card denomination which will suffice to make the straight, whereas with a holding such as 2,6,7,8,9, it would be possible to discard the 2 and make a straight by drawing either a 3 or a 10. We must therefore distinguish between a situation in which only one denomination will suffice, and a situation in which either of two cards will bring joy to our hearts. The reason for this distinction is obvious—it is twice as easy to make a straight when any one of eight cards will work, as it is when any one of four cards will do.

B) There are more ace-high flushes than there are flushes with any other card high (think about it if you do not believe me). So to have an ace-high flush in the making is much better than to have a chance of making just any old flush. Hence the distinction between hands 7 and 8.

C) When holding three kings it is useful to have an ace as one of two remaining cards, as this substantially reduces the chance of an opponent having or drawing three aces. This explains the distinction between holdings 49 and 50, and for a similar reason we must distinguish between holding 83 and 84, since it is very useful when holding a full house of kings to know that one of the aces is already denied your opponent, who therefore has much less chance of holding or drawing a full house of aces. Similarly, the distinction between hands 98 and 99.

Since we know the probability of a particular opponent being dealt a particular type of hand, we can calculate the probability of his holding any of the above 109 hands after the cards are first dealt. To do this accurately we would need to calcu-

Numerical Designation of the Various Possible Holdings in 5 Cards

no hand	1
3 cards to a flush	2
3 cards to a straight flush	3
Ace high	4
4 cards to a straight missing inside card or open only at one end (i.e. only cards of one denomination will make the straight)	5
4 cards to an open ended straight	6
4 cards to a flush without an ace	7
4 cards to a flush with an ace	8
4 cards to a straight flush missing inside card	9
4 cards to a straight flush including ace low	10
4 cards to a straight flush including ace high	11
4 cards to an open ended straight flush	12
Pair of 2s	13
Pair of 3s	14
Pair of 4s	15
... etc.	
Pair of aces	25
Two Pairs, 3s and 2s	26
Two Pairs, 4s high	27
Two Pairs, 5s high	28
... etc.	
Two Pairs, aces high	37
Three 2s	38
Three 3s	39
Three 4s	40
... etc.	
Three kings with an ace	50
Three aces	51
Straight (A,2,3,4,5)	52
Straight (2,3,4,5,6)	53
Straight (3,4,5,6,7)	54
... etc.	
Straight (10,J,Q,K,A)	61
Flush (7 high)	62
Flush (8 high)	63
Flush (9 high)	64
... etc.	
Flush (ace high)	69
Flush (ace, Q high)	70
Flush (ace, K high)	71
Full House (2s)	72
Full House (3s)	73
Full House (4s)	74
... etc.	
Full House (Ks)	83
Full House (Ks over A)	84
Full House (Aces)	85
Four 2s	86
Four 3s	87
Four 4s	88
... etc.	
Four Ks with an ace	98
Four aces	99
Straight Flush 5 high	100
Straight Flush 6 high	101
Straight Flush 7 high	102
... etc.	
Straight Flush A high	109

late exactly how many hands exist of each of the 109 types, and then divide this number by 2598960, which is the total number of possible hands in a 52-card deck with no wild cards.

The approximation that we shall use in this article is based on taking the probability of being dealt a particular category of hand (see Table 1) and then dividing this by the number of types of hand within this category. Special calculations may be made for designations 1-12, but I doubt that this would improve the performance of the program, as any player holding a hand worse than 13 after the draw would (or should) certainly fold.

The probability of being dealt one pair is 0.42194. Since there are 13 possible pairs that one can have, the probability of being dealt a pair of 2s is $0.42194 \times 1/13$, or 0.0325.

The probability of being dealt a pair of 3s or a pair of anything else is also 0.0325, so we can assign to holdings 13 through 25 initial probability values of 0.0325. Up to now we have not used any approximation.

The probability of being dealt two pairs is 0.04762, but this total probability is not evenly split among two pairs (3 high), two pairs (4 high), ... two pairs (ace high), because while there is only one way that a player can have two pairs 3s high (i.e. two 3s and two 2s), there are two ways that he can have two pairs 4s high (i.e. two 4s and two 3s, or two 4s and two 2s), and there are three ways that he can have two pairs 5s high (two 5s and two 4s, two 5s and two 3s, two 5s and two 2s). It is easy to see that if you do not wish to follow my approximation, you can assign accurate probability estimates to holdings 26 through 37 by dividing the total probability of 0.04762 in ratio 1:2:3:4:5 ... :12. Alternatively, you can start with equal probability estimates for each type of hand, making all of them $0.04762 \times 1/12$, or 0.00397.

When this process has been completed, your program will have probability estimates for each of 109 designations: these probabilities representing the likelihood that a player will be dealt a hand of this type in his first five cards.

These probabilities form the basis of our Draw Poker algorithm.

How the Algorithm Operates

Let us assume at the outset that there is no bluffing in our games. We can therefore deduce that when a player bets or raises he is indicating a strong hand, relative to some arbitrary point, and that if he checks or calls he is indicating a weak hand relative to that arbitrary point. As the betting proceeds, during the first round, players are repeatedly faced with a situation in which they must either fold, or put in more money knowing that other players have bet or raised. This point is very useful—a player who puts in money

Creative computing

Term: ☐ USA ☐ Canada and Foreign ☐ Foreign Surface Air

1-yr (12 issues) ☐ \$20 ☐ \$29 ☐ \$50
2-yr (24 issues) ☐ 37 ☐ 55 ☐ 97
3-yr (36 issues) ☐ 52 ☐ 80 ☐ 143

☐ New ☐ Renewal

☐ Payment enclosed

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ American Express

Card No. _____

Expiration date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Send to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 780-M,
Burlington, NJ 07702, USA.

Get the most out of your computer!

Creative Computing, the Number 1 applications and software magazine is packed with pragmatic, well-documented programs for all kinds of computers from small to large.

In-depth Evaluations

Objective, probing evaluations of software and hardware help you make well-informed purchase decisions. More than once, our hard-hitting, honest evaluations have cost us an advertiser, however we feel that our first obligation is to you, our reader.

Programming Techniques

Creative presents innovative and useful programming ideas. For example, an entirely different sort of methods appeared in recent issues. We try to make material understandable to the newcomer as well as interesting for the experienced user.

Subscribe Today

Mail the card on the back of this form (in an envelope) with your payment or credit card number. Or call toll free 800-631-8112 (in NJ, 201-640-0445).

The story behind the two best selling computer games books in the world.

Computer Games

by David H. Ahl

Everybody likes games. Children like tic tac toe. Gamblers like blackjack. Trekkies like Star Trek. Almost everyone has a favorite game or two.

It Started in 1971

Ten years ago when I was at Digital Equipment Corp. (DEC), we wanted a painless way to show reluctant educators that computers weren't scary or difficult to use. Games and simulations seemed like a good method.

So I put out a call to all our customers to send us their best computer games. The response was overwhelming. I got 21 versions of blackjack, 15 of nim and 12 of battleship.

From this enormous outpouring I selected the 50 best games and added 11 that I had written myself for a total of 101. I edited these into a book called 101 Basic Computer Games which was published by DEC. It still is.

When I left DEC in 1974 I asked for the rights to print the book independently. They agreed as long as the name was changed.

Converted to Microsoft Basic

The games in the original book were in many different dialects of Basic. So Steve North and I converted all the games to standard Microsoft Basic, expanded the descriptions and published the book under the new name Basic Computer Games.

Over the next three years, people sent in improved versions of many of the games along with scores of new ones. So in 1979, we totally revised and corrected Basic Computer Games and published a completely new companion volume of 84 additional games called More Basic Computer Games. This edition is available in both Microsoft Basic and TRS-80 Basic for owners of the TRS-80 computer.

Today Basic Computer Games is in its fifth printing and More Basic Computer Games is in its second. Combined sales are over one half million copies making them the best selling pair of books in recreational computing by a wide margin. There are many imitations, but all offer a fraction of the number of games and cost far more.

The games in these books include classic board games like checkers. They include challenging simulation games like Camel (get across the desert on your camel) and Super Star Trek. There are number games like Guess My Number, Stars and Battle of Numbers. You'll find gambling games like blackjack, keno, and poker. All told there are 185 different games in these two books.

Whether you're just getting started with computers or a proficient programmer, you'll find something of interest. You'll find 15-line games and 400-line games and everything in between.

The value offered by these books is outstanding. Every other publisher has raised the price of their books yet these sell for the same price as they did in 1974.

Moneyback Guarantee

Examine one or both of these books and key some games into your computer. If you're not completely satisfied we'll refund the full purchase price plus your return postage.

Basic Computer Games costs only \$7.50 and More Basic Computer Games just \$7.95 for either the Microsoft or TRS-80 edition (please specify your choice on your order). Both books together are \$15. Send payment plus \$2.00 shipping and handling to Creative Computing Press, Morris Plains, NJ 07950. Visa, MasterCard and American Express orders should include card number and expiration date. Charge card orders may also be called in toll-free to 800-631-8112 (in NJ 201-540-0445).

Order today to turn your computer into the best game player on the block.

**creative
computing**

Morris Plains, NJ 07950
Toll-free 800-631-8112
(in NJ 201-540-0445)

CIRCLE 28 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Contents of Basic Computer Games (right) and More Basic Computer Games (below)

Arcade-3
Backgammon
Bible Quiz
Big 6
Binary
Blackbox
Boatlines
Booze
Bugs II
Bumrun
Bridge-It
Camel
Chase
Chuck-A-Luck
Close Encounters
Column
Concentration
Connet
Convoy
Corn
Countdown
Curl
Dealer's Choice
Deepspace
Defuse
Dodgem
Doors
Drop
Dr. Z
Ekap
Father
Fis
Four M A Row
Geyser
Grand Prix
Guess-It
ICBM
Island
Joust
Jumping Balls
Keno
L Game
Life Expectancy
Lipsuit
Magic Square
Man-Eating Robot
Maneuvers
Mastermind
Masterboggle
Matpuzzle
Maze
Millionaire
Miniburn
Monopoly Jones
Nimrod
Not One
Obstacle
Orris
Passart
Passart 2
Puzzle
Rabbit Chase
Roadrace
Rokale
Safe
Scatter
Schmoo
Seabattle
Sevens
Shoot
Smash
Strike 9
Tennis
Tikertape
TV Hot
Twinky
Two-to-Ten
UFO
Under A Over
Van Gam
Warfish
Wind Screen Puzzle
Wumpus 1
Wumpus 2

Introduction
The Basic Language
Conversion to Other
Basics
Acety Dukey
Amazing
Animal
Awen
Bagels
Banner
Basketball
Batnum
Battle
Blackjack
Bombardment
Bonnie Awty
Bounce
Bowling
Boxing
Bug
Bulldog
Bullseye
Bunny
Buzzword
Calendar
Change
Checkers
Chemist
Chief
Chomp
Civil War
Combat
Crack
Cube
Death Charge
Diamond
Dice
Digits
Even Wine
Fido Flop
Football
Fur Trader
Golf
Gomoko
Gutter
Gambler
Hammerball
Hangman
Halls
Hazardous

Hi-Lo
High IQ
Hockey
Homework
Hurdle
Karma
King
Ladder
Life
Life For Two
Literature Quiz
Love
Linear LEM Rocket
Master Mind
Math Dice
Mugwump
Name
Neomachist
Nim
Number
One Check
Orbit
Papa
Puzzle
Puzzle
Queen
Reverse
Rock, Scissors, Paper
Roulette
Russian Roulette
Salvo
Sine Wave
Slalom
Slope
Solari
Stars
Stock Market
Super Star Trek
Synonym
Target
3-D Plot
3-D Tic-Tac-Toe
Tic Tac Toe
Tower
Train
Trap
20 Minutes
War
Weekday
Word

Games, continued...

knowing that other players have indicated strength, must himself be indicating more strength than he would be indicating if no one else had yet bet. In other words, the arbitrary point has moved upwards. A player who raises during the betting when there have already been ten raises before him, must have a fairly strong hand; after all, the other players are raising each other, and with each raise there is an implicit "I think that my cards are better than yours." So to be in the pot after several raises requires a strong hand.

When the cards are dealt, each player will have, on average, a hand whose designation lies somewhere just below 13. This is known from Table 1, which indicates that there is a slightly less than 30% chance of being dealt a pair or better. So at the start of each hand the program should assign to each of his opponent's designation lists, a pointer which is set on 12 or 13 (12 if you want the program to be slightly optimistic, 13 if you wish it to be slightly conservative). As each player puts in money, the program should adjust the position of that player's pointer, to indicate what it thinks the player's minimum holding is. This process can be accomplished in the following way, though the reader may find it preferable to vary the size of jump made by the pointer, in accordance with how his program reacts.

When a player checks his pointer is not moved. If he calls or raises however, his pointer is moved up by: $5\% \times (\text{number of designations between present and } 109) \times \text{number of raises}$, where number of raises indicates how many players have raised the pot since this particular player last put in money. If he himself is raising, this raise is included in the number of raises.

Table 3 should explain how the method works. We assume that there are five players, called A, B, C, D and E. Each of them has his pointer set initially at 12. A is the first to speak, since the player on his right (E) dealt.

Since the last four players have all called, the first round of betting is now at an end. The program has set the pointer for each of the players at 13, indicating that it expects each of them to have not less than two pairs, 8s high.

The next stage is to adjust the probabilities for all the hands of designation 31 through 109, so that they add up to 1. The ratio of these probabilities is already known, it is simply the ratio of the initial probabilities as calculated from Table 1 by dividing the categories of hands into the 109 types of hand. The program merely adds up all the probabilities for hand designations 31 through 109, and then divides each of them by the total, to arrive at a new measure for each. This new measure will keep the probabilities in the same ratio as before, while ensuring that their sum is 1.

A checks, pointer remains at 12.

B bets, pointer moves up by $5\% \times (109-12) \times 1 = 4.85$, to 17 (rounded)

C raises, pointer moves up by $5\% \times (109-12) \times 2 = 9.7$, to 22 (rounded)

D calls, pointer moves up by $5\% \times (109-12) \times 3 = 14.55$, to 27 (rounded)

E raises, pointer moves up by $5\% \times (109-12) \times 4 = 19.4$, to 31 (rounded)

A calls, pointer moves up by $5\% \times (109-12) \times 5 = 24.25$, to 31 (rounded)

B raises, pointer moves up by $5\% \times (109-17) \times 3 = 13.8$, to 31 (rounded)

C calls, pointer moves up by $5\% \times (109-22) \times 2 = 8.7$, to 31 (rounded)

D calls, pointer moves up by $5\% \times (109-22) \times 2 = 8.7$, to 31 (rounded)

E calls, pointer moves up to $5\% \times (109-27) \times 1 = 4.1$, to 31 (rounded)

A calls, pointer moves up to $5\% \times (109-27) \times 1 = 4.1$, to 31 (rounded)

Table 3.

In fact this adjustment can be made during the betting process. As a player bets, calls or raises, his pointer is adjusted. The probability measures can also be adjusted in the manner described in the preceding paragraph. The program may then make its betting decisions based on up-to-date information about the estimated strength of each of its opponents' hands.

What Happens During the Draw

The program, if it is still in the pot after the first round of betting, must then make a decision as to how many cards to throw away in the hope of drawing a better hand. This decision is often obvious and unambiguous, for example holding four cards to a straight or a flush and a completely disconnected card, it will always throw the disconnected card and hope to make a straight or flush.

On the other hand, when holding three of a kind, many players prefer to discard one card rather than two, since the reduced chance of making four of a kind is partly compensated for by the fact that a single discard disguises your hand (you might have four cards to a straight, four to a flush, four to a straight flush, or two pairs). Your program should have a set of rules telling it what to discard according to what designation holding it has. Where there is a choice of discard, it should choose at random between two possible discards to disguise its play and confuse the opposition.

A certain amount can be learned from the number of cards discarded by the opponent, and I would suggest adjusting the probabilities for players who discard certain numbers of cards. For example, a player discarding three cards must be assumed to be holding a pair. Make the probabilities so that they add up to 1.

A player discarding one card can be assumed not to have a pair so set all of his pair probabilities to 0 and adjust the other probabilities accordingly. (If his pointer is already at 26 or higher you need take no action, since it is already assumed that he does not hold less than two pairs.)

A player who discards four or five cards (five is prohibited in some schools) should be assumed to have designation 4 (if he discards four cards, assume that he has kept an ace), or designation 1 (if he discards five cards).

A player who stands pat, i.e. takes no cards at all, should be assumed to have at least designation 52, though when bluffing is added to your program you should allow for the "no card bluff" in a certain proportion of hands, and assume a lower minimum designation.

Estimating How Hands Improve During the Draw

All good books on poker give tables to show the odds against making various types of improvement to your hand during the draw. For example, Irwin Sholg's *Poker for Fun and Profit*, teaches that when holding a pair and discarding three cards, the probability of making a full house is 0.0102, of making two pairs 0.00278, of making three of a kind 0.1149, and of making two pairs 0.1587. We can use this information to adjust the probabilities still further.

Let us assume that after the first round of betting the pointers are all on 24 (a pair of kings). A player discards three cards, so we assume that he does, indeed, have a pair, and the designation probabilities are adjusted accordingly. We must then assume, after the draw, that the probabilities of his holding four of a kind, a full house, three of a kind and two pairs, are given by the above figures, and that the balance (0.7143) is the probability of his holding a pair after the draw. Having determined the probabilities for each of the feasible categories of hand, we can divide them up to indicate the probability of his holding each of the feasible types of hand (remember that some types, such as straights and flushes, are no longer feasible after the three card draw).

After the Draw is Over

The program now has at its disposal an updated list of probabilities and a pointer, all this for each player. The second round

Powerful & Efficient Apple Software SDS Guarantees It.

You depend on good software to save you time and to have your computer help you do your job more efficiently. Our software is designed to do just that. We are one of the very few companies supplying software for the Apple II*, and one of the very few that offers an unconditional guarantee of satisfaction or your money back (most good law firms would love to add to your library).

Super Terminal Software

ASCI EXPRESS by BitFlow: The most complete communications package available for the Apple II. Designed for the most efficient transfer of data to or from practically any prime computer. Fully supports upper/lower case, including character handling, variable underlines, subscript, break, and most others. Keyboard **EXPRESS** allows you to define just keyboard or entire strings for fast sign-on, sign-off, and system commands. A 20K data buffer allows for large files, and a convenient line editor means editing before and after transfer. ASCII can be output to printer, disk, or video/teletype line. Supports MicroModem II and most other communications devices.

Price: \$49.95 on disk

And for the Z80 Apple...

TERMI by BitFlow: A feature communications package for the Apple II equipped with Z80 Software and the CP/M environment. Allows file transfers to a host of types of Z80 systems. Fully supports MicroModem II and most other communications devices, as well as 80 column display boards and external terminal. Offers standard CP/M equivalent features, with up to a 40K internal buffer (using optional RAM or Language Card). Supports multiple modes of data transfer and includes keyboard macros, autoedit (with MicroModem II) and upper/lower case.

Price: \$99.95 on 18 sector disks

Also available...

APPRODOC by Eugene Wagner: One of several utilities to speed up software development and customization. **Verdoc** makes a lot of all the variables in a program and saves them in which they occur. Also allows you to create a lot of comments of which some are lines. **Docedit** makes a single letter for each line/subroutine called by its name. **Docedit**, etc. **Condoc** is similar but documents all numeric constants. — great for scientific & business use! **Macro** is a powerful replacement editor which makes changing the occurrence of a variable or group of statements a breeze!

Price: \$24.95 on disk

THE CORRESPONDENT by Eugene Wagner: An extremely versatile program! Designed primarily for writing letters and other documents in a very visual way. The Apple screen acts as a "window" onto a 40-60 column page. A graphical pointing lets you see any part of the page just as if it were printed. Basic functions include full upper/lower case & control chars, block move/copy, split screen action, even multi-functioned address labels & use include printing form letters & free-form documents, pulling in a spreadsheet table in your own programs, single disk only program. OOD allows for greater storage on diskettes, and more!

Price: \$49.95 on disk

Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Co.
MicroModem II is a registered trademark of Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.
CP/M software is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation, Inc.
CP/M is a registered trademark of Intel Research, Inc.

All programs require disk and require 16K RAM or language card. Speech disk 3.2 or 3.3. California residents add 6% to all prices.

See these and other SDS products at your local dealer or for more information, write or call:

SDS

southwestern data systems

P.O. Box 182-M-A • San Jose, CA 95077 • (714) 362-3676

CIRCLE 221 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LISP

for
TRS-80 Models I & III

SuperSoft LISP allows the TRS-80 to become a complete Artificial Intelligence laboratory! It is the tool that takes you to the frontier of Computer Science.

The SuperSoft LISP is a complete and full implementation. (It is NOT a subset!) It contains an efficient garbage collector which optimizes the usage of user RAM, and supports the TRS-80 graphics. Below are some features:

- Runs in 16K level II (with only 8K overhead)
- Fully implements atom property list structure.
- PROG is supported.
- FUNARG device is implemented.
- Efficient garbage collection.
- Complete with LISP editor and trace.
- Allows complete range of single precision numeric data.
- Works with old as well as new ROMs.
- Contains 97 functions.
- Sample Programs.

The LISP package is supplied on tape or discette and with a complete user manual.

cassette version: \$75.00
(requires 16K level II)

Disk version: \$100.00
(requires 16K disk)

(manual only: \$15.00)

All Orders and General Information:
SUPERSOFT ASSOCIATES
P.O. BOX 1622
CHAMPAIGN, IL 61820
(217) 359-2112
Technical Hot Line: (217) 359-2691
(answered only when technician is available)

CIRCLE 246 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SuperSoft

First in Software Technology

TRS-80 TRADEMARK TANDY CORP.

CIRCLE 266 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Games, continued...

of betting now ensues and the pointers are adjusted as before, according to whether the player checks, bets, raises or calls. As the pointers move up and the probabilities are adjusted, so the program forms a changing picture of how its own hand compares to those of its opponents.

If the program holds two pairs and there are four other players in the pot, all raising each other, the program will soon conclude that it is very probably beaten, and will fold. On the other hand, with a good full house, and only one other player raising, the program has more reason to be optimistic about its chances. How can this optimism be made into a betting strategy?

The program decides whether or not to remain in the pot in a similar manner to the method employed in Stud Poker. It calculates the probability that it holds the best cards, and compares this with the "pot odds," the ratio of the amount of money that it must put in the pot to the amount of money already in the pot. If the odds against winning are less than the money odds, the program should play. If the odds against winning are greater than the money odds, it should fold.

To determine the odds against it winning, the program first identifies the designation of its own hand. It then adds up, for each player, the probabilities corresponding to all the hands of higher designation. This gives the probability that this particular player has a better hand than the program. If the probability that this particular player has better cards than the program is PA, then the probability that the program has better cards than player A is (1-PA). The probability that the program holds the best hand of all is therefore:

$$(1-PA) \times (1-PB) \times (1-PC) \times \dots \text{etc.}$$

Bluffing

If nobody bluffed in poker, the game would immediately lose its appeal. A program could play super-accurate poker because it could calculate the odds much quicker and more accurately than its human adversaries. But bluff is an essential element of the game.

Your program may determine when to bluff by making a decision that it will do so in a certain proportion of situations in which its opponents all appear to have weakish hands, and the program has already shown strength by its first round betting and by drawing a small number of cards (two or less). What this proportion should be is very much up to the reader, and depends on what style of game he wishes his program to play. I would suggest that your program only bluff when all of its opponents have a less than 0.1 chance of holding three of a kind or greater. Even 0.1 may be a little on the

high side for a game with seven players (six plus the program), but it can be made a variable to be set at the user's discretion at the start of play.

An important part of the program will be a routine to estimate the proportion of occasions when the opponent is bluffing. This can only be done by examining the opponent's cards when the showdown takes place (i.e. all the money is in the pot and everyone turns over his cards). At this point the program can make certain deductions about whether the opponent may have over-represented his hand during the betting. For example, if a player turns out to have only a pair of 10s at the end of a hand, but has been betting in such a way as to make the program think that he had at least three of a kind, then either the player is very bad, or he has been bluffing. In either case we should allow the program to reduce the value that it places on information gained from that player's betting habits.

The program should keep track of the betting, and remember how each player bet until the hand is over. If the player turns out to have a worse hand than the program believed possible, the program should analyze how that player's pointer was adjusted, and count how many times the player bet, called or raised after this stage was reached. This number of "bluffs" will be called BADBETS, and the total number of bets made by a player during a hand will be called ALLBETS. For every hand that is played out to a stage where the program sees the player's cards, BADBETS and ALLBETS are counted and then added as variables called BADBETSTOTAL. The quotient BADBETSTOTAL/ALLBETSTOTAL is an indication of the extent to which that player bluffs, and is called the "bluff factor" (BF).

When the program next comes to adjust the pointer for that player, it multiplies the calculated adjustment by (1-BF). This means that if the player is known to bluff all the time (i.e. BF=1), no inference about the strength of his hand will be made from his betting. But if he is known to bluff very rarely, BF will be low and the pointer adjustment will be very little changed from the calculated one.

To make the program more sophisticated, it would be relatively easy to weight recent experience more than past experience when calculating the bluff factor. For example, BF could be calculated from the relation:

$$\text{NEW BF} = (0.9 \times \text{OLD BF}) + (0.1 \times \text{latest hand BF})$$

This technique would have the effect of detecting recent changes in playing style by the opponent. A player who had bluffed little or never, but who suddenly

changed his betting style and began to bluff at every opportunity, would get away with it for two or three hands at the most, but then the program would "suspect" him and BF would soar to nearly 1.

Making Draw Poker a Many Player Game

You will almost certainly be playing against your program using a VDU of some sort, or even a primitive LID for output. It is not really practical under these circumstances for more than one human being to take part in the game at any one time, but you can make the program into an interesting recreation by having it play all the hands apart from your own. The program must not cheat, otherwise it will always win, and it can make its probability calculations from each player's "bet" each time there is any action, either betting or drawing cards. Start each of the players off with the same amount of money, say \$1 million, and play pot limit poker with \$10 ante by the dealer. If you discover that the program is consistently too conservative for your liking, lower the 5% multiplicative factor. If the program plays too loosely, raise the 5%. If you wish to play in a poker game with players of varying styles, some loose, some "tight," have different factors for different players. □

Bibliography

- The following articles on Draw Poker should be considered more advanced reading. For those interested in a more sophisticated approach:
- Fiedler, Nicholas V., Korte, Horst, et al., "Studies in Decision Making Using the Game of Poker," *Proceedings of IFIP Congress 1971*, Vol. 2.
 - Fiedler, Nicholas V., "Studies in Machine Computation Using the Game," *Commun. ACM*, Vol. 20, pp. 245-249 (1977).
 - Fiedler, Nicholas V., "Computer Poker," *Scientific American*, Vol. 230, No. 1, July 1976, pp. 112-119.



"We shuff from a warehouse of data..."



Trucker and Streets of the City

Streets of the City

This simulation is modeled on David Hayslip, Inc.'s plan, a metropolitan area with a population of 500,000. The budgeting, land and your standard faces are derived from actual experience of the city over the last five years. The objective of the simulation is to complete a five-year plan of street and transit improvements while enjoying the support of a majority of the City Commission.

During your tenure, you must construct streets and interstates, highways, repair existing streets, and improve traffic safety. For the Transit Authority, you have to construct and manage a subsidized bus fleet, increase parking, reduce maintenance, and improve production performance.

Other factors to be considered are land use, highways, construction bonding and land use. The simulation provides a substantial challenge and is both educational and entertaining.

Hail to the Chief

Philip W. Sander
and
Richard G. Viner

Disk 05-0701 160K Disk 48K \$24.95



Your chief of this simulation is to be elected president in your campaign. You set your strategy and carry it out week by week. You may run TV or magazine ads, travel to different states, hold news conferences and participate in a debate.

You must take a position on ten campaign issues such as Energy Policy, Unemployment, Taxes, Mid-East Policy and Strategic Arms Limitations. You must manage your fund-raising efforts to business, labor and mass media and meet deadlines.

The package includes four modules of varying complexity, each can be used at ten levels of difficulty. The more complex modules introduce the influence of industry, campaign finance and spending limits.

Hail to the Chief has been used as a teaching aid in Political Science, Voting Behavior and Computer Science at the University level since 1979. It is a well-priced package which includes a comprehensive manual.

3 Adventures

Disk 05-0110 \$29.95
Requires 128K



Adventured by Scott Adams: You'll remember your childhood adventures and many other adventures as you wander through an enchanted world. It's time to rescue the 13 lost treasures. Can you rescue the Blue Gem from the Sorcerer? Or find your way out of the maze of the T. Rex's Adventure?

Pirate Adventure by Scott Adams: To the H.M.S. Adventure! You'll meet up with the pirate and his party first along with many strange things as you attempt to get from your Captain to the Treasure Island. Can you rescue Long John Silver? Find treasure? He's waiting for you.

Mission Impossible Adventure by Scott Adams: Great Mission Impossible! You'll meet up with the world's first, automated Mission Impossible! This time, well, you'll meet up with the world's first, automated Mission Impossible! Can you find the 13 lost treasures?

Voodoo Castle The Count and Ghost Town

Disk 05-0111 \$29.95
Requires 128K

Voodoo Castle by Scott Adams: Count Dracula has had a banquet since just as you by his enemies. There he lies, you are his only hope... can you be able to rescue him? Or be the victim himself? Beware the Voodoo man!

The Count by Scott Adams: You wake up in a large, dark, and mysterious in Transylvania. Who are you, what are you doing there, and why did the Countman want a battle of blood? You're here! Adventure! In fact, you might say it's Love at First Sight.

Ghost Town by Scott Adams: Before a departed Western mining town is haunted by 13 treasures. From adventures to treasure hunting, this Adventure has them all. Just remember, though, they don't wait there. Ghost Town is for you. (Also includes a new format scoring system.)



Original Adventure

Disk 05-0110 \$29.95

This is the original adventure game complete with a complete cover provided with 1441 letter-quality, a giant book, maps and much more. Includes the 54476 language in which the game runs.

Adventures on Cassette

Five adventures are available separately on cassette. Each requires 180 and costs \$14.95.

05-0107 Adventureland
05-0108 Pirate Adventure
05-0109 Mission Impossible
05-0110 Voodoo Castle
05-0111 The Count

Order Today

To order any of these software packages, send payment plus \$2.00 postage and handling cost to Creative Computing, 4444 Main Street, #111, San Jose, CA 95128, and America's largest software retailer will be at your service.

Check, money order, or cash. We will promptly refund your money, with no questions and no hassles.

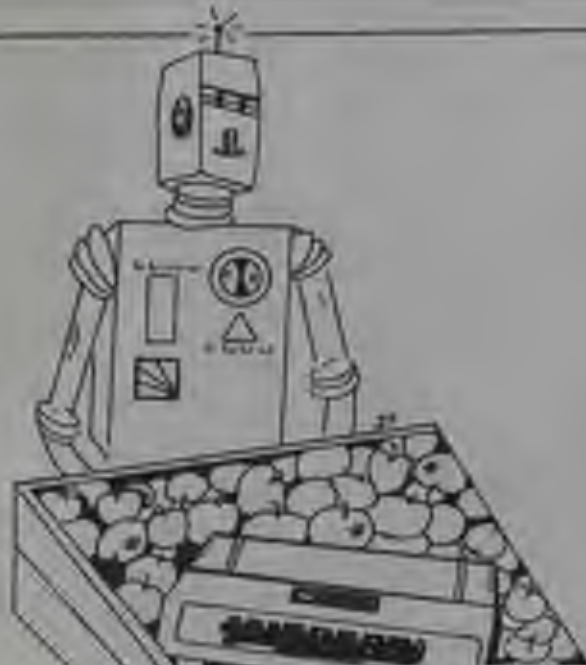
Creative Computing Software
4444 Main Street, #111
San Jose, CA 95128
(415) 826-6111
or (415) 244-0445

creative computing software

Apple Cart

Chuck Carpenter

Correspondence is always welcome and a criticism will be made to those accompanied by a SASE. Send your letters to: Chuck Carpenter, 2128 Monahan Pl., Carrollton, TX 75006.



Read any good disclaimers lately? Be sure to read some of the warranty disclaimers showing up in the documentation of software these days. You may decide not to buy just on the basis of what you read. My impression as I read them is that the responsibility for use is the user's and nobody else's. If the software is useless as a result of incompetence or negligence or both, it's still the user's problem.

Sure, software suppliers want to protect themselves against people opening the drive door when a descriptor file is being written to the disk. And there are many of us who inadvertently bend, fold, staple, write on or otherwise mutilate diskettes. But why not be reasonable with warranties; they sound as though the suppliers have no intention of supporting their products.

Why not have warranties that are positive? Let us know that the supplier will support the product. And, at the same time, let us know that the supplier will not be responsible for our blunders. After all, we are not a bunch of corporations! We are individuals supporting the diskette computer and software industries.

RANBLINGS

Recently, I was showing off my computer by demonstrating games and Hi-Res graphics—most of them in Integer Basic. Several times when I tried to switch from one program to another, an OUT OF MEMORY error occurred. This happens when one program uses HIMEM or LOMEM or both and the next program doesn't reset these values. To the next program being loaded, it looks as though there is not enough memory to accept the program.

In the past, I have reinvented the system or tried to find the software switch addresses so I could reset the memory pointers. Sadly, one day, it occurred to me that there is an easier way. At least there is

with DOS. (DOS is the Disk Operating System.) All you need to do is type EP if you're in Integer, or INT if you're in Applesoft. Doing this resets all the pointers to initial boot status. Then switch back to the language you want to use or just run the program. With DOS, the correct language will be selected anyway. Oh yes, be very careful in not type INT when you mean INT. You might wipe out a disk. You can find out more about the commands to switch languages in The DOS Manual, pages 28 and 29. Anyone have a good way to do it with a tape system?

Master Disk 3.3

DOS 3.3 includes a system disk with a number of utilities, demo programs and the programs required to boot the system. Because several system combinations are possible, all booting and language requirements are included on the Master System disk. Depending on your system, and whether you are using the language card, Applesoft or Integer Basic is loaded into the card. The boot programs called HELLO and APPLESOFT include tests for the presence of the language card. HELLO is an Applesoft program. APPLESOFT is the same program written in Integer Basic. If your system has Integer in ROM, Applesoft is loaded into the language card. Your Integer Apple tries to run the HELLO program, finds that it is in Applesoft, loads the APPLESOFT program and runs it. Since the Applesoft program is really in Integer Basic, the program is run like any other program. The reverse occurs if you have an Apple II Plus with Applesoft in ROM.

You do not need all the programs on the master disk to boot your system. You can save a lot of space if you include only those programs needed by your system. If you have an Apple II, you need the Integer

HELLO program (called APPLESOFT) and the FPBASIC program. The Applesoft HELLO program and INTBASIC programs are required for an Apple II Plus. To customize your working disks, try this:

First, initialize a diskette using the procedure from your DOS Manual. Notice how much faster you can INIT a diskette with DOS 3.3 than you can with 3.2.

Next, use the FID utility to transfer—*from the master disk*—the APPLESOFT program, and the FPBASIC program to the INITed diskette. Follow the procedure in The DOS Manual.

Now, before you do anything else, rename APPLESOFT, HELLO. Make a note of this change on the label. This disk will not boot on an Apple II Plus.

Be sure you make a copy of the master system disk, and use it, before you start this procedure. (The DOS 3.3 COPY program is faster than 3.2's!)

At this point, you have a disk that will boot on an Apple II and load Applesoft into the language card RAM. The Integer Basic HELLO program looks for the language card, and if it's there, loads the FPBASIC program (Applesoft). For those systems with only Applesoft in ROM and no Integer Basic card (standard Apple II Plus), a different set of programs is needed. In fact, if all that is available is Applesoft, use whatever INIT program you choose. There is no need to have programs that will look for the language card.

Another feature I added to my working copy of the system master is Double DOS. (Not the one we just made, the one with all the utilities.) With this program in memory you can switch easily from one DOS system to the other. Double DOS uses about 7K of memory, but it is very handy when you want to work interchangeably with the two systems. I modified the HELLO program to run Double DOS after Applesoft

At last! You can VIDEOTAPE apple color graphics



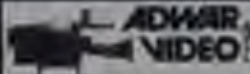
THE ADWAR APPLE PROC. MOD.

Modifies standard Apple color sync signals to fall within NTSC videotape recorder tolerances. Records, can duplicate without loss of color.

Add computer graphics and illustrations (like your videotapes. Easy to install in any AT or Apple computer.



ADWAR APPLE PROC MOD \$300



100 37th Ave., New York 10011
(212) 881-0876 • Telex 420803

CIRCLE 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Reliable Business Bookkeeping Software

ORDER ENTRY

GENERAL LEDGER

COMPUMAX

CIRCLE 147 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MAY 1981

Computer Station 12 Crossroads Plaza Granite City, IL 62040 (618) 452-1860

COMPUTER STATION proudly offers a high-speed binary video digitizer for the Apple II called the **DITHERTIZER II**. The peripheral board uses a video camera with external sync to load the hi-res page of the Apple with any image the camera can capture. The **DITHERTIZER II** is a frame grabber, DMA type digitizer requiring only 1/4 of a second to capture a binary image. Software supplied with the board enables building dithered images and capturing image intensity contours. Intensity and contrast are user controllable via the game paddles. Matrix size for dithering changeable with one keystroke. Requires video camera. With external sync; recommended model, Sanyo VC1610X.

DITHERTIZER II, \$300; S/W SANYO VIDEO CAMERA, \$410; PACKAGE OF DITHERTIZER II AND CAMERA, \$650.



GRAPHIC DUMPS, COMPUTER STATION offers the highest degree of human engineering on the market for hard copy graphics from the hi-res pages of the Apple. The following machine language dump routines are available for BASIC:

IDS448G/445G*	\$44.95
IDS448G*	44.95
ANADIX 9501	44.95
NEC SPINWRITER 5510	44.95
NEC SPINWRITER 5520	44.95

* Also available for use with Pascal, \$44.95.

GRAPHICWRITER: Hard copy of character sets found in DOS Tool Kit for use with Applewriter or print summaries in your own programs. Requires DOS 3.3, DOS Tool Kit, one of graphic printers below:

Silhouette	\$34.95
IDS448G/445G	34.95
IDS448G	34.95

VISLIST: Get hard copy of the FORMULAS used in VISICALC models. Prints grid location, contents (formulas or labels), and global parameters. Handy utility for all VISICALC users.

\$24.95

PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE TO THE APPLE II: Thick reference card (40 page booklet).

\$4.95

PROGRAMMERS HANDBOOK TO THE APPLE II:

\$29.95



Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. VISICALC is a registered trademark of VisiCorp Software, Inc. DITHERTIZER II is a registered trademark of Computer Station, Inc.

CIRCLE 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Apple Cart, continued...

is loaded. Line 300 can be changed to read:

```
300 CALL @556 : VTAB 12: HTAB 10 :  
PRINT "RUNNING DOUBLE DOS"
```

Then add this line:

```
350 PRINT "RUN DOUBLE DOS"
```

The asterisk means to type a CONTROL-D as the first character inside the quotes.

Now save the revised program by typing: SAVE HELLO

If you don't have a copy of Double DOS, you can get one over the phone from the Telephone Software Exchange (212) 529-3715. Of course, you have to have a modem to do this, and a plastic money account number which is charge it to.

Another way to switch from one type of DOS to the other is to modify the hardware. Some enterprising souls have soldered one set of ROMs to the other. The pins to connect the supply voltage were lifted and left unsoldered. These pins were then connected to a DPDT switch. Lots of things can happen when you do this, so I don't recommend it. That's why I'm telling you about it.

Measuring Remaining Memory

When using Applesoft, all you need to do to find remaining memory is type PRINT FRE(0). However, if you have more than 32K of memory left, you will get a negative number. To convert the negative number to a positive number, add 65536 to it. The maximum amount of memory available in a 48K machine is 65536 bytes. At an immediate mode command, it would look like this:

```
PRINT 65536+FRE(0)
```

Should the amount of remaining memory be less than 32K however, you will get a

larger positive number; something greater than 65536. To avoid the problem try this sequence:

```
X = 65536+FRE(0)  
IF X > 65536 THEN X = X - 65536  
PRINT X
```

When you need to know the remaining RAM memory, use a subroutine like this in your program.

Programming Hi-Res Graphics

If you're just starting to write Hi-Res programs on your Apple II Plus, you may run into a limited program size problem. Floyd Goldstein from Bellmore, NY did and wrote to me about it. I checked it out and sure enough, for those of you using Applesoft, there can be a limited memory problem. Here's some historical background that explains the problem.

In the beginning, the Apple II was available only with Integer Basic, Integer Basic, at least Apple Integer Basic, was written mostly to be a game programming language. And, graphics capability was included to make any game more dramatic and interesting. Integer Basic does not have many of the features included in Applesoft, but it is very fast. But, these are not the features that cause the problem. An Integer Basic program is stored differently in memory from the way an Applesoft Basic program is stored. The program is stored in memory starting from HIMEM, and grows in size toward LOMEM. Variables used in the program are stored starting at LOMEM and expanding upward. If you construct a memory map similar to the one included in the December 70 column, you can visualize the results better. Pages for Hi-Res graphics are located between

high and low memory locations. For Integer Basic, this works well. Most of available memory is from the high end down. Applesoft stores programs from low memory up. If you use page one, there is about 4K of memory for a program. If you use only page two (HGR2) then about 12K of memory is available.

Machine language can be used to solve part of the problem. Write short Applesoft programs that call machine language stored in high memory locations. This assumes you can program in machine language. Another way is to buy the Integer Basic ROM card. Then you can write graphics programs the way the Apple II was designed to be used. The expense of the Integer card may make the latter approach unpopular. Having the Integer card though, makes it possible to do anything the Apple was designed to do.

Lo-Res Block Letters

Some time ago, I needed to make a series of slides using lo-res graphics. Mostly, the slides were words in block letters. Because I was presenting the Apple II, the words "Apple II" were on one of the slides. Listing 1 is a segment of the program used. Applesoft is the language and allowed the use of READ . . . DATA commands. First, quadrule paper was used to represent the 40 x 40 screen. Then, each letter was blocked out on this matrix. Next, each block was given a matrix location according to Apple screen conventions. The first number of each pair is the horizontal position, the second number is the vertical position. DATA statements were written to include the number pairs for each letter.

```
1000 HOME : OR : FOR I = 1 TO 10  
1010 LET C = INT ( RND ( ) * 15 ) + 1  
1020 IF C = 1 : AND C = 2 : AND C = 3 : AND C = 4 : AND C = 5 : AND C = 6 : AND C = 7 : AND C = 8 : AND C = 9 : AND C = 10 : AND C = 11 : AND C = 12 : AND C = 13 : AND C = 14 : AND C = 15 THEN GOTO 2010  
2000 TELON: C  
2040 READ X,Y: PLOT X,Y  
2050 NEXT I  
2060 DATA 5,3;6,4;3,5;3,6;3,7;3,8;3,9;6,4;7,5;7,6;7,7;7,8;7,9;6,4;7,5;7,6;  
2070 DATA 10,3;10,4;10,5;10,6;10,7;10,8;10,9;11,3;11,4;11,5;11,6;11,7;11,8;11,9;12,3;12,4;12,5;12,6;12,7;12,8;12,9;13,3;13,4;13,5;13,6;13,7;13,8;13,9;14,3;14,4;14,5;14,6;14,7;14,8;14,9;15,3;15,4;15,5;15,6;15,7;15,8;15,9;  
2080 DATA 24,3;24,4;24,5;24,6;24,7;24,8;24,9;25,3;25,4;25,5;25,6;25,7;25,8;25,9;  
2090 DATA 31,3;31,4;31,5;31,6;31,7;31,8;31,9;32,3;32,4;32,5;32,6;32,7;32,8;32,9;33,3;33,4;33,5;33,6;33,7;33,8;33,9;34,3;34,4;34,5;34,6;34,7;34,8;34,9;35,3;35,4;35,5;35,6;35,7;35,8;35,9;  
2100 DATA 16,12;17,12;18,12;19,12;20,12;21,12;22,12;23,12;24,12;25,12;26,12;27,12;28,12;29,12;30,12;31,12;32,12;33,12;34,12;35,12;36,12;37,12;38,12;39,12;40,12;  
2110 DATA 23,17;23,18;23,19;23,20;23,21;23,22;23,23;23,24;23,25;23,26;23,27;23,28;23,29;23,30;23,31;23,32;23,33;23,34;23,35;23,36;23,37;23,38;23,39;23,40;  
2120 RESTORE  
2130 HOME : VTAB 23: HTAB 31: PRINT "SLIDE 1" : GOTO 10  
2140 FOR I = 1047 : HOME
```

Listing 1. An Applesoft program using READ and DATA statements to store and reproduce lo-res graphics characters.



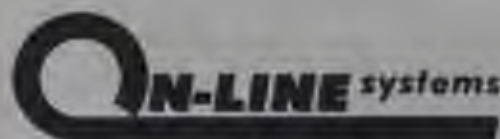
MISSILE DEFENSE

In this arcade-quality action game you command the Nation's missile defense center to defend against a foreign missile attack. As missiles drop from the sky, you must shoot them while trying to protect your six cities and three missile bases. An automatically escalated skill level ensures that the better you get the tougher missile defense gets!

- Fast machine language. Hi-Res animation and sound!
- Rapid fire capability - mark and shoot at many targets simultaneously!
- Works great with keyboard only, paddles or joystick!
- Separate control over all three missile bases!
- Bonus cities awarded for high scoring!

WARNING: This game has been known to cause addiction and should be used with extreme caution!!!

Missile Defense runs on any 48K Apple II or II Plus. DOS 3.2 or 3.3. Available now for \$29.95 on disk from your local computer store or you may order directly from:



36575 HUNGE RANCH ROAD
COARISGOLD, CA 93614
209-683-6888

OFFERS MAY BE LIMITED. YOUR WATERBURY/MSR IS A

MicroStand™

At
Your
Local
Dealer.



Organize your Apple II[®] or TRS-80[®] Model I hardware for convenience, protection, and that professional appearance. MicroStand will accommodate your Disc Drive, Stringy floppy, Cassette Player, or combination of either. Professionally constructed, color and texture coordinated, it is a piece of quality hardware which will enhance your home or office microcomputing system. Apple users will enjoy the easy slide-out access for internal adjustments.

Add \$5.00 for handling and shipping.

\$34.95



MicroStand

P.O. Box 96

Soloway Park, OR 97145

1 (503) 738-6629



1. Third Apple Computers Inc.

2. Third Apple Corp.

3. Third Apple Corp.

CIRCLE 243 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GALAXY SPACE WAR I

Galaxy Space War I™ (GSWI) is a game of strategy in which the player has complete control of his space fleet's tactical maneuvers. Each fleet battles its way toward the opponent's galaxy in an attempt to destroy it and win the war. GSWI simulates the actual environment encountered in a space war between two galaxies. Optimum use is made of Apple's high resolution graphics capability and color in displaying the resulting star patterns, the current stage of each fleet, long range sensor colored indications, and the alternating loading colors used in battles between ships. Complementing GSWI are the sounds of war produced by Apple's speaker.

GSWI is played between Apple and a player or between two players. You may play with total knowledge of each other's fleet or only ships sensor knowledge of the opponent's fleet. Each player builds his starting fleet and adds to it during the game. This building process consists of creating the size and shape of each ship; positioning it, and then allocating the total amount of energy to each ship.

During a player's turn he may strategically allocate his ship's total energy between his sensor/defense and attack/defense portions. The percentage of the total energy allocated to each portion determines its characteristics. The sensor/defense portion determines how much energy is in a ship's sensors and the detection/return range of its short range sensors. The attack/defense determines the amount of energy the ship can attack with, its attack return range, and the number of targets it can serve in normal or hyper-space.

When an enemy ship is detected by short range sensors, it is displayed on the screen and a real energy report appears. The report displays the ship's position, amount of energy in its sensors, probable attack and time energy, a calculated detection/return range, and size of the ship. Also shown is the number of days since you last knew these parameters about the ship. When a ship's long range sensor modes indicate the existence of an enemy presence at a distance in space, this sector is highlighted on the screen.

An enemy ship is attacked and destroyed with attack energy. If your attack energy reaches through the screen, then the attack energy is reduced by one unit of energy on every unit you attack with. A hit battle report is printed after each attack. The program maintains your ship's data and the latest known data about each enemy ship. You may show either data or hit reports or display the last known enemy position on the screen. You can also get battle predictions between opposing ships. The last output calculates the amount of energy required to destroy each ship for different energy allocations.

APPLE® II, 48K, APPLESOFT
ROM CARD, DISK II DOS 3.2
WAR I DISK & MANUAL...\$39.95
(CA residents add 6% sales tax)
Write or call for more information



GALAXY
DEPT. C05
P.O. BOX 22072
SAN DIEGO, CA 92122
(714) 452-1872

Apple Cart, continued...

In the program, line 2000 starts the sequence by clearing the screen, turning on the graphics mode, and beginning the plotting loop. Line 2010 generates a random number equal to the number of each possible color. The colors desired are the Apple colors, so line 2020 allows only those six colors. Line 2030 sets the color equal to the number selected, and line 2040 READs the data pairs from the DATA statements and PLOTs them on the screen. Beyond the DATA statements, one line RESTOREs the DATA pointer, another identifies the slide and holds it on the screen until a key is pressed. When desired, the slide is replaced with another after clearing the screen of graphics and text (line 2130). Since this segment could be a subroutine, a RETURN statement would be appropriate at this point.

READERS' INPUT

A billboard routine was included in the January '81 column. The program displayed a message in scrolling billboard fashion on the screen. Brian Winkler from Albion College in Albion, MI sent along his version shown in Listing 2. Brian feels his version is more interesting and useful since it will scroll your message indefinitely. One obvious modification, according to Brian, would be to use "many strings, one after the other, and scan a story across."

Rosa Pascal Sex

In response to a letter from Max Nareff from San Francisco, Ron DeGroot has come to my rescue once again. Max needed a Pascal program that would randomly generate all 26 alpha characters without repetition. The program in Listing 3 is Ron's reply. I'm not going to explain it, and will leave its use of those of you who are Pascal programmers. Max wrote back and said it worked, and that was good enough for me.

Yes/No Answers

One of the routines included in the January '81 column showed how to include a uniform question answering routine in your programs. Robin Ault from Newtonville, MA, has sent along additional information about this routine. It appears that a conflict occurs with the GET command and DOS commands. Robin's letter explains part of the problem. She says, "In the three-line subroutine for getting yes/no answers, I think an extra PRINT statement would help matters:

```
100 PRINT QS "Y/N"; : GET A5 :
PRINT A5 : IF A5 = .0001
```

Or, the PRINT A5 could be just PRINT. Reasons: (1) as the routine stands, the error message in line 120 will be printed starting on the same line as the (Y/N) bit, right after it. With my added PRINT A5, it

```
2 REM HIGHEST CREATIVE COMPUTING, JANUARY 1981 PAGE 174.
3 REM WRITTEN BY RON SANDER-DEGROOT.
4 REM SOURCE SUPPLIES DATA ONLY.
5 REM TOTALLY MODIFIED AND ADDED UP BY BRIAN J. WINKLER, 3 JANUARY 1981
6 LN = 0: REM DELAY BETWEEN LETTERS.
7 R = 0: REM INDICATOR SET LATER AS 1 IF MESSAGE IS 40 LETTERS ELSE R = 1.
8 R = 1 - 16384 / TEXT : HOME : REM R IS SPEAKER.
9 REM LINE# 80 AND 940 AND RANDOM TICKS TO SIMULATE SOUND OF TICKER TAPE.
10 REM PRINTING BORDERS.
11 FOR J = 1 TO 23: VBAR J = 4 + 21: FOR I = 1 TO 40: PRINT "ATTN: NEXT 11: WAIT 1: NEXT
12 REM MESSAGE TO TICKER TAPE AS STRING 89.
13 R# = "TICKER TAPE...ADRIAN AD AGENCY...THE NEXT 14 TOWNS...YOUR MESSAGE IS LIGHT AND
14 SOUND...SEE LINE 50...JERRING 89...FOR YOUR VERY OWN MESSAGE...END PER LINE...OK
15 400-420...IN NEW JERSEY CALL COLLECT"
16 REM LINES 52-55 PREPARING MESSAGE IN TWO CASES: (LENGTH = 39) (4 = 4).
17 IF LEN (89) > 40 THEN R = 1
18 IF LEN (89) < 40 THEN GOTO 55
19 R# = R# + "....." : GOTO 60
20 FOR I = 1 TO 40 : LEN (89) = LEN (89) + 1 : NEXT I
21 REM LINES 50-62 PRINTING MESSAGE STARTING WITH MESSAGES ENTERING FROM RIGHT SIDE OF
22 SCREEN.
23 FOR I = 1 TO 50: VBAR 80 (89) = I : PRINT (89) : GOTO 11: FOR R = 1 TO 14: NEXT
24 R
25 FOR J = 1 TO 140: VBAR 11 = 40 (11) + 1 : VBAR 11 = 40 (11) + 1 : PRINT (89) : FOR R = 1 TO 14: NEXT
26 R
27 NEXT I
28 REM LINES 60-100 PRINT MESSAGE AFTER SCREEN LINE IS FILLED ONCE.
29 FOR I = 1 TO LEN (89)
30 VBAR 8
31 R# = "....." : LEN (89) = 1 : FOR I = 1 TO 14: NEXT I
32 PRINT (89) : GOTO 11
33 FOR J = 1 TO 140: VBAR 11 = 40 (11) + 1 : VBAR 11 = 40 (11) + 1 : PRINT (89) : FOR R = 1 TO 14: NEXT
34 R
35 NEXT I
36 FOR R = 1 TO 14: NEXT I
37 NEXT I
38 GOTO 60
```

Listing 2: A billboard program to continuously scroll a message. This routine is complete with sound.

```
PROGRAM SCROLLING (AT) (*****)
```

```
OK (*****)
```

```
USED APPLETYPE (AT) (*****)
```

```
OK (*****)
```

```
FOR ALPHABET (AT) (*****)
```

```
LETTERS (*****)
```

```
PROC
```

```
LETTERS := (*****)
```

```
ALPHA := (*****)
```

```
WHILE (*****)
```

```
BEGIN
```

```
LETTERS := (*****)
```

```
IF (*****)
```

```
THEN (*****)
```

```
END
```

```
PRINT (*****)
```

```
PRINT (*****)
```

```
END
```

Listing 3: Pascal program to generate the 26 alpha characters randomly, without repetition.

Air Traffic Controller



Action Games

Creative CS-4011 \$11.95

3 Games



Cycle Jump: Try to jump over more of your enemies and their...



Snake Run: Use your snake to avoid a hole and eat moving...



Road Runner: Conquer the road with your roadster before the...

Milestones

Creative CS-4012 \$11.95

Requires 40K

Available on Apple II Plus



The object of Milestones is to complete a 100-mile race and software your opponent the computer. You must lead with flexibility of the mind and control of the race. Speed, power, and control are your weapons. Open-minded to participate in the game.



Bumping Games

Creative CS-4013 \$11.95

3 Games



Obstacle Course: This multi-level game includes: Obstacle, Bumper, and...



Snake: The game keeps building but the snake grows slowly. Can you reach the...



Bumper Bumper: An absolutely great of action and collision. They will...

Action & Bumping Games

Disk CS-4011 \$11.95

Requires 40K Apple II or Apple II Plus

Includes: Cycle Jump, Snake Run, Road Runner, Obstacle Course, Snake, Bumper Bumper, and...

Milestones

Disk CS-4012 \$11.95

Requires 40K Apple II or Apple II Plus

In addition to the game disk, this software includes the complete drawing instructions.

Advanced Air Traffic Controller

Disk CS-4011 \$11.95

Requires 40K Apple II or Apple II Plus

This is an advanced version of Air Traffic Controller. Creative CS-4011 offers additional features and challenges.

Order Today

To order any of our software products, please call 1-800-531-6112. We will be happy to answer your questions and help you place your order.

While stocks last, we will ship your software immediately. Your money back guarantee is 100%.

Creative Computing Software
10000 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 100
Beverly Hills, CA 90210
Tel: 800-531-6112
In CA: 310-274-1112

creative computing software

Apple Cart, continued...

will start more normally, on a new line and, also, the user will be able to see what was just typed) (2) the sample application you gave, with a subroutine call from line 1910, may not work because the PRINT D5 "CATALOG" does not occur after a carriage return. So, unless the D5 is something like CHR\$(13)+CHR\$(4), DOS will not pick up the CATALOG command. (Note that CHR\$(13) is a carriage return and CHR\$(4) is a CONTROL D—CC.)

COMMUNICATIONS

Data Capture 4.0 from Southeastern Software enables the user with a Hayes Modem, to generate, send, receive and capture data from any compatible time-share system. I'm not sure what isn't compatible. It has worked with every time-share system to which I have access. And that includes mainframes and bulletin boards.

Data Capture has been around for a while at various lower revision levels. I have 3.0 but didn't use it much; it was, in my opinion too awkward to use. Not so with version 4.0! All functions are controlled from a menu. The menu uses single character commands for each function. When the menu is displayed on the screen, pressing a related key will activate one of the 13 available choices. The Toggle function includes seven more options. Operation is controlled with the toggle choices and includes drive selection, baud rate, capture on/off, duplex half/full, local carrier on/off, special characters on/off, and transmit on/off.

Documentation

Operating instructions are included in 24 pages of documentation. There is no binder for the pages, but once you learn how to use the software they will hardly be needed. Operation is very friendly and usually only access to the menu is needed. You can file the instructions away in a folder and retrieve them when required.

Page one begins by telling you to make backup copies. Configuring the diskette for your system is described here and so are the special notes found throughout the documentation. Two and a half pages then describe in detail how to configure the diskettes to your system. Use of the system is described in the remainder of the documentation. All the menu functions are discussed and many examples of what you should see or do are given. Human factors and friendliness—features I am tough about—are in the very good category.

Operation

Once you have the configuration completed, operation is simple. Just switch to the menu and select a function. You can compose text, do simple text editing, send the text, copy or capture text, save the

text to disk, and list the text. Other functions include answering the phone, hanging up the phone, merging text, and printing text. More things than I've had any occasion to do. There is also a provision for entering and automatically dialing phone numbers. Even though the software is designed to work automatically with the Hayes Modem, provisions are made for manual operation with acoustic modems. Additionally, the software supports lower case only with an adaptor. Without an adaptor, only capital letters are possible.

Conclusions

I've used, or tried to use, previous versions of Data Capture. I have also used several other communications programs. Data Capture 4.0 is the easiest to use and most flexible so far. You can get Data Capture 4.0 for \$65 from Southeastern Software, 6414 Derbyshire Dr., New Orleans, LA 70126. Phone (504) 346-7937/8438. If you want to have real lower case too, the Paymar Lower Case Adapter is available for \$64.95.

GAME PADDLE I/O EXPANDER

CJM Enterprises is manufacturing an expander/extender for the Apple paddle socket. They call it the Microsystem and it includes an Applespander, Microstick joystick/game paddles, and an AC Control box. (See Figure 1.) You may have seen

their ads in *Creative Computing* over the past few months. By itself, the CJM Applespander is an extension of the game paddle socket with a lot of phases. Here are the features:

16 pin extension cable to bring the socket connections outside the Apple II case.

Rugged sockets to accept the popular "Jones" style plugs. These won't wear out as less durable plugs do.

Electronically buffered connections to the circuits. Keeps things from being connected directly to your Apple and causing damage.

External speaker connections and a volume control. Note that this feature requires cutting wires in your Apple.

Once the Applespander is plugged in, there is no longer any need to use the internal socket. Additional wear on the socket is eliminated. IC sockets are not designed for lots of insertions and removals, so one potential source of trouble is removed.

Microstick

Essentially, the Microstick is two game paddles in one package. Two rugged pushbuttons are included on the chassis too. The Applespander will accept two of these, giving four game paddles at one time. Don't forget that you can still only have three switch inputs; that's all there are.

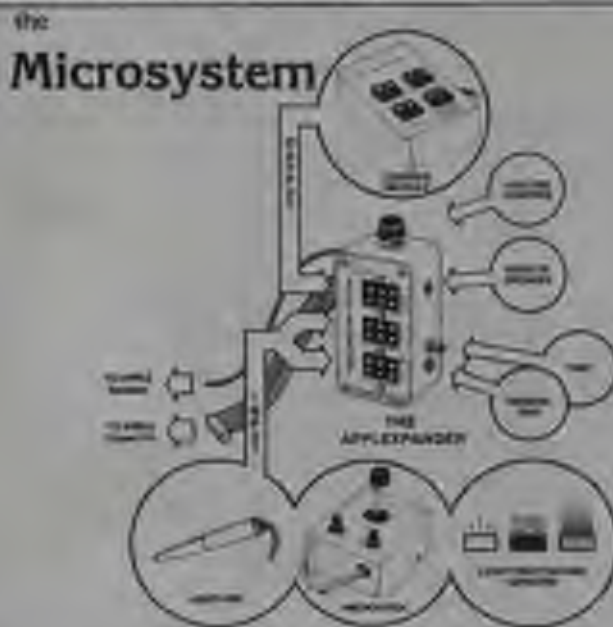


Figure 1: CJM's Game Paddle I/O Expander System.

The Applespander provides a rugged, buffered and regulated, four pin connection to the Apple II's paddle socket. The Microstick provides a rugged, buffered and regulated connection to the Apple II's joystick socket. The AC Control box provides a rugged, buffered and regulated connection to the Apple II's AC control socket.



Figure 1: CJM's Game Paddle I/O Expander System. For the hardware expander, this system provides an easy way to multiply the paddle and joystick.

A booklet is included with the system describing its uses and things you can do. There are examples of software showing how to use the inputs and outputs. Software examples are in Basic and machine language. There were several typos and omissions in the booklet I received, some of which could mislead the less experienced user. These should be corrected by the time you read this.

If you're inclined to experiment with simple hardware ideas, this system can make the job easier. All the required interfacing and buffering is done. I didn't get the AC Control box so I can't tell you about it. The parts I did get are rugged and well packaged. The use of rugged parts is necessary to prevent wear and broken pins. You can get the system from CJM Industries, Inc., P.O. Box 2467, Reston, VA 22090. Phone (703) 620-2446. Microsystem is available as individual parts or as a complete system. Prices range from \$74.95 for the Appleexpander, \$69.95 for the Microstick, and \$109.95 for the AC Control box. (109.95 for System I System) is one each Appleexpander, Microstick, paddle adapter kit, software (graphics kit and demo), and documentation. There are other system combinations to \$399.95. CJM also lists several other items on the order form, including some devices in contact to the AC Control box.

PASCAL MANUALS

My new Pascal manuals came in the mail recently, and they were worth the wait. I sent in the card that came with my language system over a year ago. With the card, a new owner was to get the new manual(s) free when published. The single preliminary reference manual grew into two manuals. One is called the Language Reference Manual, and the other is called the Operating System Reference Manual. I'm not a serious Pascal programmer but I find them useful for anything I need to know about the system. The new Apple Fortran system also requires the user to have the information in the Operating System Reference Manual. That seems to be the reason for two manuals. Fortran comes with only the Fortran Language Reference Manual. If you bought the Language System, and sent in the card, you should have received the manuals by now.

APPLE INFORMATION

Subscribe to the International Apple Corps magazine, Apple Core. Lists of Apple info for \$10 a year, quarterly. P.O. Box 2227, Seattle, WA 98111. □



Why would anyone spend \$59.95 for a joystick?



Super Joystick

High-quality construction

The sturdy metal case of the Super Joystick matches that of the Apple computer. Every component used is the very highest quality available. The Super Joystick even uses a full 16-conductor ribbon cable so you can add a second joystick if you wish. The first Super Joystick replaces Paddles 0 and 1. You may not realize it, but the Apple can support four paddle controls. A second Super Joystick would replace Paddles 2 and 3.



By removing two springs, self-centering can be disabled.

We invite your comparison of the Super Joystick with any other unit available. Order it and use it for 30 days. If you're not completely satisfied, return it for a prompt and courteous refund plus your return postage. You can't lose.

The Super Joystick consists of a self-centering, linear joystick, two trim controls, and two pushbuttons mounted in an attractive case. It comes complete with an instruction booklet and 90-day limited warranty. Cost is \$59.95.

Unique paddle extension unit

If you anticipate changing between the Super Joystick and paddle controls, you'll want our paddle extension unit. One end plugs into the paddle input in the computer and the other has a heavy-duty socket that mounts on the outside of the computer. It can mount on the back or side, whichever you prefer. Price of this extension unit is just \$9.95.

To order the Super Joystick send \$59.95 plus \$2.00 postage and handling (NJ residents add \$3.00 sales tax) to our address below. For the extension unit, send an additional \$9.95.

Experience the joys of using the world's finest joystick. Order your Super Joystick at no obligation today.

Star Wars. Played with paddles, it's difficult at best and frustrating at worst. But with a joystick it becomes an entirely new experience. It's still challenging. It's also fun. And very addictive.

Have you ever used a drawing program in which one paddle controls the horizontal movement of the "brush" and the other paddle the vertical? It's slow, tedious work. But with a joystick, drawing is an absolute joy.

Exceptional Precision

The Apple high-resolution screen is divided into a matrix of 160 by 280 pixels. To do precise work on this screen, you need a precise device. Most potentiometers used in paddle controls are not quite linear. If you rotate a paddle control at a constant speed, you'll notice that the cursor speeds up slightly at the beginning and end of the paddle rotation.

The Super Joystick has a pure resistive circuit which is absolutely linear within one tenth of one percent. In other words it would give you precise control over an image of 1000 by 1000 pixels, were such resolution available. Thus it is suitable for high precision professional applications as well as educational and hobbyist ones.

Matched to your application

The Super Joystick also has two external trim adjustments, one for each direction. This allows you to perfectly match the unit to your application and computer. Say you want to work in a square area instead of the rectangular screen. Just reduce the horizontal size with the trim control.

How many times have you played Space Invader and had your thumb ache for hours from the repeated button pressing? This won't happen with the Super Joystick. Its two pushbuttons are big. Moreover, they use massive contact surfaces with a life of well over 1,000,000 contacts. A few games of Super Invader using these big buttons will justify the purchase of the Super Joystick.

The Super Joystick is self-centering in both directions. That means when you take your hand off it, the control will return to the center. However, if you want it to stay where you leave it, self-centering may be easily disabled.

The Super Joystick plugs right into the paddle control socket and doesn't require an I/O slot.

Peripherals Plus

39 East Hanover Ave.
Morris Plains, NJ 07050
Toll-free 800-621-8112
(In NJ 201-840-0445)

Personal Electronic Transactions



For more information, turn your ad around and write "Information," I am up to receive your correspondence, and in 24 hours I will respond to you with all the information you need to know. Please send your letter to: Margaret Anderson, Employment, c/o The Wall Group, New York, NY 10019.

A Speedy Story

Robert Maass, an Artificial Intelligence hacker I know, relates the following story:

Several years ago, I became interested in the problem of how to cut a checkerboard into two identical halves. If the checkerboard has an odd number of squares in its edge, the center square is first removed. The problem had been solved for the 6×6 board and I wrote several programs to solve larger boards, in particular the 11×10 board. This was done in machine language on the IBM 1620 (a machine common in the early 1960s) and took about 200 hours of machine time to solve.

Recently, I obtained a personal 6502 system and for the fun of it, wrote my checkerboard program for this machine. The 6502 solved the 10 x 10 board in less than an hour."

The 1620 costs about \$280,000. If you measure performance in terms of computer-instruction, the cost ratio is 3/2 to one and the speed ratio is 200 to one. This gives a relative performance of over 60,000 to one!

Since the improvements in computers have been exponential in the last 30 years, these figures suggested the following peephole program:

10 REM PERFORMANCE PROPHET

```

20 C1=25000:C2=800
30 S1=200
40 P=C1/C2*S1
50 PL=LOG(P)/25
60 INPUT YEARS:Y
70 PRINT PERFORMANCE:EXP(Y*PL)
80 PRINT COST= SPEED /TINY*PL/20
90 GOTO 60

```

Computer pundits maintain that performance and memory improve by a factor of two every two years. My personal figures (taken from many sources) indicate a factor of about 2.5, and this program says 2.42. Since cost and speed are about equal parts of this equation, I chose the square root of the performance as a reasonable guess. The results? Supposing that 1977 (the introduction of the PET) is year zero, with an initial cost of \$4880 and a speed of 1 Mhz, I get the results shown in Figure 1.

Year	Cost	Speed	Performance
1977	900	1.0	1.0
1981	330	2.4	5.6
1985	137	5.9	34.3
1991	45	17.7	142
2001	2	300	40,500

Note that the VIC costs \$300. Keep those numbers in mind, and see if they make sense in 1990. If you run this to extremes in 40 years, the processor will cost twelve cents and run 7000 times faster—think of the breakfast food bowls in the supermarket which not only speak to you but can also engage you in serious philosophical conversation! The term “cereal box” takes on a very different meaning.

A Compact Hilbert Plot Routine

If you have attempted the PET's "Vil-Res" plot mode of 80 x 50 characters taken from the shifted , : ; ' and " graphic characters and their reverse field counter-

```

10 VCN=EMPTY DEMO
20 PRINT " "
30 GOTO 2100
40 CH=80:CY=0
50 FOR V=0 TO 99 STEP 10
60 SW
70 PARACORD RATCH
80 V=V+CY:RATCH
90 GOTO 3000
100 NEXT
110 CH=0:Z10000 SW
2000 FOR PLOT BY THOMPSON
3010 FOR X,Y AND TO=ORSHATE
4020 LL=INT(X/TW)+INT(Y/TW)*TF+CH*CY:LL=SC
5030 IF LL<0 OR LL>9 THEN RETURN
6040 FOR=TZ1000:IF CH*CY=HIT THEN SW
7050 NEXT=HIT
8060 IN TW (1) AND TO=(16)+TW(Y) AND TW=(16)+TT:SW 0
9070 FOR: LL=SC:FOR(HIT)RETURN
2100 FOR: INT(TZ1000)
2110 DIM PLOT(15)(10+2*(TW+2)*TF+40+30+3750+TZ+0)+SW(15):F=0
2120 FOR I=0 TO 15:IF F=0 THEN NEXT:RETURN
2130 FOR NEXT:PRINT
2140 FOR I= 12, 126, 124, 220, 123, 97, 200, 226, 186, 127, 225, 201, 99, 202, 204, 184

```

Figure 3

PET	RC-80		
PA0	D0	29	
PA1	D1	21	
PA2	D2	31	Data to RC-80
PA3	D3	25	
PA4	D4	17	
PA5	D5	27	
PA6	D6	23	Status from RC-80
PA7	D7	19	
CB2	C1	11	Clock Data in (Control 1)

Figure 3

parts, you know that many bulky and clumsy solutions exist for this problem. Tom Skibo of Saint Petersburg, FL sent me a version which is quite compact and runs reasonably rapidly. Figure 2 is his plot program (after a few changes for speed and a more dramatic demonstration plot.)

The most important speedup trick was to make all constants variables as seen in Line 3110.

Line 20 prints the clear screen character which won't appear on my printer.

S1 to S7	Off	Addresses which don't matter
S8	On	Set I/O Chip Mode On.
S9, S10	Don't Care	
S11	Off	Disable C4 line.
S12	Off	Parallel Port Mode Set.
S13	Off	Address Decoding Off.
S14	Off	Disable C2 line.
S15	Don't Care	
J1	No Connect	
J2	No Connect	
J3	Connect	
J4	Position 3	
J5	Position 3	
J6	Connect	
J7	No Connect	
J8	No Connect	
J9	No Connect	
J10	Connect	
+5 option	No	
C4, C5 to Cable	No	
RST		

Figure 4

Control The World

Though triacs are a good way to control some lighting applications, you don't want to have extension cords running all around the house to have your PET be in charge of the house lights. BSR offers a system, the X-10, which consists of a control unit (two models, one with a timer) and several slave modules which control lamps, appliances or wall switches. For more on the BSR system, see the articles by Mark Gureta, *Creative Computing* (Nov. and Dec. '79). The BSR system is sold by Radio Shack and Sears if you want to look at the modules.

The slave modules are controlled by

signals injected onto your house AC lines. Up to 16 modules are controlled by one "house code" and up to 16 "house codes" are available—a total of 256 devices. The "house code" is intended for neighbors using the same power company transformer to avoid one household controlling another's lights.

SciTronics (523 S. Clewell St., P.O. Box 5344, Bethlehem, PA 18015) offers a BSR controller unit which can control all 256 devices. (The ones by BSR control one

group of modules.) This unit comes in several variations, and the one for the PET is called the RC-80 and costs \$164. (Note: There's a nice surprise if you also own an S-100 system. Buried in the RC-80 box is an S-100 card which with a few jumper changes will function on your S-100 machine!)

The controller unit arrived with an 18" ribbon cable and a bare edge connector intended for the PET memory expansion port. At my PET is now a 32K model, this won't much help. But after several re-readings of the instructions I was able to connect the unit to my PET's User Port internal. (Note: SciTronics' instructions are

brief, badly organized and oriented to the hardware hacker. If you can't handle a soldering iron, get a skilled friend to help you.)

The connection scheme I used is shown in Figure 3.

Since the RC-80 has circuitry to detect when the AC line crosses zero, I started eventually to connect CA1 to the zero detection circuitry. If you are an advanced PET hacker note that CA1 can generate an interrupt usable for precise setting of the BSR units or as a power line controlled clock, which is more accurate than the PET's T15 function.

When wiring this cable, take special care that your connections are correct. The order in the cable makes little sense, so crossing out your lines as they are hooked up is helpful. Double check every connection.

The next task is to set the board switches and modify several jumpers. The locations of these are clearly indicated in the SciTronics instructions. The settings I used are shown in Figure 4.

Most of these settings are already set on the board so changing the few jumpers and switches takes about 15 minutes for the soldering.

Now that the hardware is in place the real fun begins—getting the software to work! Since I want to cover this fairly well, you will have to wait for the next column. There's no more space. □

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

TRS-80, COLOR COMPUTER, PET & APPLE II

ELEMENTARY	MATH
SCIENCE	BIOLOGY
GEOGRAPHY	HISTORY
ECONOMICS	ACCOUNTING
FOREIGN LANG.	BUSINESS ED.
GRAMMAR	FARM RECORDS
	COIN INVENTORY

Write for FREE Catalogue:
MICRO LEARNINGWARE, Box
2134, N. Markato, MN 56001
(507) 825-2205

VISA & MASTER CARD ACCEPTED

We pay 15% royalty for Educational Programs listed with us.

TRS-80 is a registered trademark of TANDY CORP.

PET is a trademark of COMMODORE BUS MACHINES.

APPLE is a trademark of APPLE COMPUTER CO.

CIRCLE 135 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Outpost: Atari



Mike Dunn

—The usual author for this column is Mike Dunn, a busy professional, who, among his many other activities, has been associated with the Atari 800 cluster in a significant way, and is now preparing his first program for possible commercial release.

Getting Help

One of the nicest features of the Atari is its toll-free Help line. First try to figure it out yourself, as you will learn more, but if you can't, call Atari. The "Dear Abby" is Pam Yorkin of Programming Services, always helpful on the phone, and, if she doesn't know the answer, will find out and call or write you with it. The telephone number is (800) 526-6547, except in California, where you call (800) 672-1434.

If you would like to know everything about your Atari, what each chip does and how you can make it do it, as well as the schematics and all the other "secrets" of this amazing computer, send \$20 to Atari, Attn: Tim Harris, Customer Service, 1265 Borregas Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086 for a huge book, many hundreds of pages long, clearly written, and very interesting. Ask for the Operating System and Hardware manuals.

Spilling the Fun

One of the unfortunate results of being involved with a computer is that you quickly discover that a computer can be as useful as the advertisements state. Mailing lists, database programs, word processing, and, especially, VisiCalc are as useful as they say, taking time away from the "fun" side of computing.

VisiCalc is something else! After trying, without much success, to convince my partners that we needed to make some changes in our clinic, I had almost given up. One week after receiving VisiCalc, I put our entire operation on it, and in a two-day conference, used the "what-if" feature to show what those changes would mean to each person's income. The changes were adopted unanimously, more than making up for the cost of my entire computer system. Enough story telling, or with some hints and programs that should make your Atari more useful and fun.

Atari in Stereo?

How would you like to listen to your Atari through your stereo system? It is especially impressive with the Music Editor (an excellent cartridge with which to learn music), or Star Raiders (for realistic sounds of the battle). It is easy to do if you know how to solder at all. On the side of the Atari by the ON switch is the video monitor jack. A 5-pin DIN plug to fit this is readily available at any electronic parts store. Counting counter-clockwise from the bottom five pins, you connect the shielded "make" wire to pin 1 and the shield to pin 3. For mono, the other end is attached to an RCA-type plug, or for stereo, split into 2 and connected to the Stereo. If your stereo has a mono switch, only the mono setup is needed. (See Diagram 1.)

Erased String Arrays

The Atari does not have string arrays. However, it does have numerical arrays, as well as an unusual feature that Microsoft Basic does not have, that is, variable names can be used in GOTO and GOSUB statements. These variables can be used in many ways, including simulating "string arrays" in a way I have not seen described before. (See Listing 1.)

HOWARD I. MERRILL



Mike Dunn, M.D., A.C.R., 3642 Vine Maple St., Eugene, OR 97403

ATARI 1300 APPLE II PLUS/II+X

FREE YOUR MIND

ATARI 1300
ON HOME SYSTEM

- 100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2
- 100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2
- 100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2
- 100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2
- 100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2
- 100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2
- 100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2
- 100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2
- 100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2
- 100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2

DISK-O-TAPE

100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2

Dann McCrory

100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2
100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2
100% ATARI 1300/1300X/1300X2

CIRCLE 12 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ATARI 400/800*

Machine Language Monitor & Disassembler

- Displays memory in HEX and ASCII
- Enter, modify and execute your own programs
- Disassemble RAM, operating system or cartridges
- Breakable tape independent of BASIC
- Exit Monitor and return via SYSTEM RESET
- Supports breakpoints
- And many more features!

An indispensable tool for the novice or experienced programmer

Available on cassette tape with complete documentation for only

the computer kitchen **\$19⁹⁵**

100% W.O. Box 36333, 100% W.O. Box 36333
San Jose, CA 95136, 100% W.O. Box 36333

CIRCLE 13 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WE WILL TRY TO SELL THE
following products
at the lowest

ADVERTISED PRICES
IN THIS MAGAZINE

PET APPLE ATARI CROMEMCO

MISSISSIPPI MICRO, INC.
Mart 51, Jackson, MS 39204
(601) 948-7640

CIRCLE 17 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Atari Software

Trivia Unlimited



Cassette CS-7001
\$11.95

Disk CS-7501
\$19.95

Test your expertise in any of seven areas: science, geography, history, computers, TV and movies, English language, or trivia. Speed and number of correct answers determine your score in this challenging series of multiple-choice quizzes. Over 200 questions in all. Requires 32K.

Haunted House



Cassette CS-7201
\$11.95

Requires 32K

It is 602 and you have until midnight to find the secret passageway out of a haunted house. During your search, you may find skeleton keys to open locked doors, gold-rust charms, friendly ghosts, eye-spirits, and skeletons. The sound effects (creaking doors and stairs) add to the eeriness. The house layout changes in every game.

Other Atari Software —

- Outdoor Games (Forest Fire, Fishing Trip, Treasure Island 1 & 2), Cassette CS-7002, \$11.95
- Outdoor Games and Haunted House, Disk CS-7502, \$24.95
- Hell to the Chief (Presidential election simulation), Cassette (32K) CS-7201, \$24.95, Disk (40K) CS-7701, \$24.95

Order using handy postcard found in back of magazine

CIRCLE 36 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TRS-80 Strings

Stephen B. Gray



In this 2nd column, we examine a short program to cure keyboard bounce. Radio Shack's debounce firmware, problems with using machine language on the Model III, several TRS-80 publications, a Creative cassette of ecology simulations, Microsoft's Editor/Assembler Plus, a program-copying program, and a short program that displays a moving bracketed zero.

Keyboard Debounce

If you have a problem with extra characters appearing on the screen when you enter programs, you can take care of it in two ways.

You can, as suggested in the article on "Debouncing Your TRS-80" (May 1980, p. 154), pry up the offending keys and clean the contacts underneath.

Or you can follow the advice of Ben Moser, of Stanley, VA, who writes:

"Possibly the TRS-80's most irritating shortcoming is its unreliable keyboard. Of course, I'm referring to the phenomenon known as *keybounce*.

"On my old TRS-80, when I'm touch-typing in a program, I usually get two or more 'E' characters when I tap the key once. Other characters echo also, but the 'E' key seems to be the most notorious.

"People who type rapidly don't have time to proofread each program line as it is entered, and often the mistake will not be found until the program is run.

"Also, keybounce leads to more inauspicious problems. Suppose one intended to enter LET N=10 but the zero key echoed, causing the goofy LET N=100 to be entered instead. In a large program, such errors can occur dozens of times. Needless to say, a programmer can get angry looking for simple typographical errors.

"So much for the TRS-80's keyboard problems. Radio Shack tells me to remove the keys and clean the contacts beneath. I tried that and found it doesn't work.

"However, some companies offer 'debounce' programs. That's good, except that they usually reside in the high area of memory.

"I wrote my own debounce program (in machine language) that can be entered as a short Basic program. The punch lives in the unused Level III keyboard vector area (beginning at 16722). I find that my program eliminates almost all keybounce.

"This program has only a few disadvantages: (1) It must be entered every time one turns the computer on; (2) it slows down Basic execution speed by about 5 to 10 percent; (3) it can't be used with Disk Basic, but it is easily relocated to an unused area of memory.

"Its one major advantage is that it does not interfere with the amount of memory available to the Basic programmer.

```
100 FOR X=16722 TO 16740
110 READ Z
120 MOVE X,Z
130 NEXT X
140 END
150 DATA 33,51,45,34,22
160 DATA 34,175,25,24,245
170 DATA 67,255,255,64,18
180 DATA 54,235,1125,240
190 DATA 245,175,227,2
```

"How to use:

1. Turn on the TRS-80.
2. Either type in my program, or load it from tape.
3. RUN the program.
4. Type SYSTEM to enter SYSTEM mode.
5. In response to the "?" prompt, type /16722. This patches in the keyboard scan-delay program.

6. Type PRINT MEM. You will get %M ERROR.

7. Type PRINT MEM again. This time, Basic will be operating normally.

"At this point, you can type MEM and use the computer as you normally would.

"The problem with this program, because it uses the Disk Basic jump vectors, may arise if certain Disk Basic functions or commands are used in conjunction with the debounce. Most likely, these commands will crash the computer. This should not be a problem, since the vast majority of programs make no use of the weird Disk Basic functions."

Debounce Firmware

In the latest Model I Level II TRS-80 Radio Shack shortened their name to R/S in the power-up display, shortened MEMORY to MEM, and used the space in ROM to insert a short debounce routine plus a routine that corrects some of the cassette timing problems.

That second routine made the cassette interface more tolerant of different record or playback speeds and of poor-quality tapes, as well as making the volume-control setting less critical.

The Model I had two keyboard styles. First, the stepped tops, which used metal contacts that were more susceptible to keybounce than the later design of metal contacts used with the sculptured keys, which had dish-shaped tops.

The Model II has a separate microprocessor, an Intel 8021, to take care of the debounce. The Model III has a keyboard very much like the Model I sculptured keyboard, and also has a debounce algorithm in ROM, as does the Color Computer.

MODEL II



25-4000
64K 1 Drive
\$3440.00

25-4150 1 Drive Exp.	\$3094.00
25-4151 2 Drive Exp.	3374.00
25-4152 3 Drive Exp.	3118.00
25-4530 Scribble II	265.00
25-4512 Profile II	182.00
25-4511 Vertical II	265.00
25-4511 Gen Dodge	180.00
25-4516 Mail List	72.00

PRINTERS



CENTRONICS

BEST PRICES

Fast 100 CPS Centronics	
730-1A Printer	\$872.00
Fast Quality Centronics	
737-5 Printer	\$787.00

\$ DISCOUNT \$

TRS-80[®]

DEALER A301

COMPUTER SPECIALISTS

CALL US... SAVE MONEY

We carry the full line of TRS-80 Computers. All other R.S. software, furniture, and accessories at discount from catalog price. We stock most items to assure you fast delivery and save you money.

25-1140 Expansion Interface	\$249.00
25-1141 16K Exp. Interface	359.00
25-1142 32K Exp. Interface	449.00
25-1145 65220 Board	84.00
25-1160 1/2 Mini Disk Drive	419.00
25-1162 Desktop Disk	79.00
25-1164 Vision	83.00

--- PRINTERS ---

25-1165 Quick Printer	187.00
25-1167 9in. Dot Matrix Printer	360.00
25-1168 10in. Printer II	1080.00
25-1169 Dotry Wheel II	1799.00
25-1166 Line Printer II	1110.00

Pocket Computer



25-2001 1 MB P.C.	\$321.00
25-2002 Corvella II	45.00
12 812 Recorder	72.00

MODEL III



25-1001 16K I	\$429.00
25-1002 16K II	665.00
25-1003 32K II	
W/2 Drive, W5272	1125.00

COLOR



25-3001 4K	\$252.00
25-3002 16K Exp. Basic	502.00
25-3004 Systems	72.50
25-3007 Color Vision	950.00
25-1206 Microdisk	54.00



commodore

AUTHORIZED DEALER
CALL FOR PRICES

ALL POCKET AND COLOR
COMPUTER SOFTWARE
SOLD AT DISCOUNT

WRITE US FOR A
FREE CATALOG

1-800-841-0860 Toll Free Order Entry

MICRO MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, INC.

No Taxes on Out Of
State Shipments

Immediate Shipment
From Stock on Most Items

DOWNTOWN PLAZA SHOPPING CENTER
115 C. SECOND AVE. S.W.
CAIRO, GEORGIA 31728

(412) 377-7120 Ge. Phone No. & Export

TRS-80 is a registered trademark of the Tandy Corp.

8.5. 90 Day Limited Warranty
8-42 Form Provided

Largest Inventory
in The S.E. U.S.A.

TRIS-80, continued.

Unit Compatibility

Model I programs in Basic are backward-compatible with the Model III, which has a few new features, including RS-232C porting, a real-time clock, and "stuff to facilitate the international use of the computer, such as in Japan," according to one of the TRS-80 designers.

The Model III character generator has some scientific symbols, along with several dozen Japanese katanami, which are simple syllabic characters that can be used to write anything in katanami that can be written with the more complex ideographs. Chinese characters. On the III, you can insert the English and katanami. Future models of the III may also contain Euro-japanese and second marks.

You may have heard that Model I Basic programs that include machine language won't run on a Model III TRS-80. "That depends on the machine language," says the TRS-80 designer. "Some of the hardware has been changed, but there's no problem if you use the machine language in our official *asm* files format. There may be if you use machine language from *Inside Level II BASIC* or *Disassembled* listings, or similar external data."

TISAH Publications

It's time to take a look at some of the TRS-80 publications that have changed since last reviewed here, and also at some others that haven't been mentioned here yet.

Ensemble

SciStalk was first published in December 1978 as a 56-page magazine in small (5 1/2-by-7 1/2-inch) format, and was reviewed here in January 1979 (p. 28).

With the February 1980 issue, it became *SoftSide: 528 Edition*. This was because Apple Computer Co. had asked the publisher to change the name of another of their publications, *AppleWeek* is something else, and it had become *SoftSide: Apple Edition*.

Starting with the August 1988 issue, the TRS-80 and Apple will once again be combined, along with *PCWORLD*, into one magazine, around *Wepages* long, and also larger, 8 1/2 by 11 inches, and the Atari computer was added to the mix.

The new *SoftSide* is sometimes called "SuperSoftSide" by its editorial staff, to distinguish it from previous incarnations. It now includes material of the type once published in *PRODIGER*, a more technical TRS-80 publication, "dedicated to the serious programmer," according to the cover and renewed here in July 1979 (p. 112). It was first published in March 1979, and lasted until August 1980.

Seiyu's new gun uses PRGM 80 material in a session called "Heavy Sinf," with articles on string yucking and the NEWDOS 80 CHAIN command, for instance.

The new triple-computer *SoftSide* is, as was the original magazine, heavy on games and *SoftSide* ads. A recent 100-page issue contains 45 pages of ads for *SoftSide* publications, software and hardware, not to a total of 54 1/2 pages of ads. That 54.5 percent of ads is even higher than the old *SoftSide*, which ran something like 41 percent ads in a typical issue.

Software is sold through The Software Exchange division, hardware through the Hardware division, and a \$2 quarterly "Complete Computer Catalogue" covers both, plus offering back issues of *SoftSide*, which in its current format is \$18 a year for 12 issues. For \$75 a year you get both the magazine and the issue's programs on cassette or \$129 on diskette, for either TRS-80, Apple, or Atari.

The publisher is SoftSide Publications, 6 South St., Mill Rd., Mill 01025. The reasons given in the October 1980 *SoftSide* for combining the three publications was "partly financial" and also "a lot of expense and duplication of effort."

The Spheres

Another SoftSide publication, *The S-Eighty*, was published from January 1980 to July 1980, and was free to any TRS-80

owner who requested it. A typical 32-page issue in late 1988 contained pages of ads, two letters from readers, two pages of new products, a review of a Radix 5000 program and another of a Mol Systems Software program, and one article on graphics.

The Y-fighter was a victim of a serious disease known as "oil strength outside."

Computer Shoppers

An advertising newsletter called **ON-LINE** was published at one time by David Boske, and reviewed here in May 1979 (p. 129). It contained brief ads for everything from programming forms to line-art printers, and a dozen or two ads for TRS-80 items such as memory kits and word systems. It also listed user clubs.

ON-LINE's last appearance was December 14, 1978, with Volume 4, Issue 15. Dave sold it to the publisher of the new *Computer Structure*.

Whereas *ON-LINE* was 6 by 9 inches, and usually 40 pages long, *Computer Shopper*, first published in January 1981, is tabloid size, 11 1/2 by 14 inches, typically 48 to 56 pages long, and is \$10 a year list 12 issues from Patch Publishing Co., Inc., Box P, Titusville, FL 32780.

Computer Shopper goes far beyond ON-LINE with ads, typically, for computer (Barrington, Data General, Datapoint, DEC, IBM, NCR), microcomputers (Apple, Northstar, Ohio Scientific, PET, TRS-80), S-100, S-80, peripherals and miscellaneous equipment (card readers, disk drives, modems, etc.), and employment.

A recent issue contained 66 classified TRS-80 ads and some 15 TRS-80 display ads, for new and used computers, components, wanted, software, and peripherals.

Facilities

Submitted "TPS-90 hardware journal with machine software," *Insiders* was reviewed here in October 1979 (p. 175). At \$7.50 for six unstated issues, it is published by Computer Calibration Inc., 2017 42nd St. N.W., #2, Washington, DC 20007.

There has been a gap in the publishing of *Insiders*, starting with issue 16 for May/June 1980. A guest editor was to have taken over for the following issue, but didn't have the material ready in time, showing up in October with too little. Issue 17 was to have been published in February 1981.

The gap will be taken up by sending subscribers a copy of *THE BOOK II: Acrossing the TRES-80 ROM*, part of a three-volume set. The first, which has been advertised in *Creative*, is about math routines. The second will be on I/O: how connect, keyboard and video routine work. The third will be on the operations of strings, the color, etc.



Introducing... Gambiel '80

A Microcomputer Chess Program in a Class of Its Own

Gambiel '80 is rapidly gaining the respect of chess enthusiasts worldwide.

Designed for the TRS80, Level II with 16K of RAM.

Gambiel '80 offers six levels of play, graphic board display, chess clock, "take-back" facility and many other features.

Gambiel '80 is available at a very conservative price, \$39.95.



Please send _____ copies of Gambiel '80 @ \$39.95 ea.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone (____) _____

Check _____ Mastercard _____ Visa _____

Card # _____ Expir. Date _____

Signature _____

MICROTREND, U.S.A.
1900 Plantside Drive
Louisville, KY 40299
1-800-626-6268

CNC

CIRCLE 233 ON READER SERVICE CARD

AUTHORIZED TRS 80 DEALER #R491

\$670.00

MODEL I

16K Level II with Keypad
26 - 1056

\$3500.00

MODEL II

MODEL II, 64K
26 - 4002

\$875.00

MODEL III

MODEL III 16K RAM,
MODEL III BASIC
26 - 1062



WE ACCEPT CHECK, MONEY ORDER, OR
PHONE ORDER WITH VISA OR MASTER
CARD. SHIPPING CHARGE WILL BE ADDED
TO CASH ORDERS. SUGGESTED PRINT-
EDS, PERIPHERALS, AND SOFTWARE -
YOU NAME, WE'VE GOT IT.
WRITE OR CALL FOR OUR COMPLETE
PRICE LIST.

FREE FACTORY WARRANTY
ON ALL ITEMS SOLD

C & S ELECTRONICS, LTD. 52 EAST MAIN ST. HILAN, MICH. 48161
(313) 429-1808 (313) 429-1400

CALL FOR CATALOGS AND INFORMATION TO OUR 100% SATISFACTION GUARANTEE

CIRCLE 119 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**There's only one
practical way
to turn your TRS-80[®]
into a serious
business computer.
Call us.**

We've got the systems.

16 different ones, all integrating
and integrating with the general system
for the Model I, II and III.

They're tested.

In 1200 businesses all over the world.

And they really work.

Our customers call them
"the standard of the industry."

Taranto

8400 WILSON, DR.

The Total System Store.

121 Paul Drive, San Ramon, CA 94583
Outside California call (916) 277-2800
In California (916) 472-2007

We reserve the right to change prices without notice.

TRS-80, continued...

Each issue of *Builders* contains several assembly-language programs, articles on assembly-language programming, and reviews of hardware and software. It is probably the best publication for TRS-80 assembly-language aficionados.

Ecology Simulation-1

This is the title of a \$24.95 *Creative Computing* cassette for 16K Level II TRS-80 computers, with four population-study programs.

The four were originally developed by Dr. Ludwig Braun and others at The State University of New York at Stony Brook, as part of the Huntington II Computer Project, partially sponsored by the National Science Foundation.

The programs are on population growth models (POP), the sterile-male technique of insect control (STERL), "tagging and recovery" method for wildlife population study (TAG), and buffalo-herd management (BUFFALO).

They can be thought of as games, but were developed for the more serious purpose of trying to predict the future, by using simulation models to imitate the events that make up real-world situations.

POP

POP tries to demonstrate the strengths and weaknesses of population projection by showing how three simple population-growth models give "vastly different projections for a sample population's growth," according to the detailed 20-page booklet that fits into a pocket in the little one-price binder that holds the cassette; a very neat little package.

These are not simple games with rules and parameters that can be learned in a few minutes. POP requires that you give the computer information on five factors: initial population, reproduction rate, number of generations, carrying capacity, and low-density values. You're not to learn to supply reasonable figures for each, if the simulation is to have any meaning.

Model 1 is a simple model, including only the first three factors. Because factors such as food and environment aren't included, this model allows growth without limit, so it's called the exponential model.

You give POP the required data, and POP graphs the results, showing population changes over time (generations).

The booklet gives some sample input data, such as reproduction rates for the fruit fly, sheep, and human; you can use any one of these in your population model, or look up other rates elsewhere and go off on your own.

RUN the program, and the screen display is a graph showing you what to expect from a sample set of data. The program has two modes: you choose one set of data and see its effect in each of the three



months, or you choose one model and see how it is affected by different data.

Model 2 includes factors 1-4, and is the S-shaped or logistic model. It introduces the fourth factor—carrying capacity—which is the maximum population the environment can support over an extended period. With this one, you could study the effects of how population size might vary over ten generations if the 10-square-mile forest in which two gypsy moths live can support only 500,000 moths.

Model 3 adds the low-density factor—the population size at which low-density effects are first noted—and can refer to the minimum population necessary for any state location.

The booklet provides information on using POP in the classroom, with four detailed exercises for each of the three models; similar information is provided for the other three programs.

STERL

Using STERL, you investigate the effectiveness of two very different methods of pest control: the use of pesticides, and releasing of sterile males.

You enter data on which method will be used, which days you want pesticides used or sterile males released, how many flies, etc. STERL prints a graph to show the number of normal adult male flies in the area over a 75-day period, gives you the cost of the control program, and an estimate of the dollar damage caused by the flies in your area.



TAG

The TAG program involves estimating the bass population in a year-round bass/tilapia farm pond, using tags attached to the fish and checking later on sample fish caught for tag inspection.



The factors are: number of tagged bass, time elapsed between samplings, sites on investigation, and number of fish caught at each site.

BUFFALO

The last program, involving managing a herd of buffalo, includes factors such as whether you want total freedom of herd control or automatic safeguards for herd population, how many years for herd observation, how often to change the harvesting policy, etc.



The four programs on this cassette provide a fairly simple yet fascinating introduction to population studies, not only for the classroom, but also for the sophisticated gameplayer looking for something more cerebral and relevant than shooting down space ships or exploring caverns.

Microsoft Editor/Assembler-Plus

If you're really into TRS-80 assembly language, to the point that you'd like an assembler that does more than Radio Shack's, you may be interested in Microsoft's Editor/Assembler-Plus.

Radio Shack sells an editor/assembler tape for the 16K Level II computer for

\$29.95, and the T-Bug machine-language monitor for \$14.95. For \$29.95 you get Microsoft's Editor/Assembler-Plus, which adds "many powerful features to the basic capability" of the Radio Shack EDTASM, plus Z-Bug, "a completely new design of a big-systems debugger," according to the manual that comes with the Microsoft product. It is available at your local computer store or, for an additional \$2.50 for postage and handling, from Microsoft Consumer Products, 400 108th Ave. North, Everett, Suite 200, Bellevue, WA 98004.

EDTASM-PLUS

With Microsoft's Editor/Assembler-Plus (EDTASM-PLUS), you assemble TRS-80 assembly-language programs directly into memory, without having to write object programs out to cassette tape and then load them. EDTASM-PLUS also has a macro capability, which automatically generates in-line code by calling up an assembly-language macro, which is set of predefined instructions.

EDTASM-PLUS was written by Mack L. Chamberlin and William E. Yates. Chamberlin is the author of the original Radio Shack editor/assembler, to which have been added features such as line-number offsets, new line-range specifications, a block edit, moves and copies of blocks, string find and substitution com-

mands, automatic line extensions, and the ability to "quad" portions of EDTASM-PLUS to obtain additional test-buffer area.

Z-Bug

Because the editor, assembler and Z-Bug are all resident at one time, the user can edit source programs, assemble them into RAM memory, and then debug them without having to change tapes.

The Z-Bug debugger provides functions normally found only in larger computer systems, including symbolic debugging based on the assembler symbol table, byte, word, numeric, and ASCII formats; up to eight breakpoints; user-defined further buses; and single-instruction stepping.

The excellent, detailed 112-page manual was written by William Barden Jr., author of such books as *Z-80 Microcomputer Design Projects* and *Z-80 Microcomputer Handbook*.

Short Program #17

Andy Johnson of Concord, CA, sent in a very short and very clever Level II program with a short note:

```

3  K=K+1:TR0FF:IF(ENOTR0)**1:TR0FF:K=
  2:ENOTR0:IF(ENOTR0)**1:TR0FF:IF(ENOTR0)**1:TR0FF:
  1  CLEAR:ENOTR0:GOTO(ENOTR0)**1:ENOTR0:

```

"To execute, type RUN 1. When entering into the computer, pay particular attention to punctuation. To change the speed, press any digit from 0 to 9."

A zero is displayed between brackets, TRON-dashes, and flickers across and down the screen very slowly. If you press any of the keys from 1 through 9, the bracketed zero runs proportionally faster with a higher number, slower with a low number.

When the bracketed zero starts over again at the top left, the speed is reduced to the slowest. If you press zero, or a lower key, the bracketed zero stops, and is started up only by pressing a key from 1 through 9. Entering RUN 0 or RUN will eventually cause error messages.

The program was submitted as a comparison program, 6 1/4 inches across, two wide to be printed in a single narrow column. If you try to break it up into individual statements, beginning like this:

```

100 K=K+1
110 TR0FF
120 CLS

```

the program runs almost the same, but instead of a zero in brackets flicking across and down the screen, the display consists of a trail of three or four numbers in brackets. □



NEW! ASCII

for the TRS-80*

Every month you receive a cammed ASCII C-20 cassette containing:

- a cover page with a directory of programs
- 4 original programs
- an information-packed newsletter
- and information on ASCII fund-raising contests

Rates: 1 year (12 issues) \$40.00
 6 months (6 issues) \$25.00
 Sample issue \$ 5.00

Write For Overseas Rates
 To subscribe, write to: ASCII
 P.O. Box 516, Valley Stream, N.Y. 11562
 Or call: 516-781-4890

Level II/III Required



*TRS-80 is a product of Tandy Corp.



Makes A Great Gift

CIRCLE 118 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TRS-80TM

MODEL III AND MODEL I SOFTWARE PACKAGES.

Can 30 user proven high-quality TRS-80 programs cost a mere \$24.95?

We have a lot to gain by selling more software. We have 48 of a truly growing software company. We're BASICS and BEYOND. And in you, we need your opinion.

MICROCOSM I. Trudy programs with everything from an increase in BASIC to a game that challenges your mind. 12 growing fundamentals. We call them Microcosm.

MICROCOSM II. Trudy programs that make the owner for owning Microcosm I. It's the game. And glorious games for a challenge. 600 packages for the Model I and Model II.

ON QUARTY TAP CARTRIDGES, with complete manuals, and growing fundamentals. \$24.95 each. (This price will cover 24 hours. Send today)

12501 10141 952-2305

BOX 70 • AMARILLO, N.Y.

BATES & BATES, Inc.

We are a member of the National Association of Software Publishers.

CIRCLE 112 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FREE
FREEFREE
FREEFREE
FREESIMUTEK'S SENSATIONAL
COMPUTER CATALOG

100's of programs for all the popular computers.

Free Program Listings and Articles

Fantastic Low Prices On:

Printers, Disk Drives, Computers, Diskettes, Video Monitors, Expansion Interfaces, Speed-up Mods, Color Graphic Boards, Speech Synthesizers and much more.

Don't wait! Call or write for your free giant catalog today.

Write:

SIMUTEK
COMPUTER PRODUCTS™4877 E. Speedway Blvd
Tucson, AZ 85712
(602) 322-9391Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

Or Call Toll Free 800-526-1149

CIRCLE 58 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The WORKSHEET Problem-Solving Language

How to play "What-If?" Want to do Real Estate Analysis, Family Budgeting, Taxes, Inventory, Cash Flow, even to monthly budgets and investment projections? WORKSHEET is a powerful language designed for the purpose of writing programs to solve these and all other problems that involve a "what-if?" situation. Even those programmers who are solving complicated problems on the first day!

WORKSHEET is not a hidden tool either of a toy. It is a complete, self-documenting model-building system. Use the assumptions that you enter your budget with the SHEET program - even the how will be automated!

Change the assumptions, the relationships, or the data, and produce a new spreadsheet, easily captured, in minutes.

Model how long to finish a single project? Forecast dynamically - one page of 10 full way numbers columns, or 2 pages of 6 columns, or 1000's of 10's just your best.

Evolutional evaluation of a variable? Reference to variables in different rows, several columns back? No problem!

Sample models include portfolio simulation, real estate evaluation, inventory solution of a Department's expansion, family budget, product profit based on exponentially damped growth of sales.

Use it for tough, professional jobs - it's the only CP/M modeling system that can supply them!

Requires IBM PC, Macintosh and Microsoft Basic, C Basic, or NorthStar Basic (running under CP/M with Multitasking II).

WORKSHEET Language disk CP/M or C: \$199.95 (includes manual).

40 Page Manual IBM: \$199.95 (includes manual) \$199.95

The Sofha Group
140 Thompson St., Suite 4-B
New York, NY 10012

Note: CP/M, IBM, Macintosh, and Microsoft Basic are registered trademarks of Intel, Microsoft, and Apple Computer, respectively.

CIRCLE 57 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Book
Reviews

Stephen B. Gray

Why Do You Need A Personal Computer?, by Lance A. Leventhal and Irvin Scollard, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 287 pages, paperback \$8.95, 1983.

This is another in the growing list of fine microcomputer paperbacks from Wiley, and is one of the best on what you can do with a computer, how to program it, and what to buy.

The eight chapters are: Your Own Computer, Components of a Computer, Introduction to Basic Programming, How to Write a Program, Peripherals, Interfacing, Computer Operations and Maintenance, and Selecting a Computer.

Seven appendices include a glossary, codes, electrical components for the kit-builder, interface standards, magnetic recording techniques, TV-signal standards, and standard flowchart symbols.

The first chapter provides dozens of ideas for a computer, from games to music, and looks at the basics of hardware and software, which are amplified by the second chapter, in great detail and with many photographs.

The Basic chapter provides a fine explanation of the language and gives three program examples: arithmetic quiz, inventory control, and Monopoly.

The chapter on writing programs can be recommended to those who have been writing them awhile, because of the excellent material about flowcharts, top-down design, and especially the long and valuable section on debugging, which includes dozens of suggestions on where to look for errors.

The remaining chapters are equally detailed, especially the last one, which goes into areas that few if any other authors have covered, including Buying For Your Background, and Planning For the Long Term.

This is one of Wiley's best, and is a great improvement over the original manuscript I was privileged to review for the publisher last year.

A Consumer's Guide to Personal Computing and Micro-Computers, by Stephen Freiburger and Paul Chew, Hayden Book Co., Rochelle Park, NJ, 218 pages, paperback \$6.95. Second edition, 1983.

First published in 1978, this second edition "updates prices, the latest developments in microcomputer technology, and a review of over 100 microcomputer products from over 60 manufacturers," according to the back cover.

After five short chapters on basics, input/output devices, hardware and software, the book devotes two-third of the text to a four-chapter catalog of available hardware.

Educational Software Directory

APPLE II EDITION

APPLE COMPUTER INC. says, in announcing their Apple Seed Computer Literacy Kit for Schools: "EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE DIRECTORY, another new publication from STERLING SWIFT, is the comprehensive bibliography of educational software for Apple Computers. It indexes software by grade level and provides short descriptions, sources and prices of the software package."

RESPONSE HAS BEEN OVERWHELMING. Please order quickly, directly from Sterling Swift Publishing Company. Dealer price \$51.95, less usual discount. Editorial price \$8.95.

Add \$1 for postage & handling. Texas residents add 6% sales tax.

Name _____

Address (please print) _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

STERLING SWIFT PUBLISHING COMPANY

P. O. Box 188, Mendota, TX 78652-(512) 444-7575

CIRCLE 224 ON READER SERVICE CARD

COMPUTER EQUIPMENT & SOFTWARE BARGAINS



EVERY MONTH

BUY, SELL OR TRADE ALL TYPES OF COMPUTER EQUIPMENT AND SOFTWARE (pre-owned and new) among 25,000 readers nationwide.

FEATURES:

- Low classified ad rates - 10¢ a word
- Hundreds of ads from individuals
- Computerized ads so you can find them instantly
- Large (11 by 14") easy to read pages

Subscribe now for \$10 and receive 12 issues/year (one FREE plus 11 regular issues). After receiving your first issue if you're not completely satisfied you may have a 100% refund and you still have the first issue free. Bank cards accepted.

NOTE: If you have something to advertise (pre-owned or computerized) in a classified ad with your subscription and no ad fee is FREE.

The Nationwide Marketplace for Computer Equipment
COMPUTER SHOPPER
 P.O. Box 177 • STROUD, PA 18951 • 610-683-1111

Approved by Visa International, Inc. 1-800-526-8888 Ex. 706

CIRCLE 128 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WS... reviews... rewi

(2) acquire an understanding of the managerial and social implications of computer usage," the preface continues. "The purpose of this book is to provide the broad managerial orientation which is needed."

The book explains why a knowledge of information processing is required and in so doing introduces some of the basic concepts of information processing, points out the managerial implications of computer usage, discusses some of the ways in which computers may possibly influence the society in which managers live and work, and provides relevant excerpts from leading publications.

Chapter 5 is an orientation chapter on the implications of computer usage for management and society. Chapters 6 through 7 examine the problems and issues in planning, organizing, staffing and controlling. Chapter 8 considers the use and impact of computers in nonprofit organizations such as those in the fields of health, law, government, and social services.

The relevant excerpts, taken from publications such as the *Harvard Business Review*, *Daedalus*, and the *Journal of Systems Management*, take up about half of each chapter, and comprise the more interesting half of the book, because most of them discuss real issues and problems, while the rest of the book is more concerned with general material.

Introduction to TBS-80 Level II Basic and Computer Programming. by Michael P. Zahanski. Prentice-Hall Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 198 pages, hardcover \$14.95, paperback \$10.95, 1981.

If you want to pick up this book in a computer store, you might put it down after looking at the first couple of pages. The preface and introduction are solid issues of type, as is most of Chapter 1, the beginning of which sounds as though written by a computer.

But hold on! Starting with page 6, it suddenly turns into a fine book on Basic, with many examples accompanied by highly useful line-by-line comments, excellent flowcharts accompanied by line numbers, and over 20 end-of-chapter exercises with back-of-the-book solutions to the more involved ones.

Before long, you realize that Dr. Zahanski has had a great deal of teaching experience. According to the back cover of this book, which is indeed "ideal for the instructor who wants to learn about computers without wishing to become an expert," he is "teacher and director of the only computer camp for youngsters in the United States."

The ten chapters are: Your TBS-80 Computer; Specifying Information Computer Programs; Decision Looping; Input-Output; Library Functions; Subroutines; Graphics and Strings; Three appendices provide Error Messages; Reserved Words and a Basic Glossary.

A feature of this book that may be unique is the program run here and there, all lines to be entered into the TBS-80, with space for the reader to fill in both the "anthemized display" and the actual display. This is a fine program check.

This could well be the best book on TBS-80 Level II Basic.

Beat The Odds: Microcomputer Simulations of Casino Games. by Dave Logan. Hayden Book Co., Hightstown, PA, 241, 222 pages, paperback \$7.95, 1980.

At first glance, this book seems to be about how to win when you gamble. Then you see the subtitle, in smaller print, and find it's actually a collection of programs for playing casino games.

The five games are monte-piquante, Old and New, mostly a European casino game, roulette, chemin-defer, craps, and blackjack.

Each of the five chapters begins with a BASIC program, then explains the rules of the game, tells what to bet and how to go about it; discusses the Basic program, and provides modifications of the program such as adding "top bets" to the craps program.

Four appendices provide a tutorial on probability, a brief discussion of relevant differences in several time systems, a Classification of Bet in Ascending Order of Expected Losses (you can expect to lose \$3.84 per \$1,000 bet in craps on a "don't pass" bet laying double odds, and \$196.67 per \$1,000 betting on 11 in craps), and a French-English Mini-Vocabulary (including names, games, rules, terms, and Jargon). The 14-page bibliography includes *Assessing the Odds* and Jan Fierberg's *The Air Magazine's Secret Service*.

The book starts with a specimen in German from Goethe's *Faust*, and the reader may suspect that Prof. Sagan of North Carolina State U is going to swamp him with a highly technical and academic discussion of the games. Not at all: the writing is down-to-earth, highly conversational, and also greatly detailed. For example, the roulette chapter discusses six betting systems in addition to the 12 ways of betting.

A fascinating book, both programwise and game-wise. Enjoy it, just!

Understanding Your PET/IBM, Volume 1: Basic Programming, by David E. Schradt and Donald L. Smith. Total Information Services, Box 921, Los Alamos, NM 87544. 248 pages, paperback \$15. 1979.

According to the preface, this is not a Basic programming guide "but rather a tutorial presentation on how Basic works on the PET."

According to the introduction, "This workbook gives a series of exercises that show the new user how to use the Commodore PET 2001 computer. The most effective way to use the workbook is to sit down with a PET and do the exercises as they are presented, enough space has been provided in the workbook for you to add your own examples as you develop them."

The seven chapters are an Introduction, Getting Started With Your PET, String and Array Handling, Control and Logic Statements, Constants, Miscellaneous Control Check, random-number generator, etc. A Difference Between the Old and the New Basic.

Three appendices provide information on Number Systems, Character Sets, and Program Listings (seven programs referenced in the text).

The workbook assumes the reader knows something about the syntax and semantics of Basic, and lists five books for those who don't.

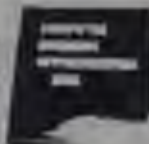
Some of the exercises are to be done by hand, and as you learn about about a feature, the exercises take the form "What would you get if you typed this?" The next level suggests that you try various type-ins, and the last level is "do-it-yourself," with guidelines provided for writing the programs.

The exercises in this self-published workbook are good and plentiful, surrounded by a great deal of excellent explanatory text.

This book combines the material published several years ago in a series of workbooks, at \$4 or \$5 each, on PET programming. The introductory and ROM chapters were added.

The original workbook on PET graphics is not included in this workbook, because the authors wanted to keep it to a "reasonable length" and because they felt the subject deserved a book of its own, which is in the works along with another on assembly language. □

HOW TO START A COMPUTER BUSINESS



"Computer Business Opportunities 1981" annual report covers the best moneymaking ventures - consulting, software packages, dealerships, systems houses, services, leasing, maintenance, vertical markets and much more - plus 20 steps on how to start, where to be in the 80's, the small business market, common entrepreneur's mistakes, financing, marketing, competing with biggies, directory of services and self-help sources, going part-time to full-time. Nowhere under one cover is a better industry perspective for self-employment planning. Contents from key back-articles of "Computer Opportunities," the entrepreneur's newsletter since 1978, "Low Capital Computer Business Guide" (10,000 copies sold), and continuous research from our field seminars. Over 200 pages ring-bound, \$65.00, check, Visa, Mastercard, or written company P.O. 30 day refund guarantee.

DATASEARCH INCORPORATED

4854 William Arnold Road / Dept. G
Memphis, Tennessee 38117

For faster service on credit card orders, phone 801/781-9000

CIRCLE 151 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Sorcerer™ Support!

VIDEO FILE PLUS with several features in the Early View Format. Plus features include work with over 1000 pictures, drawings, scanned documents, software for the Triangle Systems work unit (provides your PET), word processing, and TRM programmed typing on Commodore's F11 and adapted printer. Works with cassette and Tridy disk systems. \$49.95

WORDWARE program being used and accepted by growing number business facilities each time a character is changed by the Sorcerer along with more for Plug-in modules. \$29.95

EDIT CABLE easily connects Commodore and word printers to the Sorcerer. Functioning lines point to the Sorcerer F11/12 port, you complete word processing with one set and word choice. A Commodore printer module and removable dual cassette cables with switchable male socket for connecting are also included. Works with cassette and Tridy disk systems. \$79.95

Triangle Systems products include national manuals. Specify cassette or disk (add \$2.00). Shipping: \$3.00. \$5.00 overseas. Add 5.5% sales tax in Ohio. Cash check or M.O. money order to:



Triangle Systems

Box 18895

Cincinnati, Ohio 45218

(614) 272-8291

Sorcerer™ is a trademark of Early Systems, Inc.

CIRCLE 238 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Endangered Species

Thirty-six different issues and not one has yet learned to breed in captivity. Their days in our warehouses are limited. Could you provide a good home for a magazine? In exchange, you're assured hours of reading pleasure. And, before they disappear, find the missing link in your own collection.

The applications, programming techniques, simulations, problems, commentary, articles and fiction are practically timeless. Not only that, but the earlier issues are actually increasing in value.

Prices are \$2.50 each for all issues after March 1981, \$2.00 each for all other issues, \$5.00 for three, \$15 for ten. Postage is \$1.00 for up to 3 issues, \$2.00 for 4 or more. Best bet is the **Super Special**. One of everything we have—36 magazines in all—for only \$50 post paid.

creative computing

Vol. 3, No. 4—July/Aug 1977

First Machine Gunner (1st in Series), Basic Architecture and I/O, First Pass in Theory's "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).

Vol. 4, No. 4—Jul/Aug 1978

Features on Business Computing and Word Processing. Special Section on IBM's New 386 Computer in the context of Word. Three computer games: Video Games, IBM's New 386, and Word Processing. Interview with Apple II, CASHION and TALK. More on Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).



Vol. 3, No. 5—Sept/Oct 1977

Features: Interview with Ken Folio, Apple II, Interview with Ken Folio, "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).

Vol. 4, No. 5—Sept/Oct 1978

Interview with Ken Folio, Apple II, Interview with Ken Folio, "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).

Vol. 3, No. 6—Nov/Dec 1977

Interview with Ken Folio, Apple II, Interview with Ken Folio, "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).

Vol. 4, No. 6—Nov/Dec 1978

Interview with Ken Folio, Apple II, Interview with Ken Folio, "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).

Vol. 4, No. 1—Jan/Feb 1978

Interview with Ken Folio, Apple II, Interview with Ken Folio, "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).

Vol. 5, No. 1/January 1978

Interview with Ken Folio, Apple II, Interview with Ken Folio, "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).

Vol. 5, No. 2—February 1978

Interview with Ken Folio, Apple II, Interview with Ken Folio, "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).

Vol. 5, No. 3—March 1978

Interview with Ken Folio, Apple II, Interview with Ken Folio, "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).

Vol. 5, No. 4—April 1978

Interview with Ken Folio, Apple II, Interview with Ken Folio, "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).

Vol. 5, No. 5—May 1978

Interview with Ken Folio, Apple II, Interview with Ken Folio, "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).

Vol. 5, No. 6—June 1978

Interview with Ken Folio, Apple II, Interview with Ken Folio, "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).

Vol. 5, No. 7—July 1978

Interview with Ken Folio, Apple II, Interview with Ken Folio, "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).

Vol. 5, No. 8—August 1978

Interview with Ken Folio, Apple II, Interview with Ken Folio, "What's New in the World" (Working 3200) and "Architecture: the Future in the Past" (Interview with Ken Folio). Also: Microsoft's 8088 and several new microcomputers, Computers in Music and Health Care, Endgame, "Shogun" and TBS's 8088 "Machik" (Interview with Charles Bickford).



creative computing

[illegible]

☐ A. Under 20
☐ B. 21-29
☐ C. 30-39
☐ D. 40-49
☐ E. 50-59
☐ F. 60 and over

☐ A. Some high school ☐ F. Master's degree
☐ B. High school graduate ☐ G. Doctoral degree
☐ C. Some college
☐ D. Associate's degree
☐ E. Bachelor's degree

☐ A. Business owner, officer, manager
☐ B. Analyst, programmer, software designer
☐ C. Engineer, scientist, mathematician, technician
☐ D. Educator
☐ E. Student
☐ F. Professional (consulting, law, medicine, etc.)
☐ G. Other

creative computing

[illegible]

☐ A. Under 20
☐ B. 21-29
☐ C. 30-39
☐ D. 40-49
☐ E. 50-59
☐ F. 60 and over

What level of education have you completed?

☐ A. Some high school	☐ F. Master's degree
☐ B. High school graduate	☐ G. Doctoral degree
☐ C. Some college	
☐ D. Associate's degree	
☐ E. Bachelor's degree	

7. What is your occupation?

☐ A. Business owner, officer, manager
☐ B. Analyst, programmer, software designer
☐ C. Engineer, scientist, mathematician, technician
☐ D. Educator
☐ E. Student
☐ F. Professional (consulting, law, medicine, etc.)
☐ G. Other

☐ New
☐ Renewal

Foreign air

☐ \$143☐ \$97☐ \$50☐ \$50

SOFTWARE T-SHIRTS BACK ISSUES

SUBTOTAL

Books, Records, Games _____

N.J. residents add 5.8% sales tax

Magazine subscriptions _____

DATE _____

☐ VISA ☐ Master Charge ☐ American Express

Card number

Expiration Date	Signature
-----------------	-----------

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

CCF

creative computing

P.O. Box 2976
Clinton, Iowa 52735

Place
Stamp
Here

Place
Stamp
Here

Place
Stamp
Here

creative computing

P.O. Box 2976
Clinton, Iowa 52735

creative computing

P.O. Box 789-M
Morristown, N.J. 07960

Corvus Lowers the Price of Admission to the Winchester Club.

Here's the price breakthrough you've been waiting for on Winchester disk systems. It's our new 5 1/4-inch 5-million byte Winchester that adds cost effective mass storage to over 15 of the most popular microcomputers. Now everyone can enjoy the improved reliability, increased storage capacity, and faster speed of sealed-environment Winchester technology.

You can start with 5 million bytes, then expand the system with up to three add-on drives of 5, 10, or 20 million bytes. Our 5 million byte system has all of the advanced features of the larger capacity Corvus systems, including our low cost MIRROR back-up and multi-user CONSTELLATION network that allows up to 64 computers to share the Corvus data base and peripherals such as printers.

Want the full story? Contact your local computer store.



PRICE:	\$3750	★★ CORVUS SYSTEMS ★ ★ 5 MILLION BYTE MICRO WINCHESTER DISK SYSTEM
WHEN:	NOW!	
WHERE:	YOUR LOCAL COMPUTER DEALER	

For Apple TRS-80 LSI-11 Zenith
SuperBrain Pet S-100 Bus
Alpha Micro

★★ **CORVUS SYSTEMS**
★ 2029 O'Toole Avenue
★ San Jose, California 95131
408/946-7700 TWX: 910-338-0226
See us at NCC Booth # 3014



CIRCLE 148 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Educator, Entertainer, Accountant.

Your Challenger Personal Computer.

Through the miracle of modern technology, a complete computer as powerful as the multimillion dollar room-sized computers of a few years ago can be put in a package the size of a typewriter and sells for as little as a color television set!

Through its years of microcomputer experience, Ohio Scientific has effectively channeled this tremendous computer power into a "friendly" computer with hundreds of personal uses, via a huge software library of programs for a broad range of personal, home, educational and business use.

This available software allows you to use and enjoy your computer without becoming an expert. The Challenger, however, is a powerful, general purpose computer which can be programmed in several languages by those who choose to.

Here are just a few of the popular uses of an Ohio Scientific Challenger Computer:

Education

The personal computer is the ultimate

educational aid because it can entertain while it educates. Software available ranges from enhancing your children's basic math, reading and spelling ability, through tutoring high school and college subjects, to teaching the fundamentals of computers and computer programming.

Entertainment

Many of the Challenger's games educate while they entertain, from cartoons for preschoolers to games which sharpen mathematical and logical abilities. But, entertainment doesn't stop here. The Challenger's graphics capabilities and fast operation allow it to display action games with much more detail than the best video games, providing spectacular action in games such as Invaders, Space Wars, Tiger Tank and more! All popular sports such as golf, baseball and bowling are available as simulated computer games as well as many conventional games such as chess where the computer plays the role of a formidable opponent.

Accounting

Your Challenger computer can keep track of your checkbook, savings account, loans, expenses, monitor your calorie intake and your biorythms.

If you are involved in a business, you can use it to do word processing; accounting, inventory control, order processing, customer lists, client records, mailing labels and planning.

And more:

This may seem like a lot of uses, but it's only the tip of the iceberg for a general purpose computer. For example, your Challenger can be expanded to control lights and appliances, manage your energy usage and monitor for fire and break-ins. Furthermore, it can communicate with you, with other computers and the new personal computer information services over the telephone.

In fact, the uses of general purpose, personalized computers are expanding daily as more and more people discover the tremendous capabilities

of these new technological wonders.

Ohio Scientific offers you four personalized computer systems starting at just \$479.



For a free catalog and the name of the dealer nearest you, call 1-800-321-6850 toll free.

OHIO SCIENTIFIC

a **MAACOM** Company

1333 SOUTH CHILLICOTHE ROAD
AURORA, OH 44202 • (216) 831-5600

CIRCLE 172 ON READER SERVICE CARD